DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 420 614 SO 028 887

AUTHOR	Kosla, Bernice C.
TITLE	Romania and Bulgaria Project. Fulbright-Hays Summer Seminars Abroad, 1997. (Romania and Bulgaria).
SPONS AGENCY	Center for International Education (ED), Washington, DC.
PUB DATE	1997-00-00
NOTE	260p.; Much of the supporting documentation may not reproduce clearly. For other documents in the 1997 program, see SO 028 883-890.
PUB TYPE	Guides - Classroom - Teacher (052)
EDRS PRICE	MF01/PC11 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	*Area Studies; Cooperation; Critical Thinking; Foreign Countries; *Political Science; Primary Sources; Secondary Education; Social Studies; United States History; *World History
IDENTIFIERS	*Bulgaria; *Romania

ABSTRACT

This document consists of six pages of course description accompanied by over 200 pages of reproduced material including the complete constitutions of Bulgaria, Romania, and the United States, respectively. This unit allows students to analyze primary and secondary sources, think critically about the documents, and reflect on whether a country's constitution reflects the character and priorities of its people. Working in groups, students examine blind copies of the Romanian Constitution, the Bulgarian Constitution, and the United States Constitution. After discussing the basic concepts in the documents, students identify the sources for each of the documents. In addition, students examine excerpts from literary works from all three countries and data pertaining to each country. (EH)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED 420 614

FULBRIGHT

FULBRIGHT-HAYS SUMMER SEMINAR

ROMANIA AND BULGARIA

1997

Bernice Kosla
Secondary EducationTeacher
Glen Burnie Senior High School
Glen Burnie, Maryland 21060

JULIA
STEFANOVA

SO 028 887

FULBRIGHT SUMMER SEMINAR ABROAD PROJECT
FOR
ROMANIA AND BULGARIA

SUMMER 1997

Submitted November 1997
Bernice C. Kosla

PURPOSE

There are many purposes behind this project. The first purpose is to expand the student's knowledge of Romania and Bulgaria. Next, is to explore the hypothesis that a country's constitution reflects the character and priorities of its people. The third purpose is to give the student a chance to experience working with primary and secondary sources. The last main purpose is to let the student exercise critical thinking skills. These purposes will be focused on in a Unit Plan that will take eight to ten class days. It can be used in upper level classes in either a World History, International Relations or Government course. The focus would be on the Post Cold War era.

OBJECTIVES

The student will be able to:
1) comprehend and analyze a document.
2) formulate an opinion based on the document.
3) identify which constitution corresponds to which country.
4) revise opinion (if necessary) based on new information.
5) determine if constitution does reflect the character and priorities of the country.
6) analyze the possible future of the country using the constitution and data packet.

STRATEGIES

Cooperative Learning
Directed Reading
Discussion
Research
Reading Charts and Graphs
Directed Writing

MATERIALS

Romanian Constitution (Blind copy and Complete copy)
Bulgarian Constitution " " "
United States Constitution " " "
Excerpts from literary works from all three countries
Data pertaining to all three countries.

Surveys and opinion polls from Romania and Bulgaria
Tourist brochures from Romania and Bulgaria

BACKGROUND NOTES

Each student in a group of three will examine and analyze one of the "blind" copies of one of the three countries constitution (Bulgaria, Romania, or United States). By answering the questions on the Constitutional Analysis form they will gain an impression of that specific country from their constitution. The student will fill out the Initial Impression of the Constitution form. Then, in the group, the students will share the information with each other. At this time further revision of which constitution belongs with which country may take place. The groups will share their choices with the class. Some discussion is indicated at this time about how they came to their conclusions. Next the students will be given information packets on the three countries. These will come from the documents in the Material list. In their groups they will analyze the documents along with the constitutions. They will have a chance to make a final revision of their choices. The complete copies of the constitutions will be handed out and they can see how correct their choices were. A class discussion will be held on the question of "did the constitutions reflect the character and priorities of the country?" Why or why not? The last task will be an individual essay that will address, in their opinion, (backed up by data) what is the future of either Romania or Bulgaria.

EVALUATION

Evaluation will be the worksheets (forms) filled out by the students, the discussion and the essay. By combining these three areas the teacher will be able to evaluate how well the purposes and objectives were met.

CONSTITUTION ANALYSIS

CONSTITUTION _____

Analyze each constitution using the questions below as your guide. Answer the questions completely and specifically.

1. What type of government does this country have?

2. How is the executive branch set up? What are the duties of the various participants, how are they elected, how long are their terms, under what terms can they be replaced?

3. How is the legislative branch set up? What are the duties of the various participants, how are they selected, how long is their term, under what term can they be replaced?

4. How is the judicial branch set up? What are the duties of the various participants, how are they selected, how long are their terms, under what terms can they be replaced?

5. What rights do the people have? What are their protections under the constitution?

6. What areas fall under state control?

7. Who can be a citizen of this country? What does a person need to do to become a citizen?

8. Is the press protected in the constitution? If yes- what are the protections?

9. Do children have any rights? If yes- what are they?

10. What are the povisions in regard to education?

11. What are the provisions for health care?

12. Who can declare war? What is the procedure?

13. What are the requirements to run for office?

14. How is a budget made?

15. How do they collect funds?

16. How are laws made?

17. What are the provisions for local government?

18. Is there a process for determining the constitutionality of a law?

19. How is the constitution amended?

20. What are the provisions for religion?

21. What does the constitution state in regard to industry and business?

22. Does the state address the subject of marriage? If so- how?

23. What are the responsibilities of the citizens toward the state?

24. What are the provisions for a military?

25. Is there any mention of minorities? What issues are addressed?

26. What are the provisions concerning immigration or emigration?

INITIAL IMPRESSION OF CONSTITUTION

CONSTITUTION # _____

1. How big is the country? (large, medium, or small)

2. Is it a more rural or urban country?

3. What are the main imports, exports?

4. What are their main priorities?

5, What are their main concerns?

6. What is your general impression of the country?

7. Which country's constitution is this? Bulgaria, Romania or United States of America

Republic of

Romania

Boundary representations not necessarily authoritative.

BACKGROUND

Land and Climate

Covering 91,699 square miles (237,500 square kilometers), Romania is about the size of Oregon. Two mountain ranges dominate the central and northern regions. The Carpathians in the north run roughly north to southeast and the Transylvanian Alps run east to west in the center of the country. The famous Danube River, which begins in Germany and flows through several European countries, forms much of Romania's southern border. It runs north through a small portion of Romania's eastern territory and empties into the Black Sea. Low plains lie along the southern and eastern borders.

Romanian summers are warm and sunny; winters are cold and cloudy. The average temperature in July is 70°F (21°C); the average in January is 30°F (-1°C). Natural resources include crude oil, natural gas, coal, iron, and timber. More than 40 percent of the land is arable and 28 percent is forested. Romania faces severe pollution problems due to excessive industrialization in past decades and old technology. Many rivers, towns, and forests are contaminated, and the people suffer from respiratory diseases in some areas. The current government is seeking ways to address the problems, but it lacks the necessary funds, experience, and technology to make significant progress.

History

The ancestors of today's Romanians were Geto-Dacians, an Indo-European people. Between the sixth and fourth centuries B.C., the Dacians assimilated surrounding influences to form their own unique civilization. Around A.D. 100, the Romans conquered most of Dacia and made the area a province to supply grain, gold, and cattle to the empire. The province's natives soon adopted the Roman language and culture. The name *Romania* means "Land of the Romans." Between 200 and 1100, various barbarian tribes invaded the region. In the 14th century, Moldavia (to the east) and Wallachia (in the south) became independent principalities. In 1500, the principalities fell under Turkish control, but they were never an integral part of the Ottoman (Turkish) Empire. Several European wars led to exchanges of Romanian territory among various countries. Complete freedom from Turkish rule did not come until 1877, after Romania joined again with Moldavia and Wallachia.

Because of its part in the Allied alliance with France and England in World War I, Romania acquired Bessarabia (roughly present-day Moldova) from Russia and three provinces from the defeated Austro-Hungarian Empire. These acquisitions doubled the size of Romania but alienated it from its neighbors. Romania was occupied by Nazi Germany in 1940 and joined the German Army in attacking Soviet Russia in 1941. In 1944, however, King Michael arrested Romania's pro-Nazi dictator and Romania switched to the Allied side. Shortly thereafter, Russian troops occupied the country and Romania came under Soviet influence. The monarchy was abolished, King Michael went into exile (he still lives in Switzerland), and a Communist regime was established. Bessarabia was annexed by the Soviet Union as Moldavia. When that area became independent in 1991, ethnic Romanians on both sides initially favored reunification.

Copyright © 1996. Brigham Young University. Printed in the USA. All rights reserved. It is against the law to copy, reprint, store in a retrieval system, or transmit any part of this publication in any form by any means for any purpose without written permission from the Publications Division of the David M. Kennedy Center for International Studies, Brigham Young University, PO Box 24538, Provo, UT 84602–4538. *Culturgrams* are available for more than 150 areas of the world. To place an order, or to receive a free catalog containing information on other travel-related publications, call toll free (800) 528–6279.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

After 1965, when Nicolae Ceausescu came to power in Romania, the country broke with the Soviet Union to pursue an independent course. Communism remained strong and Ceausescu ruled with complete control over all aspects of local life. The extensive internal security system, *Securitate*, stifled dissent. Corruption and human-rights violations were common. The people suffered grinding poverty and brutality.

When democratic movements swept Europe in 1989, Ceausescu vowed nothing would change in Romania. However, large groups of demonstrators soon protested his regime. With the army supporting the people's revolution, the regime fell after several days of fighting. Ceausescu and his wife were executed and the National Salvation Front took control. Despite his close ties to the former regime, National Salvation Front leader, Ion Iliescu, won the election (May 1990). Iliescu's government restricted civil rights, but it granted Romanians freedom of speech, national elections, a new constitution, and plans for economic reform.

In 1991, civil unrest led to an interim government, which governed until September 1992 elections. Iliescu was reelected and sought to improve Romania's international image. Under the leadership of Prime Minister Nicolae Vacaroiu, Romania enjoyed increased agricultural harvests in 1994, higher industrial output, and some improvements. But undemocratic laws giving prominence to ethnic Romanians, as well as other nationalist activities, kept Romania from enjoying strong regional and European relations. In 1995, Iliescu announced plans to qualify for European Union membership by the year 2000. To do so, Romania will have to significantly alter certain social institutions, laws, and economic policies.

THE PEOPLE

Population

The population of Romania is about 23.2 million and currently is not growing. Ethnic Romanians comprise most of the population (84 percent). A significant Hungarian minority (8.9 percent) lives mostly in Transylvania. This group still identifies with Hungary and the Hungarian culture. They have been the subject of intense negotiations between the two countries. Hungary demands that Romania guarantee minorities their rights to education, language use, and expression, but the Romanian Parliament has been reluctant to do so.

The *Romi* (Gypsies) comprise about 8 percent of the population, although an exact count has never been made. This group tends to live separately from the Romanians and generally is not accepted by other ethnic groups. The *Romi* are poor, undereducated, and underemployed; they do not integrate into mainstream society and are often subject to discrimination throughout Europe.

Other minority groups include Germans, Ukrainians, Serbs, Croats, Russians, and Turks. The German population has declined because many have emigrated to Germany. Large numbers of other ethnic groups are also trying to leave Romania, but they are meeting increasing resistance in other countries. More than half of Romania's population lives in cities, largely because of forced urbanization under Ceausescu. Forty percent of the population is younger than age 25.

Language

The official language is Romanian, a Latin-based language in the same family as Spanish, French, Italian, and Portuguese. Young people may also speak English, German, or Italian. French is a common second language among older people. The Germans and Hungarians speak their native ethnic tongues. The *Romi* speak Romany.

Religion

Nearly all Romanians are Christian. About 70 percent belong to the Romanian Orthodox Church. Six percent of the people (mostly Hungarians) are Roman Catholic and 3 percent are Uniate (Greek Catholic). Other Christian religions, Islam, and Judaism are also practiced. During the Ceausescu regime, religious organizations were carefully regulated, but now people are free to practice religion as they wish. Devotion to religion is especially strong in rural areas. About 15 percent of the population claims no religious affiliation.

General Attitudes

The Romanian people seem confused and divided about their future. Having emerged from the authoritarian regime of the Ceausescu era (1965–89), but still not possessing the economic and political freedoms they thought would be theirs, they worry that the future is no longer bright. Many people, especially in large urban areas, continue to distrust the government and would like to see greater democracy. These people favor a country where many opinions (political, religious, and social) can be expressed and appreciated. They seek to change traditional Romanian society to make it more similar to other European societies. Other people would like to see economic reform but not necessarily a change in government or traditional society; they would be more prone to accept a single political party and a single approach to social order.

These conflicting attitudes about the future of the nation have led to violence, instability, and the rise of dangerous tensions between ethnic groups. The resulting instability has allowed for the rapid expansion of organized crime and for extremist groups to gain political prominence. Economic troubles have led to greater poverty and disillusionment. Indeed, living standards in 1995 were lower than in 1988. Resolving such wide differences is one of the greatest tasks facing the nation today. Unfortunately, most people have to deal with the more urgent concern of feeding and housing their families.

Personal Appearance

Romanians attach importance to their appearance, although clothing worn in rural areas is often less fashionable. People generally dress conservatively in public. Women wear skirts and dresses. Slacks usually are worn only by younger women and girls. Female office workers may also wear tailored suits. Businessmen wear conservative suits. The youth prize denim jeans, T-shirts, short jackets, and other Western-style clothing. People do not commonly wear hats, but in rural areas older women wear scarves. The elderly generally wear dark, conservative colors.

Colorful folk costumes may be worn on Sundays, at festivals, or on special occasions. Gypsy women wear long, colorful skirts. Family members mourning the death of a loved one may remain in black from six weeks to a year.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

handshake. Men shake hands with [illegible]. A man usually waits for a woman to extend her [illegible] when greeting. Women often use the phrase *Buna* (Good), while men say *Salut* (Salutation). In cities, a man might greet a woman by kissing her hand. Even if he does not, he may say *sarutmana*. Kiss your hand is a sign of reverence. Young people also use this greeting with their parents or elders. In rural areas, everyone is greeted individually; people also greet strangers and expect their greeting to be returned.

The most common verbal greeting is *Buna Ziua* (Good day). *Buna dimineata* (Good morning) and *Buna seara* (Good evening) are also used. Only close friends and relatives greet each other by first name. However, adults normally address young people by their first name. When applicable, people use professional titles ("Doctor," "Professor," etc.) before surnames.

Gestures

Yawning without covering the mouth is impolite. When one sneezes, others often say *Sanatate* (Good health) or *Noroc* (Bless you). *Noroc* is also used at parties to mean "Cheers." Making eye contact during conversation is a sign of honesty. It is impolite for men to keep their hands in their pockets when speaking to women, officials, older people, or a large audience. People also avoid chewing gum during conversation and do not cross their legs in mixed company. Friends often hold hands or walk arm in arm. On public transportation, men generally offer their seat to a woman. Gentlemen remove their hats before entering buildings, except stores.

Visiting

Romanians like to receive and pay visits, which usually are arranged in advance. People often gather for birthdays, anniversaries, holidays, or just to socialize. Hosts generally offer their guests a drink—coffee, tea, brandy, or a popular regional wine— and perhaps other refreshments. It is polite for dinner guests to bring an odd number of flowers (three or more) or a small gift for the hostess. Guests avoid giving red roses (a sign of romantic affection) or an even number of flowers (often associated with funerals). Gifts usually are opened immediately and admired. Guests typically ask the hosts for permission before smoking.

Eating

Lunch traditionally is the main meal of the day; however, due to work and school schedules, many families can only eat lunch together on Saturday and Sunday. Supper is similar to lunch, but the servings are somewhat smaller. Romanians eat in the continental style, with the fork in the left hand and the knife remaining in the right. They keep both hands (not elbows) above the table during a meal. The hostess indicates when the meal will begin and when it will end. Toasting is usually a part of formal and informal lunches and dinners.

LIFESTYLE

Family

The family has always been important to Romanians, and the father maintains a dominant role. Urban families tend to [illegible] Men generally are not involved in house[illegible] Grandparents often live with the family.

A private farm includes a two- or three-bedroom home, a garden and orchard, and small farm buildings. Ceausescu attempted to destroy these farmsteads—and, with them, rural individualism—by tearing down homes and forcing people to move into large housing blocks. The apartments had no running water, bathrooms, or heat, and strictly enforced regulations limited the amount of electricity each apartment could use. These buildings are bitterly resented in rural areas, and some have called for their destruction. A housing shortage prevents that from happening at this time. While forced urbanization and limits on electricity use are no longer practiced, improvement [illegible] living standards have not yet developed because of a poor economy. Many families, urban and rural, lack proper housing and most go without modern conveniences.

Dating and Marriage

Boys and girls usually begin to socialize in high school. Popular activities include going to movies, parties, sporting events, and school dances and taking walks.

Most adults expect to marry and have a family in spite of economic difficulties. In urban areas, men usually marry between ages 23 and 25; women marry at about age 22. People in villages still marry at a young age. Local and ethnic customs regarding courtship and marriage vary by region. People in rural areas enjoy engagement ceremonies in which the groom's family brings the engagement and wedding rings to the bride's family. Both families celebrate the event with dinner, singing, and dancing. Before the wedding ceremony, the groom may carry a pine tree on the way to the bride's house as a sign of long life. Most weddings involve church ceremonies. Godparents are expected to take an active part in wedding activities.

Diet

Romanian food is characterized by distinctive ethnic specialties including *mititei* (grilled meatballs), *patricieni* (grilled sausage), *mamaliga* (cornmeal mush served like mashed potatoes), and *sarmale* (minced meat with rice, rolled in pickled cabbage leaves). Breakfast usually consists of eggs, cheese, rolls or other breads, and coffee. Lunch begins with soup, followed by meat, potatoes, and a vegetable. Most people eat bread with every meal. Wine or beer is usually served as well. A special plum brandy called *tzuica* is also popular. Pastries are popular for dessert. Although food is now more readily available, people cannot easily afford the higher prices.

Recreation

Romanians enjoy sports, particularly soccer. Romania's national soccer team competed in the 1994 World Cup. *Oina*, a kind of baseball, is a traditional sport. Romanian athletes have done well in international competitions, especially in gymnastics, weightlifting, and tennis. Leisure activities include meeting with friends or family, watching television, taking walks, reading, or going to the theater. Many enjoy folk shows, with music and dancing.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Holidays

With the fall of Ceausescu, [illegible] Christmas, Easter, and other religious holidays. Romania's national day (1 December) commemorates the union of the kingdom of Romania and three smaller territories in 1918. Other national holidays include the New Year (1–2 January) and Labor Day (1–2 May).

Commerce

Factory workers usually begin their day at 7:00 A.M. and work until 3:00 or 5:00 P.M., depending on the institution. Most factories close on Saturday and Sunday. Government offices are open from 8:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M., while banking offices are open from 9:00 A.M. to noon and 2:00 to 4:00 P.M. A few stores may close around lunchtime but remain open later in the evening. General department stores are open all day. Except for restaurants, coffee stops, and some private shops, most businesses are closed on Sunday. Depending on their seniority, workers enjoy two- to four-week vacations.

SOCIETY

Government

Romania's new constitution established it as a republic in 1991. The president is head of state but also has broader powers. Romania's prime minister is head of government. Parliament has a 143-seat Senate and a 341-seat House of Deputies. The voting age is 18. National elections were scheduled for November 1996. The most powerful political parties are the Party of Social Democracy in Romania and the Democratic Convention. Several other parties hold blocks of seats in Parliament and are relied on for passing legislation.

Economy

Before World War II, Romania was an agricultural nation. However, postwar policy led to rapid industrialization. Industry came to account for more than 60 percent of the gross national product, while agriculture fell to less than 10 percent. During the 1980s, in an attempt to reduce the foreign debt, Ceausescu diverted large portions of the domestic agricultural crop to exports. While the plan succeeded in decreasing the debt, it also caused food rationing and lowered the standard of living. The plan was halted in 1989. Today, food is plentiful but expensive, often consuming up to 70 percent of a family's monthly income.

The most important exports are machinery and equipment, natural gas and oil products, consumer goods, and foods. During the 1980s, Romania increased trade with Western Europe to increase earnings. Trade continues, but economic progress is lagging behind other nations. A 1991 law that returns farmland to the families who owned it before communism is designed to encourage private ownership and enterprise in the agricultural sector. Unfortunately, land transfer has been very slow. Even if it were quicker, most farmers lack credit or capital and, therefore, could not buy equipment, seeds, or fertilizers. Thus, the collective farm system remains.

High inflation, unemployment, political instability, and the slow pace of structural reform have hampered economic progress and kept foreign investment at a minimum. A few [illegible] and Romania's extensive industrial complex. Romania's Human Development Index (0.703) ranks it 98th out of 174 countries. Real gross domestic product per capita is estimated at $2,840. These figures indicate that most people struggle but are able to meet basic needs. Although the country is industrialized, it ranks below many developing nations in its ability to create economic opportunities for the people. Romania's currency is the *leu* (L).

Transportation and Communication

Public transportation in the cities is reasonably efficient and inexpensive. Boarding passes for buses are obtained from ticket booths and magazine stands. The train network links major cities, but many trains are poorly maintained and lack heat in the winter. In rural areas, travel by bicycle and horse- or donkey-drawn carts (called *leiterwagons*) is still common. Few people own cars. In urban areas, many people have telephones; communications systems are limited in some rural areas. The press is free to print what it wishes.

Education

Education is compulsory and free between the ages of six and sixteen. Students then seek employment, enter vocational training, or prepare for a university education. Most students complete some education beyond the required ten years. University entrance was determined in the past by loyalty to the Communist Party and good performance in school. Loyalty to the party is no longer required, and university students are among the most vocal supporters of political change. The literacy rate is 95 percent.

Health

Many important health problems face the people of Romania. Due to a practice of giving newborn babies blood transfusions if they appeared anemic, many children contracted AIDS from contaminated needles and blood. Romania has large concentrations of AIDS-infected children. Many women also have the disease (whereas it affects mostly men in other countries). Hepatitis B is another danger. Illnesses associated with heavy pollution are common. Health facilities are often poorly equipped and understaffed. Large groups of orphaned children do not receive necessary attention or care. With the help of Western nations, the government is trying to address these problems. The infant mortality rate is 19 per 1,000. Life expectancy averages 69 to 75 years.

FOR THE TRAVELER

U.S. travelers must have a valid passport to enter Romania and a visa to stay more than 30 days. Visas can be obtained at the border or applied for at the embassy. No vaccinations are required, but some may be advisable depending on the itinerary. Credit card use is limited but increasing. Areas isolated by mountains offer a look at a culture that has not changed for decades. For travel information, contact the Romanian National Tourist Office, 342 Madison Avenue, Second Floor, Suite 210, New York, NY 10173; phone (212) 697–6971. The Embassy of Romania is located at 1607 23d Street NW, Washington, DC 20008; phone (202) 232–4747.

A *Culturgram* is a product of native commentary and original, expert analysis. Statistics are estimates and information is presented as a matter of opinion. While the editors strive for accuracy and detail, this document should not be considered strictly factual. It is a general introduction to culture, an initial step in building bridges of understanding between peoples. It may not apply to all peoples of the nation. You should therefore consult other sources for more information.

Printed on recycled paper

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

NEW ROMANIA

December 1989 opened a new page in Romania's history. The collapse of Nicolae Ceausescu's dictatorial regime paved the way for the reinstatement of democracy, of the multiparty system, of the free market economy and for Romania's reintegration into the European space, which it had been severed from by the communist regime.

The main components of the process of reform have included: liberalisation of prices and of foreign trade, privatisation of state enterprises, development of a financial and banking system compatible with a free market, introduction of a modern tax system and encouragement of foreign investment.

The elections of November 1996 were won by political forces whose programme provides for an accelerated and coherent promotion of the reform, fast restructuring and privatisation of the state-owned companies, reduction of subsidies and full liberalisation of prices, encouragement of foreign investment.

The benefits offered by Romania as a location for investment generally include: a large domestic market (22.6 million consumers, the largest in SE Europe and the second largest in Central Europe), excellent location at the crossroads of traditional trade routes, which facilitates access to over 200 million customers within a 1,000 km radius, a skilled labour, a wide range of natural resources, an attractive foreign investment legislation. In this respect, legislation enshrines the basic principles of equality of treatment for foreign investors, nonintervention by the Government and unrestricted access to all sectors of the Romanian economy, full repatriation of the profit and of the capital, and the right to buy land by the interested companies.

On May 1, 1997, foreign investment in Romania totalled $2,454 billion and the number of companies with foreign capital participation stood at 46,000. The number of investing countries was 145 and 75% of the invested capital had come from OECD Member States (55% from European Member States). Principal investors: The Netherlands, South Korea, France, Germany, Italy, USA, United Kingdom, Turkey, Luxembourg a.o.

OVERVIEW

OFFICIAL NAME: ROMÂNIA/ROMANIA.

GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION: South-east of Central Europe, north of the Balkan Peninsula, in the lower Danube basin, bordering the Black Sea.

NEIGHBOURS: Republic of Moldova (681.3 km), Ukraine (639.4 km), Hungary (444.8 km), Yugoslavia (544.3 km), Bulgaria (631.3 km), the Black Sea (234.0 km).

AREA: 238,391 sq km.

RELIEF DISTRIBUTION: Mountains (31%), hills (36%), plains (33%).

POPULATION: 22,600,000 (1.1.1997); 89.4% Romanians, 10.6% ethnic minorities. Urban population 55%.

RELIGION: Orthodox (86.8%), Roman-Catholic (5.0%), Reformed (3.5%), a.o.

CAPITAL: Bucharest (population: 2,037,278 – 1.7.1996).

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISION: County, town, commune. There are 41 counties and Bucharest Municipality, 262 cities and towns, 2,687 communes (with about 13,000 villages).

MAIN CITIES: Constanta (347,000), Iaşi (347,000), Timişoara (332,000), Cluj-Napoca (332,000), Galaţi (328,000), Braşov (320,000), Craiova (310,000). 25 cities have a population of over 100,000.

OFFICIAL LANGUAGE: Romanian, the easternmost member of the family of Romance languages. foreign languages: English, French, German.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES: The metric system in force since 1866.

CURRENCY: 1 leu (pl. lei). 1 US$ = 7,081 lei; 1 DM = 4,161 lei; 1 £ = 11,618 lei; 1 FF = 1,236 lei (16.5.1997).

STATE ORGANISATION: Republic, according to the Constitution of 21.11.1991, with a two-chamber Parliament elected for a 4-year term, a President elected by universal vote for two 4-year terms at the most. President: Emil Constantinescu (b. 1939). Prime Minister: Victor Ciorbea (b. 1954).

INTERNATIONAL MEMBERSHIP: Romania has diplomatic relations with 176 states and is a member of UNO, FAO, GATT (since 1995 WTO), IAEA, IBRD, ICAO, ICJ, IFAD, ILO, IMF, IMO, ITU, UNCTAD, UNDP, UNESCO, UNEP, UNIDO, UPU, WEP, WFC, WHO, WIPO, WMO and EBRD. In 1993 Romania became a member of the Council of Europe; on February 1, 1995 Romania acquired associate membership of the European Union. On January 26, 1994 Romania was the first East-European state to sign, in Brussels, NATO's Partnership for Peace. On April 12, 1997 Romania joined C.E.F.T.A.

NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES (1.1.1997): 5,634,000. Unemployed: 657,564 (6.3% of the active population).

AVERAGE NOMINAL WAGE AND SALARY EARNINGS (December 1996): 433,692 lei.

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (1996): 109,506 billion lei. The private sector's share in GDP (1996): 52% (45% in 1995).

STATE BUDGET (1996): Revenue (18,372 billion lei); Expenditure (23,732 billion lei); Deficit (5,359 billion lei).

MONTHLY INFLATION RATE (1996): 3.8%.

BROAD MONEY (December 1996): 30,342 billion lei.

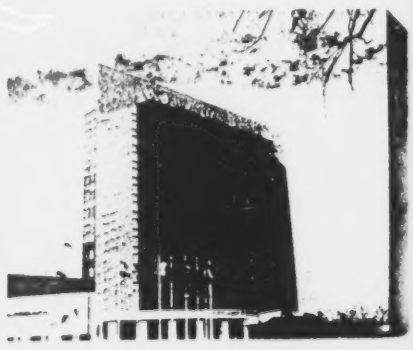
PUBLIC DEBT (December 1996): 12,792 billion lei.

EXTERNAL DEBT (December 1996): 6,872 mill. $.

TRANSPORT: Railway network: 11,376 km of which 35% is electrified track. Road network: 72,855 km of which 17,608 km are modernised roads.

FOREIGN TRADE (1996): Export FOB: 8,085 mil. $, import FOB: 10,555 mil. $. 53% of the foreign trade was with the European Union.

MAIN PARTNERS (1996): Germany, Italy, Russia, France.



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

ROMANIA
Encyclopedic Survey 1997

OFFICIAL NAME: ROMÂNIA/ROMANIA.

GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION: State located in SE Central Europe, north of the Balkan Peninsula, on the Lower Danube and bordering on the Black Sea. Romania lies between 43°37'07" and 48°15'06" Latitude North and 20°15'44" and 29°41'24" Longitude East • The 45th parallel of Latitude North (midway between the Equator and the North Pole) crosses Romania 70 km north of its capital and meridian 25° Longitude East (midway between the Atlantic coast and the Urals) runs 90 km west of Bucharest.

BOUNDARIES: 3,175.1 km. Romania borders to the north-east and east on the Republic of Moldova (681.3 km), to the north and east on Ukraine (639.4 km), to the south on Bulgaria (631.3 km), to the south-west on Yugoslavia (544.3 km), and to the west on Hungary (444.8 km). Romania's Black Sea Coast stretches for 234 km.

AREA: 238,391 sq. km. Romania has an ellipsoidal shape, measuring in a straight line 735 km from W to E and 530 km from N to S.

RELIEF DISTRIBUTION: Mountains (31%), hills (36%), plains (33%).

POPULATION: 22,600,000 (January 1, 1997), 95.0 inh./sq. km. According to the census returns of January 7, 1992, Romania's population was 22,810,035, of whom 20,408,542 (89.4%) were Romanians and 2,401,493 (10.6%) were ethnic minorities. Of the latter, 1,624,959 (7.1% in total population) were Hungarians, 401,087 (1.7%) Gypsies, 119,462 (0.5%) Germans, 65,764 (0.3%) Ukrainians, 8,955 (0.04%) Jews a.o. About 8 million Romanians live outside the country's boundaries • On January 1, 1996, urban population accounted for 55.0%, and males accounted for 49.0%. Birth rate 10.2‰, death rate 12.6‰, natural growth – 2.4‰ (1996). Population by age groups: 0-14 years 4,600,000 (20.2%); 15-59 years 14,100,000 (62.3%); 60 years and over 4,000,000 (17.5%) (January 1, 1996). Life expectancy (1993-1995): 69.40 years, 65.70 years for males and 73.32 years for females.

CAPITAL: Bucharest Municipality (228 sq.km.), divided into six administrative districts, with a population of 2,037,278 (July 1, 1996) • Located in the southern Romanian Plain, along the rivers Dâmbovița and Colentina, the city dates from the 14th century • In 1459 the first written reference to Bucharest mentions it as residence of Vlad Țepeș (Vlad the Impaler, known also as Dracula). Bucharest first served as capital of Wallachia in the 17th-19th centuries before becoming the capital of Romania in 1862.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISION: County (*Județ*), Town (*Oraș*), Commune (*Comună*). There are 41 counties and the capital of Bucharest (with a county status), 262 towns (of which 80 municipalities), 2,687 communes (with 13,285 villages).

MAIN CITIES (July 1, 1996): Constanța (347,000 pop.), Iași (347,00 pop.), Timișoara (332,000 pop.), Cluj-Napoca (332,000 pop.), G (328,000 pop.), Brașov (320,000 pop.), Craiova (310,000 pop.), Plo (254,000 pop.), Brăila (235,000 pop.), Oradea (223,000 pop.), Bacă (208,000 pop.). 25 cities have a population larger than 100,000, and of them have a population exceeding 300,000.

PORTS: On the Black Sea – Constanța (which can take ships 150,000 dwt), Mangalia and Sulina (free port). On the Danube – Orșova Drobeta-Turnu Severin, Turnu Măgurele, Giurgiu, Oltenița, Călăraș Cernavodă, Brăila, Galați, Tulcea (the last three are both river and ports) • The Danube-Black Sea Canal (64.2 km long) betw Cernavodă and Constanța South-Agigea was opened to traffic in 198 It is navigable for river and sea-going ships of up to 5,000 dwt. Followin the opening in 1992 of the Rhine-Main-Danube Canal, it facilita direct connection between the Black Sea and the North Sea.

AIRPORTS: Bucharest-Otopeni, Bucharest-Băneasa, Constanța Mihail Kogălniceanu, Suceava, Arad, Sibiu, Timișoara (all fo international traffic as well), Bacău, Baia Mare, Caransebeș, C Napoca, Craiova, Deva, Iași, Oradea, Satu Mare, Târgu Mureș, Tu

NATIONAL FLAG (proportion 3/2): Three equal vertical stripes from the staff: blue, yellow and red.

NATIONAL COAT-OF-ARMS (since 1992): An eagle holdi cross in its beak and a sword and a sceptre in its claw as well as symbols of the historical provinces – Wallachia, Moldavia, Transylv (with Crișana and Maramureș), Banat (with Oltenia) and Dobrudja.

NATIONAL DAY (since 1990): December 1 (anniversary of the 191 union of all Romanians into a single state). Legal holidays: Janua and 2, Easter Monday, May Day, December 1, December 25 and

STATE ANTHEM (since 1990): "Awake, Ye, Romanian" Lyric Andrei Mureșanu; music: Anton Pann.

FORM OF GOVERNMENT: Republic.

OFFICIAL LANGUAGE: Romanian. The easternmost represent of the family of Romance languages, Romanian is descended from t Latin spoken in Dacia and Moesia in ancient times.

STANDARD TIME: East European zone time (GMT + 2 hours of 1979, from the last Sunday of March to the last Sunday of Septen Daylight Saving Time (GMT + 3 hours). Romania lies in the same zone as the Republic of Moldova, Finland, Greece, Israel, Egypt a the Republic of South Africa.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES: The metric system, in force since

CURRENCY: 1 leu (plural – lei). The domestic convertibility o leu was introduced in November 1991. 1 US$ = 7,081 lei, 1 DM 4,161 lei; 1 £ = 11,618 lei; 1 Fr.F. = 1,236 lei (May 16, 1997).

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

According to the January 7, 1992 census returns, [illegible] religious population pattern was: Orthodox 19,802,389 [illegible], Roman Catholic 1,161,942 (5.0%), Reformed 802,454 [illegible], Greek Catholic 223,327 (1.0%), Pentecostal 220,824 (1.0%), [illegible] 109,462 (0.5%), Adventist 77,546 (0.3%), Unitarian 76,708 [illegible], Muslim 55,928 (0.2%), Church of Christ 49,963 (0.2%), [illegible] of Augustan Confession 39,119 (0.2%), Old Rite Church [illegible], Synodo-Presbyterian Evangelical 21,221 (0.1%), other [illegible] 56,329 (0.2%), non-believers 33,645 (0.15%).

[illegible]: Military service is compulsory for Romanian male [illegible] over 20, except in cases stipulated by law. Length of service [illegible]. Strength: Army — 130,000 men; Air Force and Air Defence [illegible] men; Navy — 22,300 men.

[illegible] RELATIONS: Romania has diplomatic and [illegible] relations with 176 states and is a member of UNO, FAO, [illegible], WHO, IAEA, IBRD, ICAO, ICJ, IFAD, IFC, IMF, [illegible], UNCTAD, UNDP, UNESCO, UNEP, UNIDO, UPU, [illegible], WFP, WTC, WHO, WIPO, WMO and EBRD • In 1993 [illegible] became the 32nd Council of Europe member. On January 26, [illegible] Romania was the first East European state to sign in Brussels [illegible] Partnership for Peace and, on February 1, 1995, it became an [illegible] member of the European Union. On June 22, 1995, Romania [illegible] the third Central European state (after Hungary and Poland) to [illegible] apply for European Union membership. On April 12, 1997 [illegible] the accord under which it joined CEFTA.

[illegible] RESOURCES: Of the country's total area, arable land [illegible]%, forests 28.0%, pastures and grassland 20.3%, vineyards [illegible], [illegible], rivers and lakes 3.7%, other lands 6.1%. Romania [illegible] subsoil resources: oil (in 1937 it was the 2nd biggest [illegible] in Europe and the 7th in the world), natural gas (the 5th [illegible] production in 1975), coal, [illegible] ores (copper, [illegible], gold and silver ores), salt, etc.

[illegible]: The Romanian people, like the other Romance peoples, [illegible] in the first millennium A.D., and lived ever since in the [illegible], which their forefathers, the Indo-European Dacians, of [illegible] origin, occupied in the second millennium B.C. Today the [illegible] are the sole descendants of the Eastern Roman world and [illegible], alongside Spanish, French and Italian, is one of the [illegible] Romance languages • During the Middle Ages the Romanians [illegible] three independent principalities: Wallachia, Moldavia and [illegible]. The nation state was born in 1859 when Wallachia and [illegible] were united, and Romania proclaimed its state independence [illegible].

At the end of the First World War, in 1918, all the territories [illegible] the Romanians — Transylvania, Bessarabia and Bucovina — [illegible] with Romania. After the Second World War Romania shared [illegible] of other states in Central and East Europe, suffering under [illegible] domination and the forced introduction of the communist system. [illegible] popular revolt of December 1989 overthrew Nicolae Ceausescu's [illegible] and opened the way to the restoration of democracy based [illegible] freedom and a market economy and to Romania's reintegration [illegible] the European space to which she has always belonged.

[illegible] ORGANIZATION: The Constitution passed by the [illegible] Assembly on November 21, 1991 and validated by the [illegible] of December 8, 1991 proclaims Romania a sovereign and [illegible] nation state, unitary and indivisible. Romania is a [illegible] and social state characterized by the rule of law, where [illegible], civil rights and freedoms, the unhindered development [illegible] personality, justice and political pluralism are supreme and [illegible] (Art. 1). The Constitution sets out the separation of [illegible] public authorities (the legislature, the executive and the [illegible]). The two-chamber Parliament (the Chamber of Deputies and [illegible]), elected by universal vote for a four-year term, is the people's [illegible] representative body and the sole law-making authority • The [illegible] of Romania, elected by universal vote, for a four-year term [illegible] can be re-elected only once), represents the Romanian [illegible], watches over the activity of the public authorities, and is Supreme [illegible] of the Armed Forces and Chairman of the Supreme Defence [illegible]. He nominates a candidate for the office of Prime Minister [illegible] appoints the Government on the basis of a confidence vote received [illegible] Parliament • The Government ensures the implementation of the [illegible]'s domestic and foreign policies and provides general [illegible] of public administration. Public administration in the local [illegible] administrative areas is based on the principles of local autonomy and [illegible] of public services. Local councils and mayors, elected [illegible] vote, are the public administration authorities in communes [illegible] towns. The county council is the public administration authority [illegible] coordinates the activities of all commune and town councils in [illegible] county. The Government appoints a prefect at the head of each county and of Bucharest Municipality • The judicial authority comprises the law courts, the Public Ministry and the Higher Council of Magistracy. The judiciary is made up of the Supreme Court of Justice, the courts of appeal and the other law courts, the military tribunals. Judges are independent and obey only the law. In the judicial activity the Public Ministry (which discharges its function through prosecutors who make up the prosecuting magistracy) represents the general interests of the society and protects order and the citizens' rights and freedoms. Head of State: Emil Constantinescu (b. 1939, since November 1996) • Prime Minister: Victor Ciorbea (b. 1954, since December 1996).

POLITICAL LIFE: Romanians enjoyed a period of great relief and euphoria following the collapse of the Ceausescu dictatorship. The legacy of four and a half decades of communist regime, the burdensome legacy of Ceausescu's arbitrary rule and megalomania as well as the resistance by old structures and mentalities resulted in a much more difficult transition period than it had been originally anticipated. Despite the many political parties which mushroomed after 1989, Romania's internal political development and international reputation were marred by economic difficulties, a sluggish economic reform, a government comprised of many holdovers from the communist era, social unrest and political violence • The 1996 election year proved the maturity of the civic spirit and of the new democratic structures in Romania. In all three elections (local, parliamentary and presidential), the majority of the electorate resolutely stood for a change. The opposition achieved great success in Bucharest and other large cities in the June 1996 local election. Following the parliamentary elections of November 3, 1996, only 6 political forces (of the 50 which had entered the race) managed to pass over the 3% threshold allowing them access to the new Parliament. The winner was the Romanian Democratic Convention (CDR) (30.7% of the votes for the Senate and 30.17% for the Chamber of Deputies) which was in open opposition to the regime installed after December 1989. The Party of Social Democracy of Romania (PDSR), the ruling party during 1992-1996, placed second, followed by the Social Democratic Union — USD (an alliance formed of the Democratic Party and the Romanian Social-Democratic Party), the Democratic Union of Ethnic Hungarians in Romania (UDMR), the Greater Romania Party (PRM) and the Romanians' National Unity Party (PUNR). In the presidential election Emil Constantinescu, the Romanian Democratic Convention candidate, won 54.41% of the votes, compared with 45.59% received by Ion Iliescu, head of state between 1989-1996. On December 6, 1996, CDR, USD and UDMR, which together have more than 60% of the seats in the new Parliament, concluded an agreement of governmental and parliamentary solidarity. On December 12, 1996, Victor Ciorbea (on behalf of PNTCD, a CDR member Party) presented in Parliament the list of the new coalition government made up of representatives appointed from these three political forces. It was for the first time that UDMR, a political force representing ethnic Hungarians in Romania, became partner in government. The transfer of power, made in a democratic spirit, has been perceived by the Romanian society as a real change-over of regime, signifying Romania's final break with its communist past.

FOREIGN POLICY: Following the collapse of communism in Eastern Europe, Romania found itself in a radically changed geopolitical situation. To the south-west, neighbouring Yugoslavia was breaking up and the most important neighbour — USSR — met with a similar fate in 1991. For the first time in the past 200 years (since 1792), Romania no longer had a common border with the Russian Empire. The creation, between the rivers Prut and Dniester, of the Republic of Moldova, a state (with an area of 33,700 sq km and a population of 4.4 million, mostly Romanians) which proclaimed its independence on August 27, 1991, caused the emergence of a second Romanian state on Europe's map. In a crisis-ridden geographical area, Romania has imposed itself after 1989 as a factor of balance, stability and concord. Post-communist Romania's unabated option has been integration into European structures, a decision backed by all the forces making up the Romanian political spectrum. A member of the Council of Europe since 1993, Romania signed the agreement of association with the European Union — the Europe Agreement — which came into force on February 1, 1995. On January 26, 1994 Romania was the first state in Eastern Europe to sign the Partnership for Peace launched by NATO and has taken part in multinational exercises, some on Romania's territory. In 1996 Romania was granted, on a permanent basis, the most favoured nation clause in her trade with USA, a state with which Romania strives to build up preferential relations. After the friendship treaties signed with neighbouring Bulgaria, Yugoslavia, Hungary (1996) and Ukraine (1997), a similar treaty is being prepared with the Republic of Moldova. The new leadership elected in the parliamentary and presidential ballots of November 1996 has taken resolute action for the country's most rapid integration into the Euro-Atlantic structures.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

ECONOMY. GENERAL SITUATION: The economy inherited from the totalitarian regime was characterized at the beginning of 1990 by: ubiquitous socialist (state and co-operative) ownership, excessive centralization, rigid planning, low efficiency, imbalances among the productive branches and sub-branches and forced, energy-intensive industrialization without any correlation with the country's raw material resources, a.o. The exaggerated cutbacks in imports and the forced promotion of exports, by sacrificing any efficiency criteria with a view to paying off foreign debts early in the 1989 (over 1975-1989 Romania paid over 21 billion dollars), deepened the crisis in all economic branches, resulting in an extremely low quality of life • The Government of Petre Roman which took office after the May 20, 1990 elections adopted a strategy of transition which combined a gradual pace of reform in state enterprises (by turning them into autonomous administrations and commercial companies) with a phased approach to price liberalization (over 90% of the goods had liberalized prices in 1995), in an effort to keep inflationary pressures under control and stop the decline in production and the displacement of labour, and ease social costs. In this respect, measures were adopted aimed at dismantling the command economy, passing the privatization law, encouraging foreign investment, etc. The energy and raw material crisis, reduced investment, repeated labour conflicts, difficulties in implementing the land law (which restored 8 million ha — about 80% of the country's arable land — to the former owners or to their offspring) and the dramatic decline in exports, as a consequence of the dissolution of COMECON and of the loss of traditional markets, caused the economic situation to deteriorate in the first years of the period of transition. Industrial output in 1992 decreased by 54% compared to 1989 • Confronted with these complex economic problems and the high social cost of economic restructuring, the PDSR Government (elected in 1992) opted for a slower pace of the reform. In the absence of privatization, restructuring and industrial modernization, the then Government relied upon a system of subsidized production, which resulted in budget and foreign trade deficits, high inflation and currency depreciation. The elections of November 1996 were won by political forces determined to institute a program of economic reform including the accelerated restructuring and privatization of state owned companies, reduction of subsidies, full liberalization of prices, and monetary stability.

PRIVATIZATION IN ROMANIA: Romania's economy under communism was hypercentralized and hyperdistorted, even compared with neighbouring economies. Privatization was launched in two sectors: agriculture and state-owned companies. The authorities have opted for a privatization approach which recognizes both the Romanian citizens' right to share in the nation's economic assets and the need for the state to derive revenue from the privatization process • From the beginning of the process of privatization — December 1992 — to December 31, 1996, 2,842 companies were privatized (2,149 small companies, 604 medium-sized companies and only 89 big companies which had a nominal capital exceeding 18 billion lei). The nominal capital of these 2,842 companies, mostly in the areas of trade, construction, services, agriculture and tourism and having 857,000 employees, totalled 4,145 billion lei.

FOREIGN INVESTMENT IN ROMANIA: Romania's advantages as a location for investment generally include: a large domestic market (22 million consumers), the largest in SE Europe and the second largest in Central Europe; excellent location at the cross-roads of traditional trade routes, which allows access to over 200 million customers within a 1,000 km radius; extensive sea and river navigation facilities — Constanta is the largest Black Sea port and the Rhine-Main-Danube Canal provides a direct water link between the Black Sea and the North Sea; a skilled labour force, with training in technology and engineering, at relatively low wages; a wide range of natural resources, including fertile farmland and a significant tourism potential; a diversified industrial structure allowing the local purchase of intermediate inputs and attractive foreign investment legislation. In this respect, legislation enshrines the basic principles of equality of treatment for foreign investors, non-interference by the Government and unrestricted access to all sectors of the Romanian economy. Guarantees are provided for up to 100% foreign ownership, full repatriation of profits and capital, full retention and free use of export earnings. At the same time, major investment incentives include tax holidays and tariff exemption • In 1991 the Romanian Government established the Romanian Development Agency (RDA) with the main objective of encouraging and facilitating foreign investors' activities. On May 1, 1997, foreign investment in Romania totalled 2,454 billion dollars and the number of companies with foreign participation was [illegible]. The number of investing countries was 135, and [illegible]% of the invested capital came from OECD Member States ([illegible]% from European Union Member States). Principal investors: The Netherlands, South Korea, France, Germany, Italy, USA, United Kingdom, Turkey, Luxembourg, Switzerland.

The size and growth of the private sector: The private sector's contribution to GDP was estimated at 52% at the end of 1996, up from 16% in 1990, 35% in 1993 and 45% in 1995. The share of the private sector (1996): industry (24%), agriculture ([illegible]%), construction ([illegible]%), sales of goods (78%), services (74%), foreign trade ([illegible]%). In 1996 there were over 2.4 million private farms and [illegible] registered companies (compared with [illegible] in 1992).

BANKING SECTOR IN ROMANIA: The Romanian banking sector has undergone a major process of restructuring. In March 1991, a new two-tier banking system was created with the commercial functions of the National Bank of Romania (BNR) delegated to the Romanian Commercial Bank (BCR), allowing BNR to function as central bank. At present there are 31 banks registered (12 Romanian and [illegible] foreign). The Romanian Commercial Bank, BANCOREX (the Romanian Bank for Foreign Trade), the Agricultural Bank and the Romanian Bank for Development hold [illegible]% of the aggregate balance of commercial banks in Romania. Banks are free to set their own loan interest rates. The leu with a floating exchange rate is practically fully convertible for the purpose of foreign trade transactions and for foreign investors' capital and profit. Citizens may purchase up to US $[illegible] a year for tourism abroad.

TAXATION: Substantial tax reforms have been implemented. At present, the corporation tax rate is levied at 38%, whereas personal income is taxed at rates from 5% to [illegible]%. VAT is levied at 18%, with basic consumer goods and exports exempted. Foreign investment projects worth over 50 million dollars enjoy a 7-year tax holiday.

Gross domestic product (1996): 109,518 billion lei (4.1% up from 1995). Industry accounted for 36% and the sector of services for [illegible]%.

Structure of economic operators (1995): The Register of Commerce recorded 84 regies autonomes of national interest, [illegible] regies autonomes of local interest, 13,076 companies with mostly state capital, [illegible] private capital companies and 226,407 private entrepreneurs ([illegible] family associations and 162,202 self-employed persons).

Number of employees by main branches of national economy (January 1, 1997): Total [illegible] mill. of whom: industry ([illegible] mill.), construction (495 thous.), agriculture ([illegible] thous.), transport ([illegible] thous.), trade (318 thous.), education (441 thous.), health and social assistance (309 thous.), public administration (124 thous.) [illegible]

Number of unemployed (January 6, 1997): 657,564 persons ([illegible]% of the active population), 84% were workers and 54% were women.

Number of retired persons (January 1, 1997): 3,713,000 persons.

Industrial output indicators (1990 = 100): 1991 (77.2%), 1992 (60.3%), 1993 (61.1%), 1994 (63.1%), 1995 (69.0%), 1996 ([illegible]%).

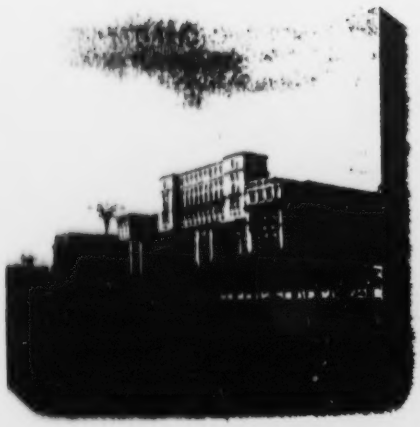
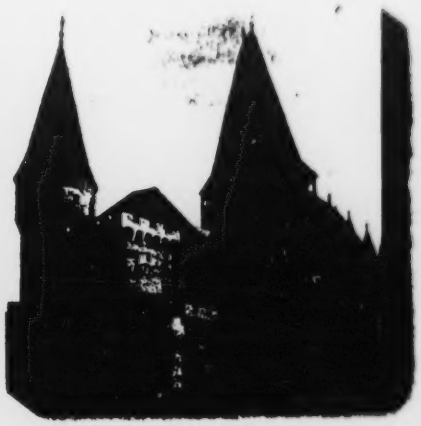
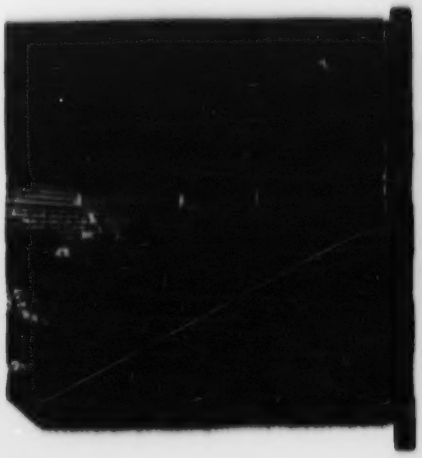
Investments made in economy (1996): 20,676 billion lei, of which 41% in the private sector.

Production of major industrial groups (1996): electric power ([illegible] mill. kWh), thermal power (81,273 thous. Gcal), mined coal ([illegible] mill. t), crude oil (6.5 mill. t), refined oil (13.4 mill. t), natural gas (18,135 mill. cu m), steel (6,081 thous. t), aluminium (144,526 t), gasoline (3.6 mill. t), synthetic rubber (34,709 t), cement (7,612 thous. t), chemical fertilizers (1.4 mill. t), timber (1,848 thous. cu m), paper (308,847 t), town cars (111,240 pcs), tractors (13,062 pcs), fabrics (350 mill. sq m), footwear (44,546 thous. pairs), furniture (1,789 billion lei), refrigerators (448,300 pcs), TV sets (272,800 pcs), meat (497,312 t), sugar and sweets (90,012 t), milk (1,870 thous. hl), cheese (42,554 t), edible oil (233,602 t), beer (7,642 thous. hl). [illegible] 20% of the total production was exported.

Agricultural production (1996): Grains — total 14.1 mill. t, out of which: wheat and rye (3.1 mill. t), barley and two-row barley (1.3 mill. t), maize (9.6 mill. t); sunflower (1,095 thous. t), sugar beet (2.8 mill. t), potatoes (3.2 mill. t), vegetables (2.6 mill. t), grapes (1.4 mill. t), fruits (1,600 thous. t). The private sector contributed 83% to the production of grains, 95% to potatoes, 94% to vegetables and 71% to grapes.

Livestock (January 1, 1997): cattle (3.6 mill.), pigs (8.1 mill.), sheep and goats (10.4 mill.). The private sector's total share was 90% for cattle, 58% for pigs and 93% for sheep and goats.

Structure of total consumption expenditures in the households of employees (1995): food and beverages (59.8%), clothing and footwear (11.5%), housing and durable goods (12.2%), medicines and medical care (1.2%), transport and communications (6.8%), culture and education (4.3%), other personal expenditures (4.2%).

Durables owned by the population (pieces/1,000 inhabitants - end of 1995): TV sets (225), refrigerators (196), washing machines (148), cars (93).

Nominal average reference exchange rate (lei/USD): 1990 (22.4), 1991 (76.4), 1992 (308.0), 1993 (760.1), 1994 (1,655.1), 1995 (2,033.3), 1996 (3,082.6).

Consumer price indices (October 1990 = 100): 1991 (444.5), 1992 (1,330.0), 1993 (5,259.9), 1994 (8,507.3), 1995 (10,868.1), 1996 (17,055.4).

Industrial products price indices (October 1990 = 100): 1991 (857.3), 1992 (1,786.4), 1993 (5,208.6), 1994 (9,037.0), 1995 (11,944.5), 1996 (18,722.8).

Monthly inflation rate: 1991 (10.3%), 1992 (9.6%), 1993 (12.1%), 1994 (4.1%), 1995 (2.1%), 1996 (3.8%).

Average nominal wage and salary earnings (December 1996): 533,692 lei.

Current account (mill.$): 1990 (-3,337), 1991 (-1,012), 1992 (-1,564), 1993 (-1,174), 1994 (-428), 1995 (-1,639), 1996 (-2,434).

Capital and financial account (mill. $, November 1996): 1,791.0 • Credit (4,317.0), Debit (2,526.0).

Broad money (December 1996): 30,342.1 billion lei.

External debt (December 1996): 6,819.4 mill.$.

Public debt (December 1996): 12,792.8 billion lei.

Net international reserves (December 1996): 1,884.4 mill. $.

Gold reserves (December 1996): 87.66 tones.

TRANSPORT (1995): The railway network totals 11,376 km, of which 34% electrified track. The public road network totals 72,859 km, of which 17,608 km are modernized roads and 14,683 km national roads. The main national roads largely follow the railway lines, almost all leading to the same destination: the capital. River-borne traffic is almost exclusively conducted on the Danube: from Baziaş (at its entry in Romania) up to Brăila it is navigable for small draught ships (up to 2 m), while the "maritime Danube", between Brăila and Sulina, is navigable for up to 7 m draught ships.

Freight by transportation branches (1995): Total 765 mill. t. Railway (105 mill. t.), road (616 mill. t.), river (15 mill. t.), sea (13 mill. t.), air (46 thous. t.), pipelines (16 mill. t.).

Passenger traffic by transportation branches (1995): Total: 2,937 mill. passengers of whom 2,309 mill. town passenger transport. Out of 628 mill. passengers in intercity and international traffic, 211 mill. used railway transport, 413 mill. road transport, 2 mill. river transport and 1.9 mill. air transport.

COMMUNICATIONS (1995): Post offices: 10,823 with 258 mill.pcs. of mail delivered, 2.9 mill. telephone subscriptions. Public radio broadcasting stations (132), private broadcasting stations (104) with 4.4 mill. subscriptions. Public TV broadcasting stations (53) and 36 private television stations with a total of 4.1 mill. subscriptions.

COMMERCIAL SERVICES RENDERED TO THE POPULATION (1996): 3,781 billion lei (74.5% private sector).

FOREIGN TRADE (1996): Export FOB: 8,085 mill. $. Import FOB: 10,555 mill. $. Private economic operators accounted for about 50% of all foreign trade operations.

Main exports: textiles, clothing, leather goods (27%), metallurgical products (16%), equipment (14%), minerals (9%), agricultural and food products (9%) (180 mill.$). The European Union received 55% of the Roman exports.

Main imports: machines and equipment (25%), mineral fuels (24 textiles, clothing, leather goods (16%), chemicals, plastics (12%).

Main partners: Germany (1,704 mill. $), Italy (1,553 mill. $), Russ (1,258 mill. $), France (495 mill. $), South Korea (383 mill. $). 5 of the imports came from the European Union.

STATE BUDGET (1996): Revenue (18,372.8 billion lei). Expenditur (23,732 billion lei). Deficit (5,359.2 billion lei).

JUSTICE (1995): Actions brought to the court of justice (1,245,8 of which criminal cases (250,054), civil cases (995,754). Pers definitively convicted (101,705), 32,948 sentenced to imprisonment of whom for murder (1,370). Number of judges (2,806).

HEALTH CARE: Medical assistance is generally free of charge. He units (January 1, 1996): hospitals (414) with 173,000 beds, polyclin (577), medical clinics (6,016), pharmacies (3,332). Medical-sanita staff in the public sector: physicians (40,173), dentists (6,046) pharmacists (2,661), nurses (128,549). On July 1, 1996, there w 4,057 registered AIDS cases.

EDUCATION (1996/1997 SCHOOL YEAR): The system of st education comprises pre-school education (for children aged 3 to 6 primary school (grades I-IV), secondary school (grades V-VIII), hi school (IX-XII). I-VIII grades are compulsory. Vocational and forem schools have 1-2 years and higher education 4-6 years. After alm half a century, the first private educational units reopened in 199 School attendance was 4,686 thous., i.e. 21% of the country' population. Teaching staff totalled 306,000. The number of univers students: 355,000 (of whom 25% in private higher educat institutions). There were 1,625 pupils and 157 university students p 10,000 inhabitants.

CULTURE (1995): After December 1989, there was a genu information boom (following the setting up of private newspap publishing companies, radio and TV stations, a.o.) subject of late the rigours of the free-market economy. Cable television has registere a great expansion. In 1995, 5,500 titles of books (in 35 mill. cop 1,132 newspapers and other periodicals were printed (of which 73 w dailies). There were 139 theatres and musical institutions, with 15,0 performances and 3.9 mill. spectators. 458 museums were visited b 8.4 mill. persons.

SPORTS (1995): Clubs (446), sports associations (3,594), sp sections (8,436) with 336,947 registered sportsmen. The most pop sport is soccer.

TOURISM: The variety of landscape, the abundance of historical a artistic monuments, the originality of folklore and folk art, the l number of health resorts and spas (over 140), the possibilities for w and summer fun make Romania an interesting tourist destination. T main tourist attractions in Romania include: Bucharest, the Black S coast resorts, the Danube Delta, mountain resorts and picturesque w growing regions; the world famous painted churches and monast of Moldavia, Maramureş and southern Transylvania - the cradle Dacian civilization. Additionally, vestiges of ancient Hellenistic a Roman culture as well as medieval cities like Sibiu, Braşov (with B Castle), Iaşi can be found throughout Romania. In 1995 the to accommodation network included 2,905 facilities, of which 929 hot and motels totalling 290,000 accommodation places, which receiv

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

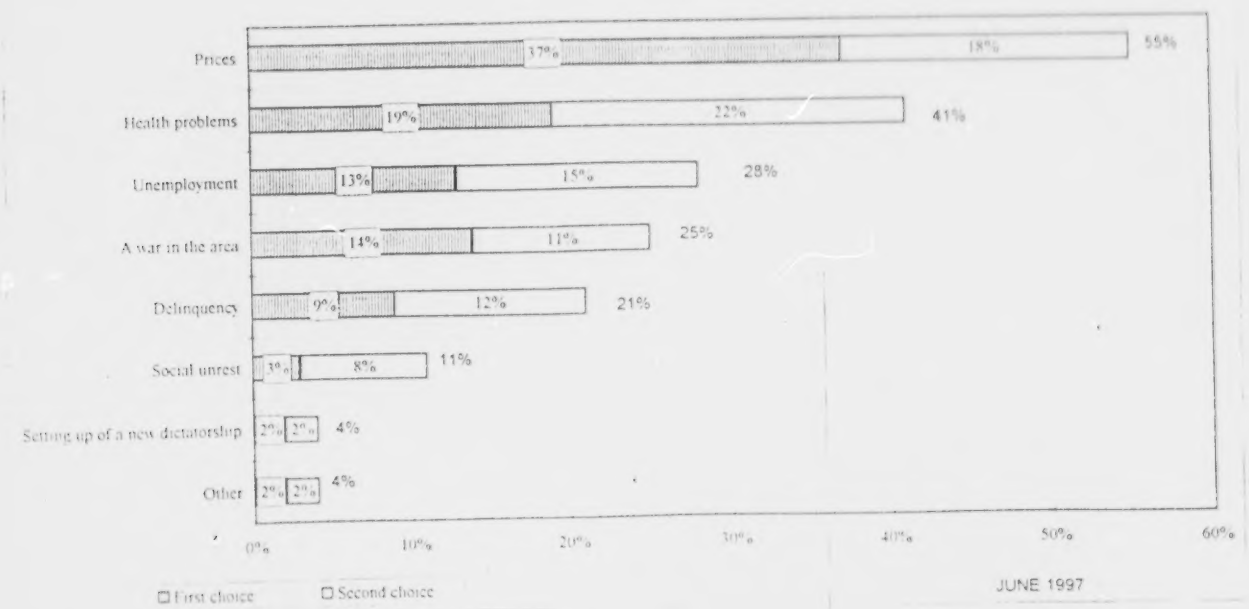
WHICH ARE THE THINGS YOU FEAR MOST AT PRESENT ?

- The figures represent percentages -

	JUNE 1997 CURS	MARCH 1997 METROMEDIA	OCTOBER 1996 CURS	JULY 1996 CURS	MARCH 1996 ICCV	DECEMBER 1995 CURS	SEPTEMBRIE 1995 ICCV	JUNE 1995 CURS	MARCH 1995 ICCV
Prices	55	51	62	68	70	61	52	56	54
A war in the area	25	37	29	26	*)	31	42	34	33
Health problems	41	35	39	34	38	35	36	29	30
Unemployment	28	25	27	27	29	27	27	32	28
Delinquency	21	24	17	19	30	19	17	19	18
Social unrest	11	15	11	10	15	10	9	12	11
Setting up of a new dictatorship	4	7	8	7	8	9	8	6	7

*) This question did not appear in march 1996 survey

WHICH ARE THE THINGS YOU FEAR MOST AT PRESENT ?



Survey carried on by CENTER FOR URBAN AND REGIONAL SOCIOLOGY - *CURS*

HERE ARE TWO OPINIONS:

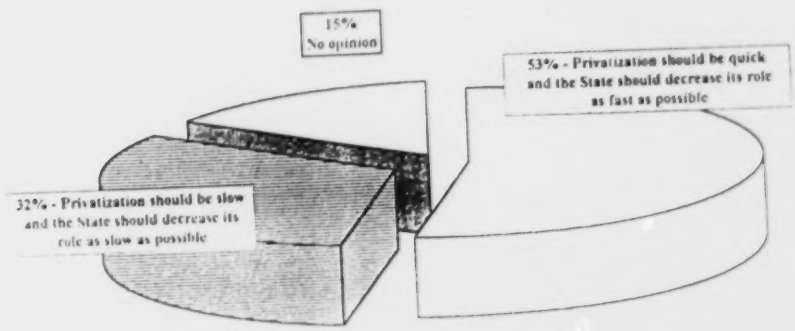
PRIVATIZATION SHOULD BE QUICK AND THE ROLE OF THE STATE SHOULD DECREASE AS FAST AS POSSIBLE
PRIVATIZATION SHOULD BE SLOW AND THE ROLE OF THE STATE SHOULD DECREASE AS SLOW AS POSSIBLE

WHICH ONE OF THESE OPINIONS COMES CLOSER TO WHAT YOU THINK ?

- The figures represent percentages -

	JUNE 1997 CURS	MARCH 1997 METROMEDIA	OCTOBER 1996 CURS	JULY 1996 CURS	MARCH 1996 ICCV	DECEMBER 1995 CURS	SEPTEMBRIE 1995 ICCV	JUNE 1995 CURS	MARCH 1995 ICCV
Privatization should be quick and the State should decrease its role as fast as possible	53	50	45	50	59	59	64	54	53
Privatization should be slow and the State should decrease its role as slow as possible	32	33	37	34	35	32	39	39	40
No opinion	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	2
Privatization should not be done	15	16	18	16	5	9	6	7	5

PRIVATIZATION SHOULD BE QUICK AND THE ROLE OF THE STATE SHOULD DECREASE AS FAST AS POSSIBLE
PRIVATIZATION SHOULD BE SLOW AND THE ROLE OF THE STATE SHOULD INCREASE AS SLOW AS POSSIBLE
WHICH ONE OF THESE OPINIONS COMES CLOSER TO WHAT YOU THINK?

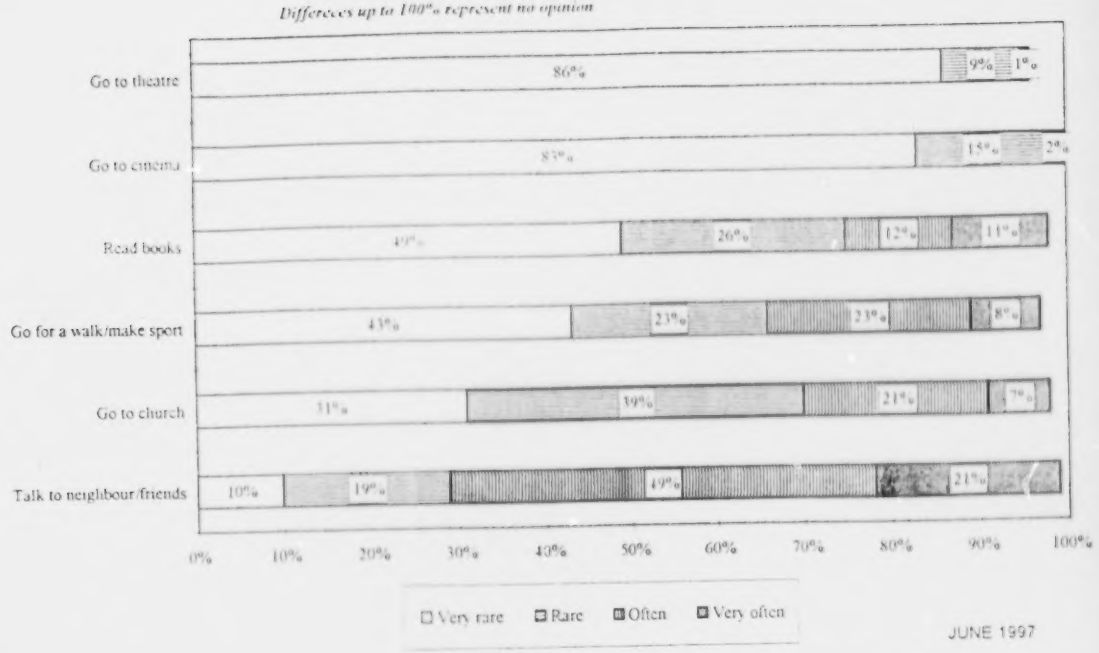

15%
No opinion
53% - Privatization should be quick and the State should decrease its role as fast as possible
32% - Privatization should be slow and the State should decrease its role as slow as possible

JUNE 1997

Survey carried on by CENTER FOR URBAN AND REGIONAL SOCIOLOGY - *CURS*

HOW OFTEN DO YOU ... ?

Differences up to 100% represent no opinion

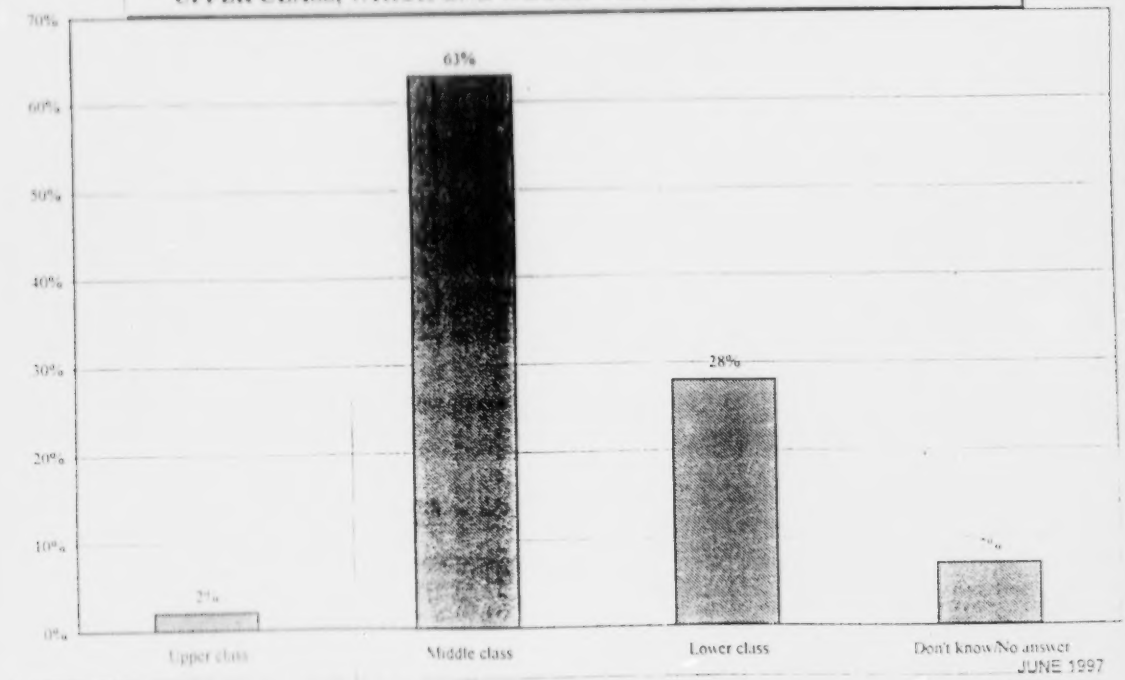


NEW

JUNE 1997

Survey carried on by CENTER FOR URBAN AND REGIONAL SOCIOLOGY - *CURS*

IF WE CONSIDER DIFFERENT CLASSES, LOWER CLASS, MIDDLE CLASS AND UPPER CLASS, WHICH ONE WOULD YOU THINK YOU BELONG TO?



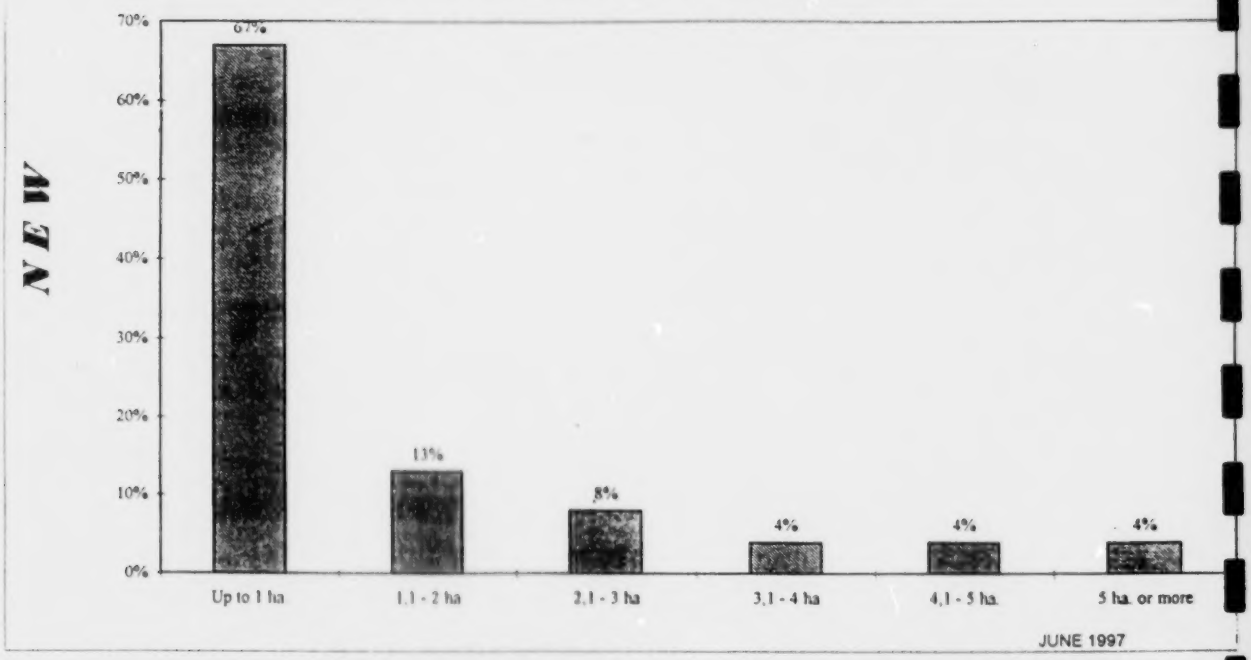
NEW

JUNE 1997

Survey carried on by CENTER FOR URBAN AND REGIONAL SOCIOLOGY - *CURS*

HOW MUCH LAND DO YOU OWN?

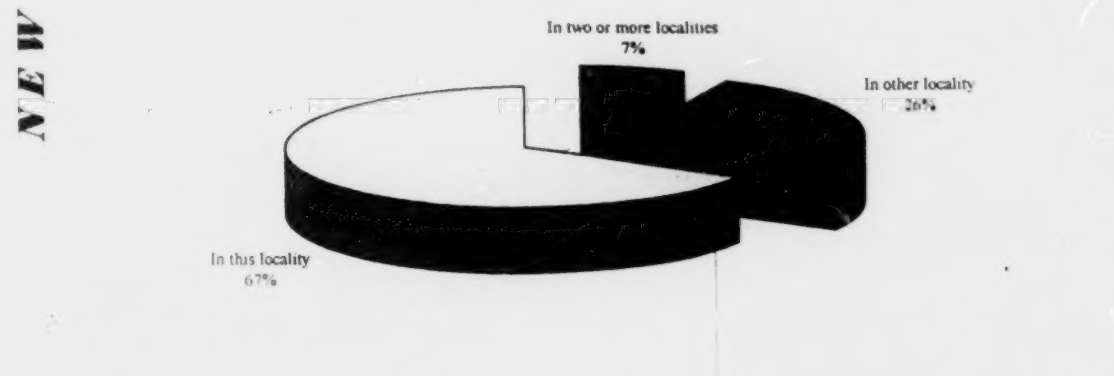
Percentages of the total number of those declaring they own a piece of land



Survey carried on by **CENTER FOR URBAN AND REGIONAL SOCIOLOGY - *CURS***

WHERE DO YOU OWN A PIECE OF LAND ?

Percentages of the total number of those declaring they own a piece of land



Survey carried on by **CENTER FOR URBAN AND REGIONAL SOCIOLOGY - *CURS***

THE GOLDEN BOUGH

THE SIMPLE SPLENDOUR OF A CHARACTER: THE ROMANIAN PEASANT

NR. (2) 4 – 1996

22

When BRÂNCUȘI left his home on foot...

"The poet striving to share his own personality has unwittingly imparted the ethos characteristic of each people. The poetry that suits me, though highly modern, is to a certain extent more traditionalist than what is commonly regarded as traditionalism, since it renews the connection with the primitive contents of our soul unaltered by romanticism, naturalism or symbolism. I can give an example from the plastic arts: Brâncuși. This artist picks up a tradition going back much further than the so-called traditional sculpture (...). It is the kind of art I am in favour of. A kind of metaphysical traditionalism, I would call it, bypassing the near past..." (Lucian Blaga, interviewed by *Viața Literară*, October 1926).

"I left Hobița[1]-Pești;ani on foot when I was 10. My father was a farmer[2] with farmhands[3] of his own. In Craiova, I found employment in a shop, as errand boy[4], in order to carve out a living[5] for myself. Have you noticed that in Oltenia, where I come from, "carving a living" has a different meaning? That it means hard work? That in Bucharest "carving a living" is almost a synonim for wheeling and dealing? Where I come from, carving a living is an honour, since one has to work for sixteen hours a day to this purpose. In the Capital, the term is employed disparagingly. It belies disparities pertaining to the moral climate not to the terminology alone. Have you considered Oltenian morals? (lengthy argument). In Craiova, I used to be an errand-boy at Spirtaru's Restaurant, across the road from the station[6]. I stayed there for six years, and would work some 18 hours a day. At three in the morning, the coachmen[7] would wake me up by rapping their whip crops on the door of the shed I slept in. They'd come to pick custom from the early trains, and before speeding off with their loads of passengers, they would order me to serve them warm sausages, chilled vermouth and hot horseradish sauce. I attended the vocational school in Craiova and the art school in Bucharest. In order to afford studying in the Capital, I had to sell off my share of the land inherited from my parents. I suppose Radu Brâncuși turned in his grave with the shame and the outrage of it all. Had he been able to turn into a zombie[8], he would have strangled me for bringing shame upon their name[9] by selling off my share of the land. I left for Munich, and when I got there, I had 20 lei left."

'The glass of wine is an opportunity for exchanging experience while chatting.

As he advanced towards old age, when I met him, Brâncuși would avoid the glass of wine. [...] C. Brâncuși ignored the glass of wine and the meats for his sturdy, malady-free clay. He needed neither boosters nor stimulants to build up his intellectual tension. Spirits are the accompaniment of meats on feast days, and in our homeland, not every day is a feast day. Our Mammas would say at the table: 'eat sparingly, my child, sparingly', that is do not waste and do not surfeit yourself. [...]

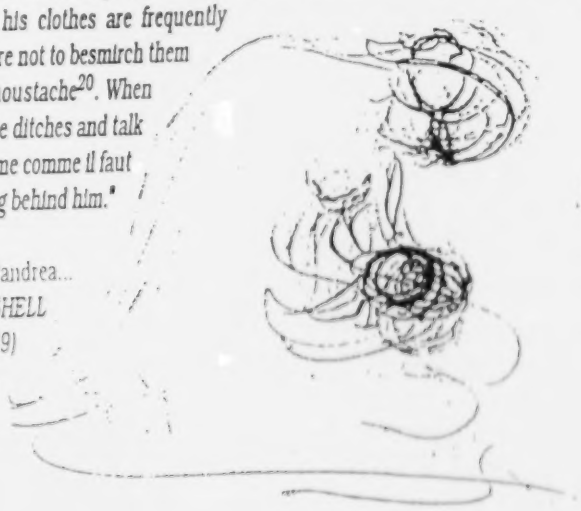
C. Brâncuși was methodical about his approach to food, like any educationist and moralist worthy of this name. [...] He came up with a theory of the glass of wine which I also heard from my aged relatives along the River Olt, where I used to bake pumpkin and corn on the cob, while minding the horses and the cows in my school and student days, in the pastures there. [...]

The Oltenian man has no leisure to drink between 20 and 40, because he is all set to carve a living and start a home of his own for himself and his family. After the wedding, he has a dance with his bride, clinks his glass with everybody present as is demanded of him for the observance of the rules governing weddings and the procreation of children, which are strict and handed down in the course of mysterious conversations. On Sundays[10] he participates in meetings and solemn occasions (wedding and engagement parties, christenings, funerals[11]). On Sundays he also goes to the public house[12]. On Sundays he goes, solely as an onlooker, to the village dance, the hora[13]. The youngsters dance joyously, and the married men, between 40 and 60, drink heavily and watch the spectacle for a few hours. In the country, there are not spectacles every day, as in Paris or Bucharest, but toil six days running. The seventh is for celebration. [...]

Past 60, a native of Gorj no longer drinks. Children, grandchildren, daughters-in-law and sons-in-law would make fun of the oldster. Neither his health nor his purse allow for the pursuit. The glass of wine is drunk in moments of sadness or great joy, on making a profit, on closing a deal[14]. The oldster[15] is no longer in the position to close a deal. He no longer earns extras. He always helps on the farm of his son-in-law[16], who was brought over in his house and effectively took over, so as not to live off his son-in-law's well being, like a leech or a louse. The old man no longer has the right to be sad or experience great joy. Between 60 and 80, the old man sees to the education of his grand- and great-grandsons, who have sprung from his loins, grown up on his land, either in his 'hut'[17] or in the new, large house that befits a level-headed man. Have you noticed that the primary concern of our well-to-do man is to build himself a new house? [...]

The old man dresses[18] in white and yellow, delicate colours. His old woman, his daughter or his daughters-in-law see to it that his clothes are frequently washed[19]. In his turn, he takes care not to besmirch them or stain his face and his white moustache[20]. When men drink, they're apt to fall in the ditches and talk dirty. Where we come from, l'homme comme il faut has thousands of years of breeding behind him."

(p. ~~44-46~~)



Petre Pandrea...

From: BIOGRAPHY IN A NUTSHELL
(A discussion with the artist, 1939)

Wedding Carol

Oh, green-coloured briar leaf,
Bride, it's time to take your leave
From brothers and sisters dear,
From the flower garden here,
From the flower beds therein,
And from all your kith and kin,
From the fragrant basil bed,
And from many a dancing lad,
From the love from which you flee,
From the branch of the fir-tree.
Weep, oh, bride, your heart is sore,
Necklaces you'll wear no more,
Nor finger-rings like before,
No more ear-rings or such toys,
Nor the company of boys.
From the girls away you're led.
By the green wreath on your head
For to join the wives instead:
It's not for the boys you wear
Flower garlands in your hair,
Now you're in your in-laws' care.
Sing, oh, girls, and dance with glee
While you're with your family,
Come, oh, girls, and sing for hours,
And bedeck yourselves with flowers,
For after the day you marry,
At the dances you wont' tarry,
Flowers you'll no longer carry;
Singing out loud you won't dare,
For the house you'll have to share
With your husbands' folks, and there
You'll be on your own nowhere.

Translated by Florin BICAN

The Sun and the Moon

The Sun's sister bright,
Milk-and lily-white,
Harked to him and seeing
That she could not rid
Of the boon he bid,
Took another course
And made this discourse:
"Brother, mighty Sun,
Second unto none,
Tell me, pray you, clean:
Have there ever been,
Has one ever seen,
Seen or ever heard
That in this our world
Sister wedded brother,
Brother wedded sister?
If I will take ye
Yet so brave you be
And, to boot, so skilled
That by morrow morn,
By the rise of dawn,
You will rise and build
Over the Black Sea
A thin copper bridge,
Gossamer-thin bridge,
And at the bridge-end
A large cloister gray,
For the quick to pray
And for me to joy
On my wedding-day!"
And the mighty Sun,
He, second to none,
Hearing her speak so
Did with pleasure glow,
Clapped his hands and, lo,
A bridge did appear,
All of copper clear,
Thin as gossamere,
And a cloister grey
For the quick to pray.
And when he had done,
To her went the Sun,
Took her by the hand,
Brought her to the edge
Of the fairy bridge —
All of copper clear,

Fine as gossamere;
When they trod the planking,
The bridge started clanking,
Shaking, rocking, cranking,
For had there e'er been,
Had one ever seen,
Seen or ever heard
That in this our world
Sister married brother,
Brother married sister?
Chickory chickory blue,
When they crossed the bridge
And wended their way
To the cloister grey
For the quick to pray,
For the Sun to joy
On his wedding-day,
Ileana,
Sânziana,
The Lady of flowers,
Of carnation bowers,
The Sun's sister bright,
Milk- and lily-white,
Spoke without delay,
Spoke she in this way:
"Mighty Sun and brother,
Second to none other,
Tell me, pray anon:
Has there ever been,
Has one ever seen,
Has one ever heard
Somewhere in the world
Of groom on the right,
And of bride in front?
It has been ordained,
For aye ascertained,
That the groom goes first,
His bride on the left!"
And the powerful Sun,
He, the mighty one,
Held her hand no more
And stalked on before.
Seeing no escape,
She didn't hesitate,
Crossed herself in haste,
Sprang into the sea
And was drowned for aye.
God's heart was not marble:
He made her a barbel.
Whereupon the Sun,
Feeling just like one
Who receives a stun,
Did some fishers call
For to throw a trawl
Into the deep sea
And rescue his love;
And much gold paid he.
And they sought and sought,
But no bride they brought;
For all they had done,
Bride they could find none.
What had they drawn yet
In the heavy net?
A sea-barbel fair
With thin scales of air.
They brought her aland,
Threw her on the sand;
And the saints came down
From their highest heaven,
In their hands they rubbed her,
With their hands they scrubbed her,
And stripping her scales,
Threw her up and high,
High into the sky.
Then, behold, old Adam
And good mother Eve,
Seeing her up there,
Dressed her up with care,
Made her wondrous fair,
Christened her eftsoon
And named her the Moon,
Whereat she, poor she,
Bended down her knee,
And bitter tears poured,
Praying to the Lord.
The Lord would not hear,

MIORITA (THE EWE LAMB)-FOLK POEM

FROM AN UPLAND HIGH
WHERE IT'S HEAVEN'S MOUTH,
ALONG A STEEP TRAIL,
DROPPING INTO THE VALE,
COME THREE FLOCKS OF SHEEP
THAT THREE YOUNG SHEPHARDS KEEP;
THE FIRST-A MOLDAVIAN,
THE SECOND-A VRANCEAN,
THE THIRD-TRANSILVANIAN.
THE ONE FROM VRANCEA
AND THE TRANSILVANIAN,
TALKED TO EACH OTHER
TO MURDER THE MOLDAVIAN
WHEN THE SUN COMES DOWN,
AS HE IS BRAVER,
HIS SHEEP STURDIER
WITH THEIR HORNS LONGER,
HIS HORSES BETTER BROKEN,
AND HIS DOGS FIRCER.
BUT THAT EWE LAMB,
HEARING THE PLOT,
IN THE LAST THREE DAYS
BLEATS DESPERATELY,
AND SHE STOPPED GRAZING.
"-WHAT HAPPENED ,MY DEAR?
IN THE LAST THREE DAYS
YOU DIDN'T KEEP YOUR MOUTH SHUT,
ARE YOU ILL, OR WHAT?"
"-OH, KIND YOUNG MASTER,
DRIVE DOWN YOUR FLOCK
TO BLACK WOODS BY THE BROCK.
WHERE IT'S SHADE FOR YOU
AND GRASS FOR US TOO.
MASTER, MY GOOD MASTER,
DRIVE THEM DOWN FASTER!
CALL THE DOGS,CALL
THAT ONE, STRONG AND TALL
THE STRAUNCHEST OF ALL!
WHEN THE SUN LEAVES THE SKY,
THEY'VE SAID YOU MUST DIE
-THAT SHEPHARD,THE VRANCEAN
AND THE TRANSILVANIAN!"
"-LITTLE EWE, ALL UNBIDDEN,
YOU SPEAK WHAT IS HIDDEN!
SHOULD I CHANCE ON MY DEATH
ON THIS STETCH OF HEATH,
TELL THE TRANSILVANIAN
AND TO THE VRANCEAN
THEY SHOULD BURY ME NEAR
IN THE PEN , OVER HERE,
SO I MAY SLEEP
AMONG YOU , MY SHEEP,
IN MY FOLD,IN DARK,
HEAR MY DOGS BARK.
THIS TOO MUST BE SAID:
PLACE NEAR MY HEAD
A SMALL FLUTE OF BEECH

-OF LIVE,ALL IVY STEEM,
A SMALL FLUTE OF BONE
THAT MOURNS LONG AND LONE.
A SMALL FLUTE OF ELDER
WHOSE SONG IS MUCH WILDER;
SO, WHEN WIND BLOWS THROUGH
WILL PLAY ON THEM TOO
AND MAKE MY SHEEP CROWD
AND MOURN ME OUT LOUD,
AND SHED TEARS OF BLOOD...
BUT ABOUT THE MURDER,
TELL MY FRIENDS NO WORD!
JUST TELL THEM OUTRIGHT
I MARRIED TONIGHT
A KING"S DAUGHTER, THE BRIDE
OF THE WORLD, AND IT"S PRIDE.
AT THE WEDDING, TELL
HOW A BRIGHT STAR FELL,
THE GUESTS AT THE FEAST
WERE MAPLES AND FIRS,
THE HIGH MOUNTAINS-PRIESTS-
MINISTRELS-THE BIRDS,
A THOUSAND SMALL BIRDS,
AND OUR CANDLES-THE STARS.
BUT IF YOU SHOULD PASS,
RUNNING OVER GRASS
IN A SASH MADE OF WOOL
WITH TEARS HER EYES FULL
A LITTLE OLD CRONE
ASTRAY AND ALONE
SAYING EVERYONE
ASKING EVERYONE:
"-HAVE YOU SEEN MY SON
A YOUNG SHEPHARD BOY
AS HANDSOME AND SLIM
AS THOUGH DRAWN THROUGH A RING
THE WHITE OF HIS BROW
FOAM MILKED FROM THE COW,
HIS WHISKERS AS NEAT
AS TWO YOUNG EARS OF WHEAT?
AND THICK CURLS THAT GROW
LIKE THE PLUMES ON A CROW
AND HIS PRETTY EYES
LIKE BLACKBERRIES WILD?"
THEN , MY LITTLE EWE,
PITTY HER TOO,
AND THESE WORDS TO HER BRING:
I WAS MARRIED ON HIGH
AT THE GATES OF THE SKY
TO THE CHILD OF A KING
BUT NO WORD BE SAID
HOW,WHEN I WAS WED,
(OH, LAMB,NEVER TELL!)
HOW A STAR FELL,
THAT THE MOON AND THE SUN
WERE HOLDING OUR CROWN.
THAT THE GUESTS AT THE FEAST
WERE MAPLES AND FIRS,
THE HIGH MOUNTAINS-PRIESTS,
MINISTRELS-THE BIRDS
AND CANDLES-THE STARS...

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Republic of Bulgaria

Boundary representations not necessarily authoritative

BACKGROUND

Land and Climate

Slightly larger than Tennessee, Bulgaria covers 42,823 square miles (110,910 square kilometers). Much of the terrain is mountainous; the Rila Mountains in the south are the highest on the Balkan peninsula. The northern and central regions are dominated by plains. To the east lies the Black Sea. The northern border is the Danube River, which separates Bulgaria from Romania. The climate is similar to that of the U.S. corn belt, with cold, damp winters and hot, dry summers. Northern regions tend to be colder than southern areas.

History

Thracians are the oldest known inhabitants of the area now called Bulgaria. They founded the Odrisaw Kingdom in the fifth century B.C. Slavic tribes began migrating to the area several hundred years later. In the seventh century A.D., Bulgars (a central Asian people) migrated to the area and mixed with the Slavs and Thracians. A Bulgarian state was recognized by the Byzantine Empire in 681. Two Bulgarian kingdoms existed before Bulgaria was conquered by the Ottoman Turks in 1396. The period that followed is known in Bulgaria as the "Turkish yoke." The struggle for political and religious independence gave rise to a cultural renaissance at the end of the 18th century. The Ottomans ruled until 1878, when Bulgaria became independent as a result of the Russian-Turkish War. It was briefly divided into the Kingdom of Bulgaria (to the north) and Eastern Romelia (to the south). Eastern Romelia remained part of the Ottoman Empire until it was reunited with Bulgaria in 1886. Until 1944, this was the period of the Third Bulgarian Kingdom.

Allied with Germany in World Wars I and II, Bulgaria was twice defeated. Communists seized control in 1944 and consolidated power when Soviet troops marched into the country later that year. The monarchy was abolished by referendum in 1946. The prominent Bulgarian Communist leader, Georgi Dimitrov, who had been a nationalist hero against the Nazis in World War II, died in 1949. The 1947 constitution was named after him.

From 1954 to 1989, Todor Zhivkov held power. His authority remained unquestioned until a 1989 palace coup removed him as reforms swept through Eastern Europe. In a transitional year, the Communists renamed their party the Socialists prior to free elections in 1990. They were victorious but had trouble forming a stable government. Their new leader, Petar Mladenov, soon resigned under pressure. A coalition government was formed under the leadership of Dimitar Popov (prime minister) and Zhelyu Zhelev (president). A new constitution was approved in 1991 and subsequent elections established a multiparty parliament. Zhelev, a popular former dissident, was reelected president in 1992. His government worked to privatize industry, liquidate collective farms, and return property confiscated in 1948 to its owners or heirs. In the 1994 general elections, Socialist Party leader Zhan Videnov became prime minister. The next presidential elections must be held by early 1997.

PEOPLE

Population

Bulgaria's population of 8.8 million is shrinking slightly. The majority of people (85.3 percent) are ethnic Bulgarians.

Copyright © 1996. Brigham Young University. Printed in the USA. All rights reserved. It is against the law to copy, reprint, store in a retrieval system, or transmit any part of this publication in any form by any means for any purpose without written permission from the Publications Division of the David M. Kennedy Center for International Studies, Brigham Young University, PO Box 24538, Provo, UT 84602–4538. *Culturgrams* are available for more than 150 areas of the world. To place an order, or to receive a free catalog containing information on other travel-related publications, call toll free (800) 528–6279.

Of the rest of the population, 8.5 percent are Turks, 2.6 percent are Romas (Gypsies), and 2.5 percent are Macedonians. Armenians, Russians, and other smaller groups also inhabit Bulgaria. Sofia, the capital, has more than one million residents and is the largest city. The majority of people (68 percent) live in urban areas. Bulgaria's Human Development Index (0.796) ranks it 65th out of 174 countries. This indicates that the basic needs of the population are met, but compared to other industrialized nations, opportunities and choices are limited.

Language

The official language is Bulgarian, and nearly all inhabitants speak it. About half of the Turkish population speaks Turkish as its native tongue, but most also speak Bulgarian. Bulgarian is a Slavic language that uses an alphabet first developed in the ninth century by Cyril and Methodius. The Cyrillic alphabet preceded, and is similar to, the Russian alphabet. Russian was previously a required subject in school, so many people can speak it. English, German, and French are the most popular languages to study.

Religion

The Bulgarian Orthodox Church claims a membership of more than 85 percent of all Bulgarians. Muslims make up about 13 percent of the population. Orthodox monasteries are held in high regard for their religious and artistic significance. Many monasteries and churches contain frescoes and icons of significant historical value.

While religious worship was discouraged during the Communist era, it is unrestricted today. Rural people and the older generation are more devout in attending services, but the urban youth are showing an interest in religion. Once banned, religious holidays are now openly celebrated throughout the country. Numerous Christian and non-Christian organizations from other countries have sent missionaries to Bulgaria. Because a few groups have questionable practices, Bulgarians are developing animosity toward outside groups, and Parliament is considering a law to limit their activities.

General Attitudes

Bulgarians generally respect those who are open, strong, capable, gregarious, good humored, loyal to family and friends, and forthright. Families and group concerns are very important and play a role in individual decisions.

Bulgarians take considerable pride in their heritage and culture, which have been preserved despite centuries of foreign domination. They are particularly sensitive about Ottoman rule. Democracy has always been important to Bulgarians. In fact, the 1879 constitution was one of the most progressive in Europe at the time. People are interested in politics, both domestic and international, and try to be well-informed. Political discussions are popular. Art and science are appreciated.

Bulgarians face many challenges during the transition to democracy. They have faced economic hardship, difficult constitutional questions, and ethnic tensions, but they are generally optimistic about the future. The youth are particularly interested in Western pop culture. They admire the United States as a wealthy and fortunate country, and they also look to Western Europe as a model for their own development. At the same time, adults are wary of "foreign" influences in Bulgaria, and oppose "non-Bulgarian" ideas or items. An entrepreneurial spirit is emerging, but businesspeople are not admired on a personal level. In the past, wealthy people could only be so through corruption, a condition that still afflicts society today. So honest, private businesspeople have to work hard to gain respect and be regarded in a positive light. Bulgarians are also strengthening a work ethic that was weakened during the Communist years of guaranteed employment. Careers and professional skills are becoming more important.

Personal Appearance

European and American fashions are popular, but clothing is expensive. Many women knit sweaters for themselves and their families, and most people include sweaters in their wardrobe. Women are more concerned with their appearance than men, always making an effort to be well dressed and well-groomed in public. They may wear something more casual at home to keep nicer clothing in good condition. Professional women usually wear a skirt, a blouse or sweater, and high heels to work. Clothing is neatly pressed; wrinkled items are rarely seen in public. Sneakers are worn only with jogging suits. Young women wear blue jeans and either a sweater or a shirt with buttons. Flannel is a popular fabric. Older rural women often wear a house dress, sweater, and scarf with conservative shoes.

Professional men wear suits and ties to work, although older men prefer trousers and sweaters. Young men wear jeans, denim or sports jackets, flannel shirts, and sneakers or loafers. Young children are considered the best-dressed people in the country, wearing imported clothing and newly hand-knit items. Hats, boots, scarves, gloves, and winter jackets or fur coats are worn during the cold winters.

CUSTOMS AND COURTESIES

Greetings

When meeting, Bulgarians usually shake hands. The handshake might be accompanied in formal situations by *Kak ste?* (How are you?) or *Zdraveite* (Hello). Friends, relatives, and colleagues use the informal terms for these greetings: *Kak si?* and *Zdrasti* or *Zdrave*. Close female friends might kiss on the cheek. People do not shake hands when saying *Dobro utro* (Good morning), *Dober den* (Good day), *Dober vetcher* (Good evening), or *Leka nosht* (Good night). They use first names in informal settings but otherwise address others by title and family name. *Gospodin* (Mr.), *Gospozha* (Mrs.), or *Gospozhitsa* (Miss) are common titles, but professional titles are also used. When one joins a small gathering, it is polite to greet each person individually, beginning with the elderly.

Dovishdane (Till I see you again) is a common parting phrase. Friends might also say *Vsichko hubavo* (All the best) or *Ciao* (Good-bye). Urban people do not usually greet strangers passing on the street, but this is considered polite in rural areas.

Gestures

"Yes" is indicated by shaking the head from side to side and "no" is expressed with one or two nods. One might shake the index finger back and forth to emphasize the "no" and even add a "tsk" sound to express displeasure. In conversation, people generally do not use hand gestures, but they often touch each other. Female friends might walk arm in arm down the street. Pointing with the index finger is rude. It is impolite for men to cross an ankle over the knee or for anyone to put feet

on furniture. As a matter of cleanliness, it is rude to touch the lower leg, ankle, or foot when eating. One should ask permission of other passengers before lowering a bus or train window.

Visiting

Visiting (*na gosti*) is an important part of Bulgarian life. Friends and neighbors commonly drop by for a short visit without prior arrangement, but more typically, an invitation is extended. Hosting friends for afternoon coffee and cake is popular, as is inviting them over for dinner. If friends receive a plate of baked goods, they later return the plate full of a similar gift. People often socialize at a café. Outdoor cafés provide opportunities to spend warm summer evenings visiting.

Women guests usually enter the home before men. Many Bulgarians remove their shoes upon entering, unless the hosts object. Slippers might be offered, or guests wear their stockings. Hosts usually offer refreshments and a drink; alcohol is rarely served without food. Invited guests often bring flowers (odd numbers only; even numbers are for funerals) for the hostess, a bottle of alcohol for the host, or candy for the children. When visiting a newborn baby, people bring only odd numbers of gifts (even numbers bring bad luck), and they do not visit without invitation until the baby is 40 days old.

Evening visits usually start after 8:00 P.M. and may last until after midnight (until 3:00 A.M. for special occasions). Bulgarians enjoy showing hospitality to guests and having long conversations, so leaving early is rude. Eating and dancing are typical parts of an evening visit in urban areas. Rural families might get together to enjoy a meal made of produce from the family garden.

Eating

In addition to three meals a day, Bulgarians might have a mid-morning snack and afternoon coffee. Breakfast is usually light, consisting of coffee and a cheese-filled pastry or some other bread product (sweet roll, toast, etc.). Traditionally, the main meal is eaten at midday. It consists of soup and/or salad, a main course, and dessert. Alcohol is usually served with this meal. When family schedules conflict with the traditional mealtime, people eat a lighter lunch—at a fast-food establishment, kiosk, or café, if not at home—and eat their main family meal after 7:00 P.M. If dinner is not the main meal, it is light and consists of some of the same foods as lunch, but not soup or dessert. Salads are eaten from a common platter with individual forks.

The continental style of eating is most common, with the fork in the left hand and the knife in the right. It is polite for guests to accept second helpings. An empty plate and glass will usually be refilled. A small amount of food left on the plate (usually after second helpings) indicates one is full. Conversation is expected, and everyone waits for all to finish before leaving the table. Napkins are placed on the table, not in the lap. Meals for special occasions can include several courses and last many hours. Toasting (*Nazdravey*) is done at the beginning and throughout a meal; people maintain eye contact when clinking glasses during a toast.

Although Bulgarians generally eat at home, they are eating out more often because so many new restaurants are opening. Bills are paid at the table. A traditional eating establishment that is common in rural areas is called a *mehana*; it features traditional food, folk music, and dancing.

LIFESTYLE

Family

The family unit is strong and supportive of its members. The elderly are often cared for by their adult children. Unmarried adults live with their parents until they marry. Young couples often live with one set of parents until they are able to get housing for themselves. Most urban families live in apartments, which are in short supply. Rural families usually have their own homes. Many village homes are owned by urban families, who use them for summer retreats, for retired parents, and for keeping family gardens. Bulgarians still feel tied to their agricultural heritage.

Most families do not have more than two children. Some women may receive three years of maternity leave, two of which are paid. Because urban women usually work outside the home, grandmothers play an important role in child care. Men traditionally do not help with household duties, but the younger generation is assuming greater responsibilities.

Dating and Marriage

The youth associate in groups at first. One-on-one dating usually does not occur until people are in their twenties. Favorite activities involve getting together at a café to drink and talk, going to a movie, dancing at a disco, or relaxing in the park. Rural youth enjoy socializing in the town square. Most Bulgarians expect to marry and have children. The average age for women to marry is between 18 and 25. Rural men marry in their twenties and urban men in their thirties.

Weddings involve big celebrations. A legal civil ceremony is often followed by a church wedding. A big reception is held in the evening. Folk music, dancing, and eating are common at the reception. Many traditions are kept by families, including pinning money on the bride's dress to represent future prosperity, the groom serenading the bride at her home, and pulling on opposite ends of a loaf of bread (whoever gets the largest piece will be the boss of the family). Newlyweds only now are beginning to go on honeymoons.

Diet

Bulgarians eat pork, fish, or lamb with most main dishes. Dairy products such as yogurt and cheese are common ingredients in many dishes. Popular main meals include *moussaka* (a casserole with pork or lamb, potatoes, tomatoes, and yogurt) and *nadenitsa* (stuffed pork sausage). *Kufteta* is a fried meat patty mixed with bread crumbs. *Sarmi* is a pepper or cabbage stuffed with pork and rice. Grilled meat (*skara*), such as *shishcheta* (a lamb shish kebab), is popular, especially in restaurants. *Shopska* is a salad made with Bulgarian cheese (called *cerene*), cucumbers, and tomatoes. A favorite cold soup is *tarator*, which includes cucumbers, yogurt, garlic, dill, walnuts, and oil. Cheese *banitsa* (a layered pastry) is eaten as a snack or for breakfast, while pumpkin *banitsa* is a popular dessert. Various cakes and *baklava* (a thin, leafy pastry with a syrup-and-nut filling) are also enjoyed for dessert. Coffee is usually either espresso or Turkish style. Meals are usually accompanied by a soft drink, alcohol, or coffee.

Recreation

Skiing is extremely popular in Bulgaria. People also generally enjoy being out in nature, hiking, walking, or touring in the countryside. Soccer and basketball are popular sports. Bulgaria's national soccer team finished fourth in the 1994

World Cup. August is the favorite time to go to the beach on the Black Sea. Summer vacations also typically include a trip to the mountains. Many professional organizations, schools, and local governments own lodges in the mountains where their members can stay for minimal cost.

Folk dancing and music are very much alive in Bulgaria. Festivals held throughout the year highlight various aspects of traditional Bulgarian culture. Urban dwellers enjoy the performing arts (ballet, opera, and classical music), and even small towns have a local theater. Movie attendance is high, and U.S. American movies are quite popular. The youth enjoy rock, pop, disco, and folk music. The urban youth have access to recreation centers.

Holidays

Public holidays include New Year's Day, National Day of Freedom and Independence (3 March), Labor Day (1–2 May), the Day of Bulgarian Culture and Science (24 May), and Christmas Day (25 December). On 24 May, Saints Cyril and Methodius are honored for developing the Cyrillic alphabet, but the country's accomplishments in science and culture are also celebrated. Easter is popular but not a state holiday. Name days are celebrated with a family meal.

The most celebrated season stretches from Christmas Eve to New Year's Day. On Christmas Eve, products of the soil (no meat) are eaten to represent a successful past harvest and wish for a good future harvest. On New Year's Day, people eat a large meal and exchange presents. They often decorate a tree. Children go door-to-door wishing good fortune to friends and relatives, carrying with them a small decorated stick (*survachka*), with which they touch people they visit in exchange for candy and money.

At the beginning of March, Bulgarians celebrate spring with *Martenitza*. People exchange red-and-white yarn designs to symbolize luck and happiness. They wear the yarn designs on the clothing until they see a sparrow. They then either put the *martenitza* on a tree branch to bring on spring or hide it under a rock to represent the wish that the evil spirits in nature (and man) will go to sleep.

Commerce

Offices are open from 9:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. in most cases, but private shops often have additional hours. Some businesses close for the midday meal. Many close by noon on Saturday, and most are closed on Sunday. A strong capitalist spirit exists, and entrepreneurs are turning their garages or vacant buildings into shops or other small enterprises. Bulgarians shop daily for bread and other fresh foods. They purchase dairy, meat, and shelf products from small stores and fresh produce at open-air markets. Selection is best on a designated weekly market day.

SOCIETY

Government

Bulgaria is a multiparty democracy. The president is head of state and the prime minister is head of government. Members of the 240-seat National Assembly (*Narodno Sobranyie*) are elected directly by the people. Zhan Videnov's Socialist Party has control of the National Assembly. All citizens are eligible and required to vote at age 18.

Economy

Bulgaria's painful transition to a market economy has been slow. Divisions over privatization measures and economic reforms led to a recent currency crisis and have threatened the country's economic stability. High inflation (50–80 percent) and high unemployment (10–12 percent) are expected to continue. Private-sector growth is needed to improve conditions. Unfortunately, crucial foreign investment is lacking, public debt is high, and regional conflicts have hindered trade on the Danube River. Finding new markets for Bulgarian goods is essential to progress. Real gross domestic product per capita is estimated to be $4,250. This figure indicates Bulgarians can meet most basic needs but lack access to economic prosperity.

Bulgaria exports agricultural products (grains, tobacco, wine, dairy foods) and some machinery. It imports consumer goods, food, and heavy machinery. Tourism is an important source of foreign capital. The currency is the *lev* (Lv).

Transportation and Communication

Most people use the reliable public transportation system, which consists of buses, trams, trolleys, and trains. Most families own one car. Taxis are plentiful in urban areas.

Two national political newspapers and several private papers are increasing their circulation. Television broadcasts are changing rapidly, as American and European programming is becoming more popular. Telephone service is expensive and not fully developed.

Education

Education, compulsory to age 15, was once free at all levels. Extreme financial pressures have led even primary schools to charge some fees. Science and technical training are stressed in school, but the lack of modern equipment hampers advanced training. Entrance to secondary schools is determined by competitive exam, and urban students can often choose from five types of school, each offering a different focus (such as math and science or foreign languages). A number of universities and three-year training institutions offer higher education. The adult literacy rate is 93 percent.

Health

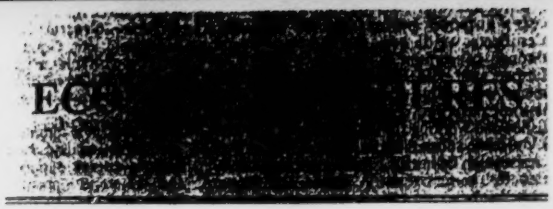
A national health-care system provides free medical care to all citizens, but facilities often are not well equipped. Private doctors offer better care to those who can pay for it. The infant mortality rate is 12 per 1,000; life expectancy averages 70 to 77 years.

FOR THE TRAVELER

U.S. visitors need a valid passport to enter Bulgaria, but no visa is required for stays of up to 30 days. Interesting sites include Plovdiv's old town and Roman ruins, Black Sea resorts, ski resorts near Blagoevgrad, Sofia's museums, and the Rila Monastery. For travel information, contact Balkan Holidays, 41 East 42d Street, Suite 508, New York, NY 10017. You may also wish to contact the Embassy of Bulgaria, 1621 22d Street NW, Washington, DC 20008; phone (202) 387–7969.

A *Culturgram* is a product of native commentary and original, expert analysis. Statistics are estimates and information is presented as a matter of opinion. While editors strive for accuracy and detail, this document should not be considered strictly factual. It is a general introduction to culture, an initial step in building bridges of understanding between peoples. It may not apply to all peoples of the nation. You should therefore consult other sources for more information.

Printed on recycled paper



GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (in mln leva in current prices)					
1991*	1992*	1993*	1994	1995	1996**
135,711	200,832	298,934	525,552	867,691.1	1,700,000

* Including holding gain
** Prognose

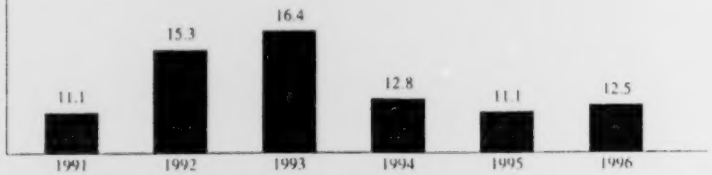
STRUCTURE OF THE GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT IN % IN SECTORS OF THE ECONOMY			
	1993	1994	1995
TOTAL	100.0	100.0	100.0
Agriculture and Forestry	10.6	12.3	13.9
Industry	35.0	32.1	33.6
Services	54.4	55.6	52.5

PERCENTAGE OF THE GROSS ADDED VALUE IN THE PRIVATE SECTOR (in prices of the respective year)					
	1991*	1992*	1993*	1994	1995
TOTAL FOR THE PRIVATE SECTOR	18.6	25.7	35.4	39.4	44.7
Agriculture and Forestry	5.4	6.7	7.2	9.5	10.3
Industry	2.6	4.2	6.0	6.6	8.7
Services	10.6	14.8	22.2	23.3	25.7

* Including holding gain

(in %)		
	Total	Private Sector
Industry	27.3	11.0
Construction	5.5	6.8
Agriculture and Forestry	24.7	49.2
Transport and Communication	7.5	5.1
Trade	10.9	19.4
Services	24.1	8.5

UNEMPLOYMENT RATE



CONSUMER PRICES GENERAL INDEXES*			
December 1991	573.7	December 1994	221.9
December 1992	179.5	December 1995	132.9
December 1993	163.9	December 1996	410.8

*December the previous year 100

AVERAGE MONTHLY SALARY			
Year	Average Gross Monthly Salary in Leva	Average USD-BGL Exchange Rate	Dollar Denominated Average Salary
1991	1012	21.811	46.4
1992	2047	24.800	82.5
1993	3231	31.983	101.0
1994	4960	65.526	73.6
1995	7597	67.168	109.0
1996*	13682	175.821	77.8

*Preliminary data

FOREIGN VISITS TO BULGARIA IN 1996				
	Total	Tourism	Business	Transit
Total	**6810688**	**2191911**	**154298**	**4015493**
Great Britain	41581	32044	4902	2735
Greece	156392	44625	19515	64725
Italy	18886	7797	6326	2462
Macedonia	298636	-	-	-
Netherlands	13143	8911	1957	1267
Norway	15096	14481	253	156
CIS /Commonwealth of Independent States/	1418722	664003	19238	643996
Poland	83084	8459	1159	65748
Romania	1280431	70980	3557	1184759
USA	15190	7135	4135	2114
Turkey	1185826	35878	26339	1053076
France	16708	10376	3662	957
Germany	124592	104000	9017	7031
Czech Rep	25458	-	-	-
Slovakia	7187	-	-	-
Sweden	10779	8663	788	894
Jugoslavia	1515360	-	-	

VISITS OF BULGARIAN CITIZENS ABROAD IN 1996			
	Total	Tourism	Business
Total	**3006292**	**2353457**	**39346**
Austria	25534	23771	735
Great Britain	27154	23480	821
Greece	303364	274178	1226
Israel	18803	16110	267
Italy	28541	23946	466
CIS	49916	38223	700
Poland	16225	15059	285
Romania	385444	284922	1750
USA	17597	16549	601
Turkey	597474	410480	2472
Hungary	13283	11984	337
France	25994	23148	979
Germany	69581	59010	5558
Switzerland	17762	16532	638
Jugoslavia	1232794	967347	18858

9. LAND AND PEOPLE

Republic of Bulgaria

Territory: 110,993.61 square km, 60% of the territory of the country is hilly and mountainous.

Boundaries: to the North - with the Republic of Romania - 609 km (470 km river and 139 km land); to the East - with the Black Sea - 378 km, to the South - with Turkey - 259 km and with Greece - 493 km; to the West with United Republic of Yugoslavia - 341 km and with the Republic of Macedonia - 165 km.

Population: 8,340,775 citizens, incl. 7,200,000 Bulgarians; 800,000 Bulgarian Turks; 300,000 Gypsies and unsignificant groups of Jews, Wallachs, Russians, Greeks. The density of the population is 76.2 persons per square km.

Capital: Sofia (1,141,712 citizens)

Principal cities: Plovdiv (344,326), Varna (301,421), Bourgas (199,470), Rouse (168,051), Stara Zagora, Pleven, Dobrich, Sliven, Shoumen. 67.2 % of the population is urban.

Administrative-territorial division: 9 regions and 273 municipalities.

Official language: Bulgarian. Spoken languages are also Turkish, Russian, English, German.

Religion: East Orthodox Christians - 86.6 % of the population. In separate regions Islam is professed - 13.1 %. Other religions - 0.3%.

Currency: Lev. The exchange rate to the US Dollar is floating (On January 1, 1997 the exchange rate was 495.74 BGL for 1 USD).

Climate: temperate continental. Distin-guished four seasons. South Bulgaria is reached by the Mediterranean influence.

Longest river: Iskar (368 km)

Highest mountain peak: Musala in the Rila Mountain (2925 m)

TRADE BALANCE
(in mln leva in prices of the respective year)

	IMPORT	EXPORT	BALANCE FOB/FOB
1985	14,066.5	13,739.4	– 327.1
1990	10,314.9	10,559.5	244.6
1991	45,132.4	57,368.3	12,235.9
1992	104,281.2	91,532.9	– 4,511.0
1993	131,523.1	102,877.4	– 10,504.0
1994	227,010.3	216,194.4	6,757.5
1995	339,402.3	343,337.7	28,615.3
1996	4,344.9	4,603.5	258.6

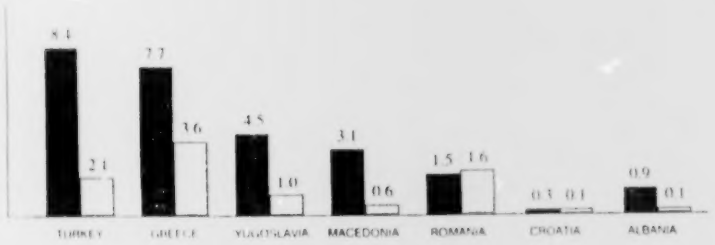
*In mln USD in prices of 1996

EXPORT AND IMPORT BY GROUPS OF COUNTRIES
(in percentage)

	Export			Import		
	1994	1995	1996**	1994	1995	1996**
OECD	49.9	50.0	52.6	45.2	47.1	46.9
CEEC*	30.0	32.4	32.8	40.4	41.2	43.8
European Union	35.6	37.2	39.9	32.8	38.1	38.9
EFTA	1.8	1.6	1.0	6.2	1.9	1.9
Arab countries	5.1	5.9	6.0	1.7	2.0	1.1

* Central and East European countries (Albania, Romania, Poland, Hungary, ex USSR, ex Yugoslavia, ex Czechoslovakia)
** According to the Trade Ministry

THE BALKAN COUNTRIES' SHARE IN BULGARIAN TRADE
(1996 - in %)



The Privatised State Property For the Year Is Under 9 Per Cent

Restructuring of capital that is mismanaged and decapitalizing state property is the target of the post-1989 effort of transition to market economy in Bulgaria.

Laws to clear the way were passed in the summer of 1995 to mobilize capital and lead to efficient restructuring by an operational and transparent market. The Securities, Stock Exchanges and Investment Companies Act that establishes the Commission for Securities and Stock Exchanges is one of the key instruments. The Privatisation Funds Act, another basic instrument of restructuring, and the Act on the Transformation of State- and Municipality-Owned Enterprises could not be effective without the Commission in place. The United Bulgarian Stock Exchange and the established Central Depository are very essential elements in the restructuring of Bulgarian economy. The 3 million citizens who signed up for mass privatisation and the 81 privatisation funds that acquire 20% of the government assets are key players too.

The Council of Ministers, the Privatisation Agency, the ministries and committees that have ministerial status, the municipal councils and the Center for Mass Privatisation with the Council of Ministers are the decision takers in privatisation. The Commission for Securities and Stock Exchanges that issues licenses to privatisation funds and sees that securities transactions are law-abiding plays an essential role. Privatisation is in compliance with Cash and Mass Privatisation Programmes that the Government and Parliament approve. Macroeconomic problems affect implementation as does the prevailing political and social instability that hinder the structural reform. This is not to mean that pressure sales or rash deals could result in a structural change that may lay the foundation stone of efficient market economy in Bulgaria.

The regulations already adopted for the capital market are a belated though an altogether successful start of mass privatisation and opportunity for steadily growing cash privatisation particularly in 1996. A total of 3468 privatisation deals were concluded between January 1993 and September, 1996. So far some 45% of the GDP were transferred into private ownership by restitution in the main and this is far from being enough. In the first eight months of 1996 cash privatisation negotiated payments amounting of 20.59 milliard BGL and investment amounting to 8.23 milliard BGL till the end of the year, the debts transferred amounted to 38.16 milliard BGL and the settled debts amounted to 1.8 milliard BGL. The sum total of cash privatisation for the eight months of 1996 is 68.8 milliard BGL.

CASH PRIVATISATION

The instruments of denationalization are restitution, cash privatisation, worker-manager buy-out, mass privatisation, municipal privatisation. A total of 25,300 municipal and state-owned entities have been privatised so far in Bulgaria. Of these 22,000 went into private ownership by restitution (restoration of property right on real estate that was nationalized in 1946-1962 by the totalitarian regime).

Between January 1 and mid-December 1996 the Privatisation Agency and the line ministries concluded a total of 444 privatisation deals. Privatisations of parts of enterprises prevailed with 312 or 70% of all the deals. The number of wholly privatised enterprises was 132. The payments negotiated were 37,853,821,000 BGL of which 23,338,723,000 BGL were paid. The

[redacted]sury [redacted]8 16[redacted]s 316[redacted]n cash and 7,724,017,310 BGL in Government Securities. This makes 32,089,631 USD (exchange rate in the beginning of January 1997). The result falls very much short of the expected 1 milliard USD from privatisations.

The sale of 60% of Sodi Devnya to the Solvay of Belgium which is a giant in soda ash production was Number One of the 1996 privatisations. The negative aspect of the sale in question is that payments will be made in instalments till 1999.

Part of the Government assets in cash and mass privatisation is set aside to meet restitution claims if any. Part of the assets is set aside for the staff including former workers, employees and pensioners. Often workers and employees in state owned enterprises organise for management buy-out. Property of municipalities is privatised at auctions that are organised by the Municipal Privatisation Agencies. Cash privatisation requires local analysis and valuation based on current prices; in mass privatisation the valuation is based on 1991-92 prices which enables people to acquire cheaper assets and saves time that a conventional privatisation evaluation otherwise takes. Finally the sale of an asset combines various privatisation techniques.

There is still apprehension that privatisation is not transparent enough and that the PA decisions might be manipulated although that when a deal is concluded the Agency announces the buyer, the deal and the mode of payment. Each potential buyer then can compare his offer with the winning bid. Privatisation Agency Director Vesselin Blagoev explains that three institutions can interfere: the Judiciary, the National Security Service and the prime rate banks. The negotiations are conducted in a manner which is similar to the internationally recognised auction system. Potential buyers submit their bids before a deadline. The AP commission opens all sealed bids together and puts down the results on a comparative table where price is one of the determining factors. Exceptions are rare and made only to attract first class buyers that will bring solid market positions to Bulgarian companies and the Agency knows that. In 1996 the PA introduced significant tax incentives for Bulgarian and foreign investors in enterprises where over 60% of the assets are privatised.

Generally Bulgaria counts very much on foreign capital as the investment capital [redacted]able in the country [redacted] Government's [redacted]tious [redacted]ation[redacted] gramme declared by the cabinet of Jean Videnov. At least another 25 countries in Europe are on the lookout for foreign investment. A comparative study of the European Commission of late August 1996 shows that Bulgaria had a better debt import generated earnings ratio in 1995 than Hungary but then Hungary has a lot of foreign investment and developed capital market whereas Bulgaria is in a grave crisis and state ownership still prevails. The same study shows that just three of the ex socialist countries one of which is Bulgaria have a positive figure of the current balance of payments as percentage of the GDP. There are very few foreign buyers in cash privatisation in Bulgaria though interest is growing. In September 1996 ELTOS, an enterprise in Lovech manufacturing electric equipment, engines, adapters and commutations for the German company SPARKI TRADING Gmbh Berlin was sold. A total of 11.8 mln DM (half in cash, half in bonds) were paid for 58% of the assets. Eltos Ltd. provides employment to 1648 people, 82.15% of the output is exported. The 1995 turnover amounted to 32 mln USD. The buyer took the obligation to create another 125 jobs and invest 12 mln DM in the next five years. 25% of the assets will be offered for mass privatisation and part of the assets will be used to satisfy restitution claims and offer privileged staff shares in keeping with the Law.

A foreign investor bought AVANGARD Ltd., an enterprise for circuit breakers, electric plants and generators in Sevlievo. ABB, one of the world's leading companies in electrical engineering has acquired 67% of the assets of AVANGARD. The price of the deal is 1.9 mln USD worth and ABB will invest 1.703 mln DM in the next five years and save all jobs.

An international consortium acquired 77% of Komplast in Berkovitsa for 2,217,701 USD. The Plansee firm of Austria bought Instrument in Gabrovo for 6,001,139 DM payable on the date of finalising the contract. Owner of the Sheraton Hotel which is one of the gems of Bulgarian tourism is Daewoo that paid 23 mln USD to acquire 67% of the hotel and took the commitment to spend 5 mln USD to renovate it in the next five years.

Seaside hotel privatisation started in 1996. Tenders were organised for seven hotels at Golden Sands and ten at Sunny Beach, the prices varying between 20 and 101 mln BGL.

[illegible] tors [redacted]enterp[redacted] be p[redacted]d sha[redacted] make their claims so that the seller knows the actual assets and liabilities. Thus the buyer may rest assured he gets what he pays for.

Interest is demonstrated in management worker-manager buy-out.

Management buy-out started in 1996 after a long dispute whether former managers should be let to own the plants. A question arose whether it was an efficient privatisation technique that allows to pay in instalments over a ten-year period remembering the Government's acute need of fresh money. An argument in favour of the employees' stock ownership plan (ESOP) and management buy-out is that it enables to carry on the line of management.

Between January 1 and September 6, 1996 a total of 203 transactions were made using the ESOP and management buy-out technique. This is how 611 workers and employees of Glavbolgarstroi, a company that builds projects world-wide, acquired 80% of the shares for 1,807,324,080 BGL. The buyer GBS Privat is to pay 30% in cash immediately and the rest, in long-term Government Securities.

Two of the largest and best known wine plants were transferred to workers and employees. These are Vinex in Slavyantsi which is now owned by 235 workers and employees, 23 farmer and 2 consumer co-operatives. 156,570,000 BGL were paid for 51% of the shares. Vinprom Pomorie whose partners are local private wine-growers and workers of the state-owned winery acquired 55% of Black Sea Gold Pomorie.

A total of 203 deals were concluded by September 6, 1996. In the same period the municipal authorities concluded 1001 such deals and government agencies, 283 deals. Three deals with foreign investors were concluded in 1996. The deals that were concluded in 1996 created 34,231 jobs.

World Bank experts notice the progress made by cash and mass privatisation in Bulgaria in 1996 but make the point that privatisation on the whole goes at a slow pace. The Bank thinks it is desirable to transfer half of the public sector assets into private ownership by 1998, 20% by mass privatisation and 10% by liquidation. World Bank experts expect a positive structural change from the operation of post-privatisation funds and from opening the stock exchange for free transactions.

Over 3 million people have signed up for mass privatisation. These people have several options for their vouchers of 25,000 leva. Those who feel most competent will play on their own at auctions for shares of enterprises on the voucher privatisation list or else do it by a proxy. Another option is the privatisation fund. In this case voucher holders convert vouchers for shares of the privatisation fund that they have chosen and become shareholders. The institutional participants in the voucher privatisation, the privatisation funds, register with the Commission for Securities and Stock Exchanges. A fund that fails to meet the requirements or has some fault shall not be given the list of shareholders by the Mass Privatisation Center and is considered as failing to have subscribed the required capital in consequence of which it shall not hold a constituent meeting nor shall it get a license from the Commission of Securities and Stock Exchanges nor shall it register in court in order to be entered in the Commercial Register.

The voucher privatisation list was updated several times. The Government increased the assets offered from 79.9 milliard BGL to 94.9 milliard BGL (1992 price levels) which can be bought with the 75 milliard investment leva from the vouchers of the 3 million who had signed up (the net worth of the public sector assets of 600 milliard BGL). All enterprises (249), 65% of the assets of which are privatised by vouchers join the mass privatisation with 67% of their assets. Eighty-five enterprises 25% of the assets of which are privatised by vouchers join the mass privatisation with 67%. The assets to be offered for privatisation of 26 enterprises were decreased and of 59 enterprises, increased. In the event of cash privatisation, restitution claims or drastic deterioration of the enterprises' financial performance, these will be struck off. The mass privatisation of 1050 enterprises is expected to generate prevailing private ownership in 911 entities with maximum 33% Government stake in them. According to the World Bank criteria enterprises with such ownership ratio are considered private. On the basis of this criterion mass privatisation will transfer 20% of the Bulgarian business into private hands.

Voucher privatisation takes place at a centralised tender of three bids of three months each. The first bid took place from October

7 to November 1, 1996, the second bid - in March 1997.

After long and wearisome preparations for the first round of public sale of mass privatisation, of the offered shares for 12 % of the state property were purchased only 4.8 %. The Auction Commission sets the bottom bid prices of the assets of enterprises on the voucher privatisation list. The shares are assigned at bid price first to the highest bidder, then to the second highest bidder, and so on until all shares are allocated. Any shares that are not allocated through the three auctions are distributed to shareholders based upon their percentage of ownership. After that a list of the bidders and the winning bids are published officially.

Workers and employees in privatised enterprises enjoy some preferential treatment in cash and mass privatisation providing their relations of employment meet certain provisions of the law. In cash privatisation the eligible staff acquires up to 20% of the Government-owned assets of an enterprise paying 50% of the purchasing price of each share. In mass privatisation the eligible staff acquires for nothing 10% of the assets which are privatised by vouchers. These free shares are acquired off the voucher book. The preferential treatment refers to both cash and mass privatisation.

CLOSURE AS A PRIVATISATION TECHNIQUE

In May 1996 the Government released the names of 64 Bulgarian companies scheduled for closure and of another 71 whose access to banks will be cut off. The only way for a company on the liquidation list to avoid bankruptcy is to persuade someone to buy it. Sale of enterprises on the list started three months later. The Bulgarian-Greek T&M Fruit and Juices Manufacturing acquired 68% of the assets of the Vitamina Cannery in the town of Stanimaka for 10 mln BGL paid in cash. Within three months the buyer must settle the cannery's debt to the lender banks. Under the contract of sale in the next five years the new owner will have to invest 160.7 mln BGL and create another 70 jobs in addition to the 210 Pirinplast Ltd. (a factory for polyvinyl in the town of Gotse Delchev is another enterprise from the liquidation list bought by the creditor Bulgarleasing, Ltd. Sofia. Under the contract of purchase by which the buyer acquires 70% of the assets of Pirinplast, the buyer shall write off a debt of 9,779,500 DM, reschedule the remaining sum of the debt and spread it over a period of five years and suspend the insolvency proceedings against Pirinplast. In the next five years Bulgarleasing undertakes to invest 35 mln BGL in that enterprise. The Privatisation Agency sold units from Microelectronica Ltd. in the town of Botevgrad. The largest deal is the Plama petrol refinery in the town of Pleven, one of the biggest companies on the liquidation list. The buyer, Euroenergy Holding from Sofia, acquired 75% of Plama's assets for 61,756,200 leva and took over all the debt amounting to 30 milliard BGL. Under the terms of the contract the buyer will have to provide 40 mln USD of working capital to restart operation, save all the jobs and invest 12 milliard BGL.

DEALS THAT COULD NOT MATERIALISE IN 1996

Though contracts were approved by the Supervisory Board of the Privatisation Agency and by the cabinet Interpred, Stanchev Den and Hotel Sofia were not sold. Albena, a resort scheduled for privatisation, was not sold either. The privatisation of the Bulgarian Telecommunications Company did make much progress. Seventeen of the 18 companies on the list for privatisation on a fast-track basis remained unsold. Tobacco factories, pharmaceutical plants and the Balkancar branches are not even in an initial phase of privatisation. The holdings to which they belong - Bulgartabac, Pharmachim and Balkancar - could be the explanation as foreigners are not willing to buy holding companies.

Timid steps were made though. Jean Videnov's cabinet approved the concept of the Ministry of Trade to privatise the tobacco holding. In the last days of 1996 the cabinet agreed on the privatisation of the pharmaceutical plants Troyapharm and Pharmacia of Dupnitsa. Both plants were on the list of privatisation on fast-track basis. The Russian company NITEK is eager to buy SOPHARMA.

The Unprecedented Grain Crisis Caused Huge Problems

Agriculture's contribution to the Gross Domestic Product decreased in the past five years. In 1991 it was 12.10% and in 1995, 10.10%. Till the end of the century this figure will stay at around 10.20% but for some minor variation.

In 1990-1994 grain production fell by 28%, pulses production by 39% and industrial crops production by 44%. The irrigation system in Bulgaria has been destroyed. Over 75% of agricultural machinery has been taken to pieces or is else obsolete.

On top of all, in 1996 Bulgaria endured an unprecedented grain crisis, which literally hampered the provision of the people. How did we come to the crisis?

1990

In 1990 grain production in Bulgaria amounted to 5.3 mln tons; the average price was 377 BGL/t.

1991

The price liberalisation in February 1991 including the basic agricultural products resulted in a significant rise in the price of inputs (tenfold of fertilizers, ninefold of fuel). Consequently the use of fertilizers and chemicals went down by over 30% and the average grain yield which was 4550 kg/ha became 3740 kg/ha. So in 1991 the 4.5 mln tons of grain produced had nominal price of the wheat 1264 BGL/t (3.3 times increase over 1990). In 1991 wheat export was restricted and control was established on the prices. Nonetheless the areas under wheat decreased by 8% in the autumn of 1991. The price of inputs went up significantly by over 50% for fertilizers, twofold for chemicals and over 70% for fuel. Use of inputs decreased twofold and the average yield went down to 3100 kg/ha.

1992

The 1992 wheat production was 3.4 mln tons. The nominal price increased by 20% over the previous year. Export was permitted; consequently an export tax of 12 USD, later 24 USD per ton was introduced.

1993

The higher purchasing prices in the last quarter of 1992 and the permission to export resulted in 10% more areas under crops for the 1993 harvest. The price of fertilizers, chemicals and fuel increased insignificantly (up to 20%) which retained the use at the previous year's levels although the soil productivity continued to fall and the average yield was 2840 kg/ha. As areas under crops increased, so did the harvest which was 3.6 mln tons; the wheat purchasing price was 2621 BGL/t (70% increase).

1994

Areas under crops increased by 2% over the previous year. The significant price rise again of fuel (60%), fertilizers (twofold) and chemicals (threefold) made them unaffordable. Grain yield was what it had been in the previous year. The output was 3.7 mln tons. Wheat purchasing price was 3308 BGL/t or 26% over that of 1993. In 1994 producers were inclined to keep some grain quantities for themselves instead of taking them to the market. It was one of the reasons to restrict grain export.

1995

The low grain price was a disincentive and in 1995 farmers decreased the areas under crops by over 10%. Grain production was as low as 3.2 mln tons. The purchasing price of 4466 BGL/t was 35% increase over the previous year.

The bad wheat shortage on the international market in 1995 and the drastic price rise to 180-200 USD/t made wheat export attractive and possible.

On July 3, the Cabinet lifted the grain export restriction, levied an export tax of 35 USD (from August 25 onwards 55 USD) and allowed to export 500 (880) tons. Obviously, far larger quantities were exported.

In 1995 crop production technologies further deteriorated and the wheat quality became poorer correspondingly. Potential exporters offered farmers to pay for their produce more

5. SOCIAL POLICY

Nine Out of Each Ten Bulgarians Have Been Severely Poverty-Stricken In 1996

Compared to the end of 1995, the real income of the population at the end of 1996 had dropped considerably (with rate of inflation over 410 per cent). Average per capita in a household this drop is by approximately 26 per cent, but the actual amount of the so called "protected payments" of the population was drastically reduced: the average pension by approximately 2/3, the average salary of people engaged in the budget sphere - by almost 60 per cent, the minimum social pension - by 57 per cent, the monthly family allowances for one child - by 53 per cent, the minimum salary within the country - by over than 51 per cent. On the basis of representative observations on household budgets, it is estimated that there are 470 thousand poor households in the country.

Comparing their present financial status with that from a year ago, 9 out of each 10 Bulgarians claim that they have been poverty-stricken severely. They fall back on extreme limitations. Affected are mostly the unemployed, people with elementary or primary education and pensioners over 65 years of age.

More than half of the Bulgarians are afraid that in the present situation of a price shock they will not be able to get along. Only 47 per cent of the people expect that they will manage to emerge somehow or other, while 2 years ago nearly 2/3 were of the opinion that they were living tolerably.

Every fifth Bulgarian is forced to draw from their deposit accounts to make a living. Every fourth Bulgarian lives on loans. Only 4.3 per cent declare that they can save a little money.

The average salary in 1996 was BGL 13,689.

The citizens of Bulgaria had monthly at their disposal on average BGL 1,000 less compared to 1995, considering the rate of inflation. If the average salary of 1990 is chosen for a base, in 1996 the income of working people was half of it.

Among the main priorities in the field of social policy and social protection of the population in 1996 were the reform in social welfare and support for the population. Attempts at improvement and protection of the working and social rights of the employed by perfection of legislation, were made. Created was new legal order for provision of safe and wholesome labour conditions in accordance with the Directives of the European Union on Safety and Health Protection of Working People. The efforts to reduce unemployment continued. Improved were the mechanisms for more effective protection from inflation of people with low incomes.

The reform in social insurance and ben-

efits should have democratized the system in order to be established confidence and new attitude in people toward institutions in the area of social protection of people. With the Law of the Social Insurance Fund, passed in late 1995, began allotment of funds for social insurance from the state budget and building of an independent fund and a managing institution for it - the National Insurance Institute. The establishment of an integrated insurance system for all kinds of compulsory insurance, as well as a common administration and functional activities, is forthcoming.

Preparation was made for passing the Laws that settle various kinds of compulsory insurance and the establishment of the corresponding insurance funds (retirement, unemployment, illness and maternity, employment accidents and occupational diseases). These laws will account for recognition of the specific character of different insuring activities and the dissimilarities in the scope of insured people. The Bill on Voluntary Additional Pension Social Insurance was drafted, too, which solves the problems of insurance outside compulsory insurance. The aim is to complement the state's public insurance and to offer opportunities for employers and employed to lay aside money for enlargement of insurance payments in the future.

The Law on Health Insurance should regulate in a new for the country fashion the rights, the order of insuring and the size of social insurance payments in the event of temporary disability or temporarily reduced disability. Health insurance will be worked out by extending the prerogatives of the existing short-term insurance system, forming of the specialised social insurance fund ("Illness and Maternity"), etc. The Law on Insurance in the Event of Unemployment settles the relationship between state, employers and physical entities, the encouragement of employment of the jobless, their professional orientation and qualification, the agency in informing and employment of Bulgarian citizens in other countries and of foreigners in Bulgaria. The existing Unemployment and Professional Qualification Fund has set up as an element of the social insurance system.

In preparation is the new Law of Pensions, which will commit the size of the received pension to the insuring contribution of everyone; it will regulate the increase of the average age and working experience of retirement.

Protection of people in realisation of their working activity is also an element of the whole social policy of the state. Adopted were basic directions of state policy to provide safe and wholesome working conditions. The strategy of life, health and ability protection of working people is designed to be implemented on the basis of modern legal order and organisation of work, according to the principles of the European Union, ILO and the practice of developed countries; initiation of economic mechanisms for improvement of working conditions, creation of engineering teams for labour medicine to aid employers.

An important strategic task of the country is reduction of unemployment and increase of engagement of the population. Development and betterment of measures and programmes for employment stimulation continued. The number of unemployed included in two programmes for temporary occupation, From Social Care to Employment and Programme for Additional Qualification and Re-qualification, grew. Developed and improved were the services offered by Labour Offices. Companies and organisations were paid subsidies for employment of young specialists and disabled people for suitable jobs. Jobless people starting their own business were given outright their due dole and compensations.

In the beginning of 1996 were created conditions to increase the salaries of people engaged in the health care system and the educational system. However, the negative processes that developed in the economic and financial sphere after late April led to a sudden worsening of the macroeconomic situation in the country and to growth of inflation. The funds provided for enlargement of protected incomes (minimum working salary, compensations, pensions, etc.) vanished due to the inflation. In these circumstances it was necessary to adopt measures for support of socially insecure households to cover their heating expenses in the winter.

The social welfare system is one of the hardest spheres of social policy. Its problems evolve from the increase of the number of people in need and disadvantaged groups out of the population, as well as from inherited disproportions and restricted financial resources. Social differentiation based on the income grew sharply and with this impoverishment of the population, too. Approximately 1/4 of the population now has lower incomes than 50 per cent of the average for the country. The drop of real incomes throughout the year is significant despite the fact that the minimum salary and the social payments were raised three times. The circle of regular clients of the social welfare offices continues to expand. The financial resources of the system, however, are approximately 1 per cent of the Gross National Product. In a particularly difficult situation are the social welfare establishments, where are accommodated the most disadvantaged people (aged people, disabled people, handicapped children). Outdated necessary equipment, scanty maintenance allocated by municipalities and deficit of resources for development of additional services and integration programmes are the most burdensome heritage from the system.

In Times of National Crises Bulgarian Culture Produces Plenty of Fruit

The periods of severe political and social trials have taught a nearly reverential attitude in Bulgarian people to lasting and eternal values, such as knowledge and art. That is why it may look paradoxical at first, but in fact it is natural, that in times of national crises Bulgarian culture produces plenty of fruit.

The humanistic pathos of the national creative spirit acquires a clear contour in the very end of the century. Future and past are time categories through which Bulgarian culture makes an attempt at a synthesised enrichment of its own national identity.

This finds its actual manifestation in the establishment of Bulgarian Committee in the framework of International Arts Olympiad, as well as the call for a well-deserved meeting of the 21st century made by distinguished Bulgarian intellectuals from the TV screen.

1996 bereaved Bulgaria of many illusions, but it strengthened the faith that the inexhaustible abilities possessed by the creative spirit are a constant ground for pride.

In 1996 the Bulgarians gave enough consideration to books again.

THE LOVE OF READING

probably made them spare out of their scanty income money to buy new titles. According to the data of the St.St. Cyril and Methodius National Library in 1996 there were 5067 titles.

The ratio between translated and Bulgarian books is approximately 33 % to 67 % in favour of the Bulgarian ones. Naturally, as regards circulation, translations win convincingly. Actually, the number of published titles is by at least 50 % larger, but unfortunately not all of the 1500 registered publishing houses give their publications to the National Library.

At the traditional Spring Book Fair for the first time was presented the newly established prize for a publishing house with long-standing presence in the spiritual life of the country. The prize given by the National Book Centre is named after the mediaeval Bulgarian writer, Tchernorizets Hrabar. Its first winner became the "Sv. Kliment Ohridski" University Publishing House.

Alongside with the financial support to the Bulgarian book already turned into tradition, the National Book Centre subsidises nine leading Bulgarian literary magazines.

The search for ways of maintenance of literature and the written word was the main task of the state's policy in this particular field.

Added to the traditional literary competitions held in the country, such as: Southern Spring in the town of Haskovo, Days of Yavorov in the town of Pomorie and Geo Milev in the town of Stara Zagora, were the newly established competitions: Svishtovian Vine in the town of Svishtov, Hearth in the city of Sofia, etc.

For their literary achievements in different genres were honoured the following writers: Gencho Stoev, Radoy Ralin, Valeri Petrov, Nikolay

Kanchev, Kosta Radev, Emilia Dvoryanova, Georgi Gospodinov, etc.

Despite the relatively greater possibility of literary composition in times of crisis - it requires far less investment than the rest of the arts, the series of ill success was continued. Books are still sold mainly on the street and in some places this gathers quite a second-hand dealing look. Still a burden is one of the highest taxes in the world - the value added tax, by 22 % on publishing. Good omen is the interest of the National Assembly in the end of the year in the ratification of the Florence Agreement on import of books and goods of educational character free of duty and tax.

THE ART THAT CANNOT DO WITHOUT INVESTMENT IS CINEMA

The most drastic reduction of subsidy, perhaps, in the post totalitarian period was applied to the film industry. From 30-40 feature films annually some 10 years ago, now with great pains Bulgaria produces 5-6 feature films a year. Thanks to the efforts of the National Film Centre and the principle of co-production giving the opportunity for funding from the outside, in the past year were completed 6 feature films, 11 documentaries and 8 cartoons.

Some Bulgarian films won prestigious international awards. Among the distinguished were: Everything Up from Zero, directed by Ivan Pavlov, Dum Spiro Spero by Hristo Hristov, The Gods Beyond and Around by Vergina Kostadinova, the cartoon Shock by Zlatin Radev, etc. Held were the already turned into tradition film forums and festivals. Among the more prominent should be mentioned: International Festival of Children's Cinema, National Golden Rose Film Festival, International Film Festival Love Is Madness.

THE RENOWNED BULGARIAN VOICES

continued to proliferate abroad the fame of our school of singing. Leading Bulgarian singers and musicians took part in prestigious world music shows and the list of award winners could fill the whole section only with names.

It is worth mentioning the brilliance of the piper Teodosi Spassov, the violinist Mincho Minchev, the pianist Yovcho Krushev and the singer Vassil Petrov.

In the Musician of the Year '96 top list of the Programme Allegro Vivace of the Bulgarian National Radio were distinguished: Ivan Spassov, Plamen Kartalov, Viktor Tchouchkov, Emil Tabakov and Nikolay Minchev.

In spite of the financial collapse in which many Bulgarian musical institutes have lapsed entirely or partially, practically all planned festivals and activities were held. Undoubtedly, the most important among them are: the International Music Festival March Music Days, Sofia Music Weeks, International Arts Festival Varna Summer.

BULGARIAN THEATRE

continued to pay high social price in 1996. The drastic shortage for culture in the budget and the lack of funds in the municipal budgets carried things to the length that the remuneration in the field of theatre stood below the social minimum a long time before the actual burst of crisis. Practically, almost the whole financial support for the theatre ends with the funds assigned for salaries. The tendency toward increasing the elements of entertainment and staging decisions of the music show type remained and even developed in 1996. Despite all prognoses, however, there is growing attendance to theatrical performances with special interest revealed by the younger audience. The reason may be in certain satiety by the electronic access to spectacles, as well as in the paradox that the ticket price for a theatrical performance by the end of the year dropped below the price of a film-show ticket.

Despite the hardships, a large number of productions was created. Events of the season became: Mother-in-Law directed by Boyko Bogdanov, Fear and Misery in the Third Reich directed by Leon Daniel, Romeo and Juliet by Bina Haralampieva, Cock-and-Bull Stories by Yulia Ognyanova, Mother by Stoyan Kambarev. Meglena Karalambova's performance in Three Tall Women by Arthur Miller was distinguished with an award by the Union of Bulgarian Actors.

THE NATIONAL FINE ARTS AND THE CULTURAL MONUMENTS,

due to the serious economic crisis lacked of funds for restoration and upkeep of the buildings. The National Gallery of Fine Arts lapsed in distress. There occurred risk of spoiling the exponents kept in its repositories. The dramatic clip broadcasted on television helped for a certain stabilisation of the situation.

Private picture galleries continued to be active, some of which won recognition with high standards and professionalism. Worth mentioning are: Alexander, Krida Art, Ata-Rai, Sezoni, Draka, Makta, etc.

The galleries Shipka and Sredets were hosts to a number of exhibitions with prestigious participation from abroad.

NON-TRADITIONAL FORMS OF CULTURAL PRESENCE,

which followed the crash of totalitarian regime in 1989, did not terminate in the past year as well. One characteristic emphasis was the expedition of a group of Bulgarian actors and musicians to Tibet where at high altitude they gave an extravagant concert.

The ventures at a synthesis of arts, at animation of genres through extravagant searches are deepening and they find realisation in all spheres.

An archetype of these quests is the festival of Arts Apolloina, which has been held already for 12 years in the town of Sozopol under the leadership of Professor Dimo Dimov and which has created tradition in the attempts at intercategorial cultural closeness.

CULTURAL CLUBS

are an original form of the Bulgarian cultural system which have established as independent places of enlightenment and culture throughout the whole country. Appearing for the first time in about the middle of the nineteenth century, they have served as centres of various cultural activities - as libraries, theatres and music halls.

Even today cultural clubs (numbering over 4,000) are those open houses, where besides borrowing books, seeing theatrical and film shows, participation in choirs and art clubs, one can learn languages or learn to operate with computers. The economic handicaps are partially envisaged in the new People's Cultural Clubs Act as of October 1996, which lends the opportunity of additional sources of financing.

IN CONCLUSION,

it should be mentioned that 1996 was a hard year for Bulgaria, but in the field of culture it by no means can be qualified as unsuccessful. In spite of the partial loss of economic support on the part of the state, Bulgarian artists created significant works and won recognition in the country as well as abroad.

The reform in cultural administration could not achieve sufficient results, but the strategy for decentralisation and search of additional sources of financing is already becoming a stable public module.

The qualitative personnel potential, which proved its merits in the past year, gives reason for optimism.

Genealogy of peoples in the Balkans

Greeks - known from 1700(?) BC - until nowadays
Linguistic group - Indo-European
Language - Greek
Habitat - Mainland Greece, Aegean and Mediterranean Islands, colonies on the coasts of Asia Minor, Black Sea, Aegean Sea
What happened to them - evolved into present day Greeks with many Slav and Albanian enclaves

Thracians - known from 1200 BC to Forth century AD
Linguistic group - Indo-European
Language - Thracian
Habitat - Central, Eastern, and Southern parts of the Balkan Peninsula
What happened to them - assimilated in the Byzantine Empire and the Bulgarian Medieval State

Illyrians - known from 1200 BC to the Fourth century AD
Linguistic group - Indo-European
Language - Illyrian
Habitat -Western and North-Western Balkans
What happened to them - part assimilated by Serbian Medieval State, part formed the Albanian nation

Slavs - known from the first century AD to nowadays
Linguistic group - Indo-European
Language - Different Slav tongues
Habitat - Eastern, Southeastern and partially Central Europe and the Balkans
What happened:

Eastern Slavs (**Russian, Belorussians, Ukrainians**) - established Me States - in the eight and 9th century AD
Western Slavs (**Poles, Checks, Slovaks**) - established Medieval States in the 8-9th centuries AD
Southern: **Bulgarians, Serbs, Croats**, - established Medieval states in 8-10th centuries together with some Turkic people th names of which they took as ethnic designation:
Macedonians - no state and no identity until the 19th c.: the Bulgarian identity in 19th c., developped their own identity during the 20th c.: Macedon republic after 1944.

Turkic people known from c. 1st c. AD to nowadays
Linguistic group - Turkic
Language - different tongues of Turkic
Habitat - Central Asia, Asia Minor, the Balkans
What happened:

- **Avars, Bulgars, Serbs**, Croats, and others
- came to the Balkans in 6th. century AD, established Medieval states with the local Slavs
- **Turks**
- established several medieval states in central Asia - Seljuk (10-12th c. AD); **Ottoman** (12-19th c. AD); nowadays - several states: Turkey, Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, Azerbayjan; adopted Islam

Arabs - known from 1-2d c. AD to nowadays
Linguistic group - Semito-Hamitic
Language - Arab
Habitat - Arab Peninsula, Near and Middle East, Northern Africa
What happened - established powerful Arab Caliphate in the 7th c. AD, conquered the Near and Middle East and North Africa; adopted Islam; nowadays - several Arab states

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Timetable

Period	Greece and Island	the Balkans	Asia Minor
1400 BC	Myceneans, Minoans		
1200 BC	Trojan War end of Mycenean civ.	Thracians in the the War	destruction of Troy
1200-800BC	Dark Ages	Thracian and Illyrian fortresses	Dark Ages
800-600 BC	Archaic Period Homer Greek religion	Greek Colonization	Greek coloniz.
600-400 BC	Classical Period Heydays of Athens Wars with Persians	Thracian Kingdoms Wars with Greek cities	Persian kingdom War with Athens
400-100BC	Macedonian rule	Macedonian rule Local dynasties Grecization	Empire of Alexander and his followers
100BC - 300 AD	Roman rule Retain Greek	Romanization	Roman rule
300AD 700AD	Slav Invasion	Slav and Turkic invasions	Byzantine rule
700-900 AD	Chaos	Byzantine empire Bulgarian state Croat state	Arabs challenge Byzantium
900-1200AD	Byzantine rule	Pyzantine rule	Byzantine rule
1200-1350	Latin Kingdoms Byzantine Empire	Bulgarian state Serbian state	Ottoman Turks Ottoman state
1400 1800 AD	Ottoman rule	Ottoman rule	Ottoman rule
1800-1900AD	Greece	Serbia Bulgaria Rumania Ottoman Empire	Ottoman Empire
after 1921	Greece	same plus Albania	Turkey - republic

Linguistic groups

Indo-European

Indo-Iranian	Balto-Slavic	Greek	German	Italic	Celtic

Turkic

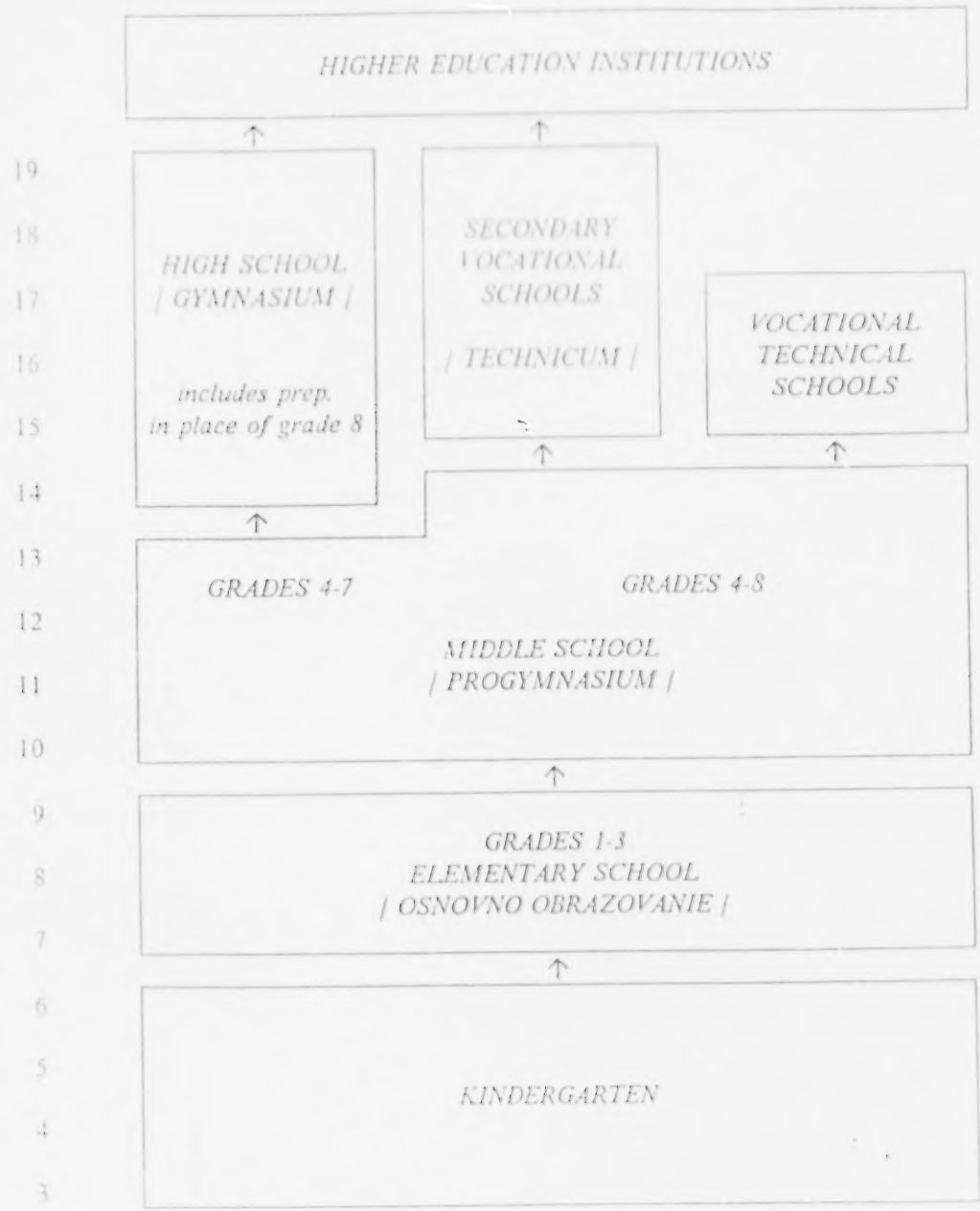
Proto-Bulgarian	Turkish	Azeri

Semito-hamitic

Hebrew	Arab	Aramaic	Ethiopic

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

THE STRUCTURE OF EDUCATION IN BULGARIA



Boris Britov (b. 1945)

THE PLANE IS LATE

We're waiting at the airport where the sun
pours down like fire, numbing and bathing us in sweat.
We should have left here hours ago and be somewhere
far away, but the plane has not arrived. the plane is late.

I wish its polished wings would show up there
in that fiery realm as proof of its existing state:
in vain the raven, in his tailcoat, splits the air,
making a hole for the plane to penetrate.

We guzzle coffee and poke around at the news:
the chocolate melts: the tearful kids are brown.
We sent Daedalus and his son to investigate
but they've found nothing, and do not yet return.

The pilot once reported from a place unknown
that our lives would be different and then his voice went
dead.
We dream that over paradise we fly and then bail out
with pure white parachutes opening overhead.

We are cut off by wires that surround the landing field:
the air resounds with each departing flight.
We tear up our tickets for we have lost all hope,
then settle down like animals for the night.

When the plane appears, like an angel it will descend
from heaven: and old men will race to make it secure,
but I, for one, will be no more: my skull will be
a house for crickets, with pebbles for furniture.

(translated by William Jay Smith)

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Konstantin Pavlov (b. 1953)

THEATRE APPEAL

We shall now take our leave, the old actors,
Both these and those.
From our multiple self-repetition:
"Remember how I killed you?"
"Remember how you killed me?"
Murder becomes theatre:
the dead are given the floor.
But! -
no harsh words for the murderer!
We don't need such a play.
So I appeal:
Let the negative characters
show mercy
to their positive brethren.
There's no other way out.
such as Revenge.
And, in general,
this theatre is no longer ours.
Let's take up our own bodies:
both these and those.
Without tears
and without theatricality.
Farewell all.

Book Yes

Let's use our wisest tools.
to deconstruct the foundations of pain
before its edifice
has reached its final form.
Amidst the flickering outlines
of spiritual ruins
let's gather the remains of Nobility
so that its Triumphal arch may rise again.

Let's pull down the selfish wall
dividing my home from yours.
so that neither our suppers nor our thoughts be secret.

Let's lift the fallen bread
and in the custom of our ancestors
let's kiss it with a sense of gift.

If we can do nothing better.
let's at least recall
what has been done already
by man
for man...

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

CULTURGRAM '97

BACKGROUND

Land and Climate

The United States covers the central portion of North America and includes Alaska and Hawaii. Covering 3,618,765 square miles (9,372,610 square kilometers), it is the fourth largest country in the world. Because of its size and location, the United States experiences many different climates and has a variety of geographical features. Large mountains, vast deserts, wide canyons, extensive coasts, subtropical forests, wetlands, rolling hills, prairies, frozen tundra, and more features can be found. Beyond the beaches and mountains of California, the Rocky Mountains in the west give way to a vast central plain, which merges with the rolling hills and low mountains of the east. Hawaii's rugged, volcanic topography is lush and green year round. Alaska has towering mountains, broad valleys, glaciers, and a varied landscape. Climates throughout the country are as varied as the terrain. Natural resources include coal, copper, lead, uranium, bauxite, gold, phosphate, iron, mercury, nickel, silver, petroleum, natural gas, timber, and much more. Natural disasters, such as floods, hurricanes, tornadoes, earthquakes, and severe winter storms, impact various regions.

History

North America's history before Europeans arrived is incomplete, but the original inhabitants had advanced civilizations. From the 17th century on, Native Americans were displaced by European settlers who had come for riches, territory, and a "new world." British colonies (the thirteen colonies) were established on the east coast of North America. The American Revolution of 1776 led to independence from Britain and a loose confederation of states. The Constitution of 1787 established the basic form of government as it exists today. Explorers and pioneers headed west and settled large areas of land. The United States acquired territory from France, Mexico, Russia, and Spain throughout the 19th century, expanding its borders from the Atlantic Ocean to the Pacific.

In 1861, civil war broke out between Union states in the north and Confederate states in the south over issues of slavery, secession, and economic differences. Union forces, under President Abraham Lincoln, defeated the Confederates in 1865 and reunited the country.

American troops were only involved in the last year of World War I, but the United States was a major combatant in World War II and emerged as the strongest economic and military power in the world. It became a major donor of financial aid and technological assistance to developing countries and spread American values and ideals, throughout the world (which were not always welcome). In the 1970s, after the U.S. defeat in Vietnam, American prominence declined. This trend seemed to reverse toward the beginning of the 1990s. Americans consider their country a guardian of democracy and freedom, as well as a promoter of peace. Although U.S. leadership has not always been in the best interest of all parties involved, it was pivotal in the 1991 Gulf War. It is currently vital to the ongoing Middle East peace process, peace efforts among former Yugoslav republics, democratization in

Copyright © 1996 Brigham Young University. Printed in the USA. All rights reserved. It is against the law to copy, reprint, store in a retrieval system, or transmit any part of this publication in any form by any means for any purpose without written permission from the Publications Division of the David M. Kennedy Center for International Studies, Brigham Young University, PO Box 24538, Provo, UT 84602–4538. *Culturgrams* are available for more than 150 areas of the world. To place an order, or to receive a free catalog containing information on other travel-related publications, call toll free 1800) 528–6279.

Haiti and other lands, and in international free-trade negotiations. The United States is an active member of the the United Nations and a key donor of international aid. It has always had free elections to determine its leadership.

THE PEOPLE

Population

The population of the United States (about 264 million) is the third largest in the world, following China and India. Eighty-two percent of America's population is white, which includes people of European, Middle Eastern, and Hispanic origins. Other racial groups include African Americans (12 percent), Asians (3 percent), and Native Americans (1 percent). Hispanics, who can be of any race, comprise 9 percent of the total population. *Hispanic* is an artificial term not always accepted by members of that diverse group. Most Hispanics (or Latinos) prefer to be called by their country of origin (e.g., Mexican American). The term *Hispanic* is only used here to identify a group that consists of many peoples otherwise too diverse to list. Indeed, all designated minority groups are represented by many smaller groups with origins in nearly every country around the world. Primarily due to immigration, Asians are the fastest-growing minority.

Although members of any ethnic group can be found anywhere in the country, the mixture is not the same in every region. For example, California's population is only 57 percent white, while New Hampshire's is 98 percent. Hispanics reside mostly in the west and southwest, while African Americans live mostly in the east and southeast. More than 60 percent of the people in Hawaii are Asians. Whites commonly live in rural and suburban areas, while minorities tend to live in large urban areas. Nearly 80 percent of all Americans live in metropolitan areas. *American* is the term most often used to describe a citizen or product of the United States, even outside of the country.

The United States's Human Development Index (0.937) ranks it second out of 174 countries. Most Americans enjoy access to education, adequate health care, and economic prosperity that is needed to make choices in their lives. Adjusted for women, the index (0.901) ranks the United States fifth out of 130 countries.

Language

English is the predominant language of the United States and is spoken by most citizens. The English spoken in the United States is referred to in other English-speaking nations as *American English*. It is characterized by spelling and pronunciation variations from *British English*, as well as unique idioms. Spoken English is very flexible, while written communication is more formal and standardized. Many first-, second-, or even third-generation immigrants also speak their native tongue. In fact, one in seven Americans speaks a language other than English in the home. Spanish is spoken in many Hispanic communities. Native Americans speak a variety of Amerindian languages.

Religion

Although the United States has never had an official state church, about 95 percent of the population professes some religious beliefs. Most Americans (80–85 percent) are Christians. Early European settlers were primarily Christian, and the Constitution and Bill of Rights are based, in part, on Chri tian values and principles. However, the Constitution dic that church and state remain separate. There are score different Christian churches throughout the country. Abo 24 percent of the population is Roman Catholic. Bap Methodists, and Lutherans are the largest Protestant gr more than half of all Americans belong to these or other Pr estant organizations. Other Christian denominations acco for another 3 to 5 percent of the total. Between 40 and 50 cent of Christians attend religious services weekly. Je (2 percent), Muslims, Buddhists, and other non-Christians al have substantial memberships in the United States. Abo to 15 percent of Americans have no religious affiliatio may still have spiritual faith or convictions. Religion is ge erally a personal matter for Americans, but those with a tive interest in it often discuss their beliefs with others.

General Attitudes

Americans are frank and outspoken. They openly voi their opinions and share their views on a variety of subj In general, they appreciate people who are candid. There few subjects that an American will not discuss. Of cour there are exceptions, and religious values may keep some discussing certain issues. Those who are not close fri avoid extremely personal questions. Americans value inn vation, industry, and integrity. They enjoy a good sen humor, including sarcasm. Americans have the ability to l at themselves as well as at others. They are proud of their cou try. Even though they may criticize the government, most patriotic and believe the United States is one of the gre countries in the world. Americans strongly value their dom and independence, both as a nation and as individua Individualism, as opposed to conformity, is often cited American characteristic. Even when working as a team, Am cans usually think in terms of several distinct individu blending their efforts rather than a group working as one un

Personal Appearance

Although fashion trends affect general clothing patter Americans usually feel free to wear whatever they plea Some use clothing to make a social or personal statem Americans emphasize cleanliness but may purposely tattered clothing or casual attire in public. Dressing "dow (casually) is a trend in the workplace; still, suits for men pantsuits, dresses, or skirts for women are standard atti many offices. Formal clothing is worn for certain social casions. Appearance, in general, is important to the indivi American.

CUSTOMS AND COURTESIES

Greetings

Both men and women usually smile and shake hands w greeting. The American handshake is often firm. Good frien and family members may embrace when they meet, e cially after a long absence. In casual situations, people wave instead of shaking hands. Friends also often wave each other at a distance. Americans may greet stranger the street by saying *Hello* or *Good morning*, although they pass without any greeting. Among the youth, verbal greeti or various hand-slapping gestures (such as the "high five") common. Except in formal situations, people who are acqua

address one another by given name. Combining a title (*Mrs.*, *Dr.*, *Miss*, for example) with a family name shows respect. When greeting someone for the first time, Americans commonly say *Nice to meet you* or *How do you do?* A simple *Hello* or *Hi* is also common. There are regional variations, such as *Aloha* in Hawaii or *Howdy* in parts of the west. Friends often greet each other with *How are you?* and respond *Fine, thanks*. Americans do not really expect any further answer to the question.

Gestures

When conversing, Americans generally stand about two feet away from each other. However, they may spontaneously touch one another on the arm or shoulder during conversation. Members of the opposite sex may hold hands or show affection in public. To point, a person extends the index finger. One beckons by waving all fingers (or the index finger) with the palm facing up. Direct eye contact is not necessary for the duration of a conversation, but moments of eye contact are essential to ensure one's sincerity. When sitting, Americans are casual. They may prop their feet on chairs, place the ankle of one leg on the knee of the other, cross legs at the knee, or sit with legs spread apart. Poor posture is not appropriate but is not uncommon. People often hand items to one another with one hand and may even toss something to a friend.

Visiting

Although Americans are informal, they are generally conscious of time. Appointments are expected to begin promptly. Guests invited to a home for dinner should arrive on time because the meal is often served first. Hospitality takes many forms: a formal dinner served on fine dishes, an outdoor barbecue with paper plates, or a leisurely visit with no refreshments. Most events are casual. Guests are expected to feel comfortable, sit where they like, and enjoy themselves. Guests are not expected to bring gifts, but a small token such as wine, flowers, or a handicraft might be appreciated. Among close friends, dinner guests may be asked to bring a food item to serve with the meal. Americans enjoy socializing; they gather in small and large groups for nearly any occasion, and they enjoy talking, watching television or a movie, eating, and relaxing together.

Eating

Eating styles and habits vary between people of different backgrounds, but Americans generally eat with a fork in the hand with which they write. They use a knife for cutting and spreading. Otherwise they lay it on the plate. When a knife is used for cutting, the fork is switched to the other hand. Bread is often used to push food onto the fork. People eat some foods, such as french fries, fried chicken, hamburgers, pizza, and tacos, with the hands. They generally place napkins in the lap. Resting elbows on the table is usually considered impolite. Dessert, coffee, or other after-dinner refreshments are frequently served away from the dining table. Guests are expected to stay for a while after the meal to visit with the hosts. In restaurants, the bill usually does not include a service charge; leaving a tip of at least 15 percent is customary.

LIFESTYLE

Family

The American family is the basic unit of society, but it has been changing. A generation ago, the average family consisted of a mother, father, and two or more children. The nuclear family often maintained important ties to members of the extended family. Today, the *traditional* American family consists of a mother, father, and one or two children, but this only accounts for about one-fourth of all households. *Non-traditional* family structures are more common, including families with a single parent (30 percent) and unmarried couples with or without children. One of every four children is born out of wedlock. Children may live with or be cared for by grandparents, especially if the parent is young and not married. More than half of all households have no children. A "household" can be comprised of a single person.

Nearly half of all working Americans are women. In homes where both the husband and wife work, men are expected to share household duties. Men also play an important role in raising children. With both parents working, the use of and need for day-care facilities is increasing. This is especially true for single-parent families. Elderly individuals who cannot care for themselves live in retirement communities or other institutions; many live with their adult children. Otherwise, the elderly live in their own homes and comprise a rapidly expanding segment of the population. More than half of all young, unmarried adults (ages 18–24) live with their parents. The American family is mobile. Many people move from one region of the country to another for education, employment, or a change in living conditions.

Dating and Marriage

Dating is a social pastime in the United States. Youth may begin dating in couples as early as age 13, although group activities are more common at that age. More serious dating begins around age 15. Going to movies, dancing, having picnics, participating in sports, or eating out are all popular activities. Casual sexual relationships are common. Many couples choose to live together before or instead of marrying. Still, marriage is the most preferred living arrangement. Weddings can be either lavish or simple, depending on the region and one's religious affiliation. The age for marriage averages 26 for men and 24 for women.

Diet

It is difficult to name a national dish. The abundance of fast-food restaurants in the United States seems to indicate that the national foods are hamburgers, french fries, pizza, and chicken. While these foods are popular among most segments of the population, they reflect a busy lifestyle as much as preference. Americans eat beef, pork, chicken, and other fowl in fairly large quantities, although eating habits have changed with health concerns. Fresh vegetables and fruits are available year-round. Americans consume large amounts of candy, ice cream, and other sweets. Most Americans will readily try any food, and the culture easily adapts to new tastes.

Recreation

Baseball, basketball, and American football are the most popular spectator and participation sports. Public schools provide team sports for the youth. Professional sports are an important part of the culture. Americans also enjoy soccer, cycling, racquetball, handball, tennis, swimming, golf, bowling, jogging, and aerobic exercising. Leisure activities include watching television, going to movies, picnicking, attending music concerts, and traveling.

Holidays

Each state has its own public holidays and each city may have celebrations. National public holidays include New Year's Day, Martin Luther King Jr.'s Birthday (third Monday in January), Presidents' Day (third Monday in February), Memorial Day (last Monday in May), Independence Day (4 July), Labor Day (first Monday in September), Columbus Day (second Monday in October), Veterans' Day (11 November), Thanksgiving (fourth Thursday in November), and Christmas. Although they are not holidays, other observances include Groundhog Day (2 February), Valentine's Day (14 February), St. Patrick's Day (17 March), Easter, Mother's Day (second Sunday in May), Father's Day (third Sunday in June), Flag Day (14 June), and Halloween (31 October).

Commerce

Business office hours usually extend from 8:00 or 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 or 6:00 P.M. However, retail and grocery stores often remain open until 9:00 P.M. and many are open twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. Suburban Americans shop for groceries and other goods in supermarkets, large enclosed *malls* with department and specialty stores, smaller open-air *strip malls* that feature specialty shops, and chain discount stores. Urban residents shop in many of the same stores but might also buy goods at small, neighborhood shops that are part of large office or apartment buildings.

SOCIETY

Government

The United States is a democratic federal republic. Individual states hold sovereignty over their territory and have rights that are not reserved by the federal government. Each state has its own legislature for enacting local laws. The federal government has a president elected by an electoral college of delegates chosen to represent the vote of the people in each state. Presidential elections will be held in November 1996. The bicameral legislature (Congress) has two houses: the 435-seat House of Representatives, whose members serve two-year terms, and the 100-seat Senate, whose members serve six-year terms. There is a separate judicial branch. The voting age is 18. Due to the two-party political system, Congress is dominated by the Republican and Democratic Parties. Smaller parties are active throughout the country and a few have seats in the legislature, but most act as pressure groups rather than viable political parties.

Economy

The United States has the largest, most diverse, and technically advanced economy in the world. Economic growth is strong. Real gross domestic product per capita is $23,760, the highest in the world. This indicates that the average American has greater buying power than people in other countries. However, while American society as a whole is prosperous, there is a widening gap between the wealthy and the poor, and even between those who earn a comfortable income and those who struggle to meet basic needs.

The country's economic strength is based on diversified industrial and services sectors, investments abroad, the dollar as a major world currency, a demand-driven consumer society, and exports. The services sector employs more people than manufacturing, but industry is still the most vital part of the economy. The United States exports capital goods, cars, consumer goods, food, and machinery. It also exports pop culture (movies, music, television programming, fashion trends, and more), which can fuel demand for American goods. The United States is a key world financial center, and its economic fortunes affect global markets and international economic growth. The currency is the U.S. dollar ($).

Transportation and Communication

The United States has an extensive network of paved highways, and the private car is the chief form of transportation. In large cities, urban mass-transit systems are common. In many areas, however, public transportation systems are not well developed. Many people travel by air, and the United States has the largest number of private airline companies in the world. Train travel is limited to short commuter distances and relatively few cross-country routes. However, goods frequently are transported by train. The communications network is extensive and modern. Most people have a telephone. There are literally thousands of radio and television stations in operation throughout the country; most are privately owned. Freedom of the press is guaranteed. Although newspapers are available everywhere, only about half of all Americans read one every day. Others watch television for news.

Education

Each state is responsible for its educational system. Education is free and compulsory for ages five through sixteen. Most students complete their high school education with grade 12 (at age 17 or 18). Many enter the labor force at that age or seek vocational and technical training. Others enter a university or junior college to pursue higher education degrees. The literacy rate is 99 percent, although functional illiteracy is a problem for many adults.

Health

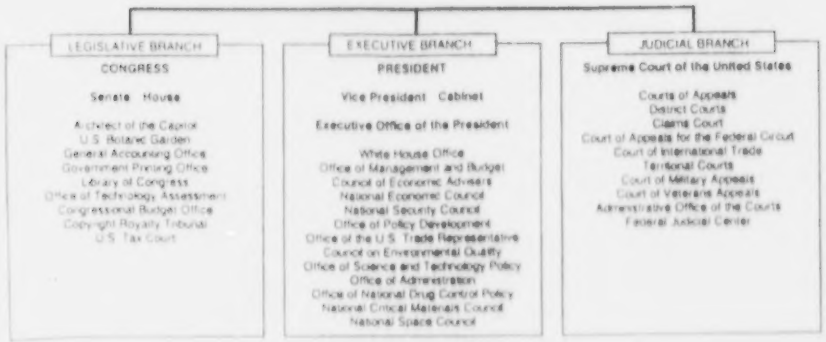
The health problems facing Americans are different than those in some other countries in that a sedentary lifestyle and risky physical behavior are the two greatest causes of adult health problems. Most people must have private insurance to receive medical care without paying very high prices. The health network is extensive and modern, except in some rural areas. The United States is the only industrialized country in the world without a national (public) health-care system. Each state has its own regulations regarding health care, and there are some national standards as well. Public and private reform movements are changing how health care is provided and paid for. The United States is a world leader in medical research and training. The infant mortality rate is 8 per 1,000. Life expectancy ranges from 73 to 80 years.

FOR THE TRAVELER

While many Americans enjoy traveling to other countries, most vacation in the United States. Tourism is important to many local economies. For information on places to explore, contact local travel agencies or state travel bureaus.

A *Culturgram* is a product of native commentary and original, expert analysis. Statistics are estimates and information is presented as a matter of opinion. While editors strive for accuracy and detail, this document should not be considered strictly factual. It is a general introduction to culture, an initial step in building bridges of understanding between peoples. It may not apply to all peoples of the nation. You should therefore consult other sources for more information.

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT



The Clinton Administration

As of mid-1993

Terms of office of the president and vice president: Jan. 20, 1993, to Jan. 20, 1997. No person may be elected president of the United States for more than two 4-year terms.

President — Bill Clinton of Arkansas receives salary of $200,000 a year taxable; in addition an expense allowance of $50,000 to assist in defraying expenses resulting from his official duties. Also there may be expended not exceeding $100,000, nontaxable, a year for travel expenses and $20,000 for official entertainment available for allocation within the Executive Office of the President.

Vice President — Albert Gore, Jr., of Tennessee receives salary of $171,500 a year and $10,000 for expenses, all of which is taxable.

The Cabinet

(Salary: $148,400 per annum)

Secretary of State — Warren M. Christopher.
Secretary of Treasury — Lloyd Bentsen.
Secretary of Defense — Les Aspin.
Attorney General — Janet Reno.
Secretary of Interior — Bruce Babbitt.
Secretary of Agriculture — Mike Espy.
Secretary of Commerce — Ronald H. Brown.
Secretary of Labor — Robert B. Reich.
Secretary of Health and Human Services — Donna E. Shalala.
Secretary of Housing and Urban Development — Henry G. Cisneros.
Secretary of Transportation — Federico F. Pena.
Secretary of Energy — Hazel R. O'Leary.
Secretary of Education — Richard W. Riley.
Secretary of Veterans Affairs — Jesse Brown.

The White House Staff

1600 Pennsylvania Ave. NW 20500

Chief of Staff — Thomas F. McLarty 3d.
Asst. to the President & Deputy Chief of Staff — Roy Neel.
Counselor to the President — David Gergen.
Adviser on Policy and Strategy — George Stephanopoulos.
Assistants to the President:
Counsel to the President — Bernard W. Nussbaum.
Counsel to the President on Domestic Policy — Carol Rasco.
Presidential Personnel — Bruce Lindsay.
Public Events & Initiatives — Marcia Hale.
Science & Technology — Dr. John H. Gibbons.
Press Secretary — Dee Dee Myers.
Legislative Affairs — Howard Paster.
Communications — Mark Gearan.
Economic & Domestic Affairs — Robert Rubin.
Management & Admin. — David Watkins.
Cabinet Secy. — Christine A. Varney.
National Security — W. Anthony Lake.
Staff Secretary — John Podesta.
National Service — Eli Segal.
Media Affairs — Jeff Eller.
AIDS Policy Coordinator — Kristine M. Gebbie.

Executive Agencies

Council of Economic Advisers — Laura D'Andrea Tyson, chmn.
National Economic Council — Robert Rubin, dir.
Central Intelligence Agency — R. James Woolsey, dir.
Office of National Drug Control Policy — Lee P. Brown.
Office of Management and Budget — Leon E. Panetta, dir.
U.S. Trade Representative — Michael Kantor.
Council on Environmental Quality — vacant.

Department of State

2201 C St. NW 20520

Secretary of State — Warren M. Christopher.
Deputy Secretary — Clifton R. Wharton, Jr.
Under Sec. for Political Affairs — Peter Tarnoff.
Under Sec. for International Security Affairs — Lynn Davis.
Under Secretary for Management — Richard Moose.
Under Sec. for Global Affairs — Timothy Wirth.
Legal Advisor — Sherman M. Funk.
Assistant Secretaries for:
Administration — Patrick F. Kennedy.
African Affairs — George E. Moose.
Consular Affairs — Mary A. Ryan.
Diplomatic Security — Tony Quinton.
East Asian & Pacific Affairs — Winston Lord.
Economic & Business Affairs — Daniel Tarullo.
European & Canadian Affairs — Stephen Oxman.
Human Rights & Humanitarian Affairs — John H. F. Shattuck.
Intelligence & Research — Toby Gati.
Inter-American Affairs — Alexander Watson.
International Narcotics Matters — vacant.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Index of Leading Economic Indicators

Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Dept. of Commerce

The index of leading economic indicators is used to project the U.S. economy's performance six months or a year ahead. The index is made up of 11 measurements of economic activity that tend to change direction long before the overall economy does.

Components
Average work week of production workers in manufacturing
Average weekly claims for state unemployment insurance
New orders for consumer goods and materials, adjusted for inflation
Vendor performance (companies receiving slower deliveries from suppliers)
Contracts and orders for plant and equipment, adjusted for inflation
New building permits issued
Change in manufacturers unfilled orders, durable goods
Change in sensitive materials prices
Index of stock prices
Money supply: M-2, adjusted for inflation
Index of consumer expectations

Gross Domestic Product, Gross National Product, Net National Product, National Income, and Personal Income

Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Dept. of Commerce

(billions of dollars)

	1960	1970	1980	1990	1991	1992
Gross domestic product	—	—	—	$5,513.8	$5,677.5	$5,950.7
Gross national product	$515.3	$1,015.5	$2,732.0	$5,524.5	5,694.9	5,961.9
Less: Capital consumption allowances	40.4	88.9	303.8	594.8	626.1	653.4
Equals: Net national product	488.9	926.6	2,428.1	4,929.8	5,068.8	5,308.5
Less: Indirect business tax and nontax liability	45.3	94.0	213.3	439.2	475.2	504.2
Business transfer payments	2.0	4.1	12.1	27.7	28.1	29.7
Statistical discrepancy	−2.8	−1.1	4.9	8.1	21.9	34.1
Plus: Subsidies less current surplus of government enterprises	4	2.9	5.7	4.8	0.5	2.9
Equals: National income	424.9	832.6	2,203.5	4,459.6	4,544.2	4,743.4
Less: Corporate profits with inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustment	49.5	74.7	177.2	319.0	346.3	393.8
Net interest	11.3	41.2	200.9	490.1	449.5	415.2
Contributions for social insurance	21.9	62.2	216.5	501.7	528.8	553.5
Wage accruals less disbursement	0	0	0	−0.1	−0.1	−1.5
Plus: Government transfer payment to persons	27.5	81.8	312.6	661.7	748.3	841.6
Personal interest income	24.9	69.3	271.9	721.3	700.6	670.2
Personal dividend income	12.9	22.2	52.9	124.8	137.0	139.3
Business transfer payments	2.0	4.1	12.1	23.2	22.8	24.5
Equals: Personal income	409.4	831.8	2,258.5	4,679.8	4,828.3	5,058.1

Gross Domestic Product

Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Dept. of Commerce

(billions of dollars)

	1991	1992	1993 (1st Quarter)
Gross domestic product	5,677.5	5,950.7	6,145.8
Personal consumption expenditures	3,887.7	4,095.8	4,234.7
Durable goods	448.1	480.4	498.8
Nondurable goods	1,251.5	1,290.7	1,320.8
Services	2,190.1	2,324.7	2,415.1
Gross private domestic investment	721.1	770.4	844.0
Fixed investment	731.3	766.0	809.0
Nonresidential	541.1	548.2	573.8
Structures	180.1	168.4	168.0
Producers durable equipment	390.9	379.9	405.8
Residential	190.3	217.7	235.2
Change in business inventories	−10.2	4.4	34.9
Nonfarm	−10.3	2.2	32.7
Farm	0	2.2	2
Net exports of goods and services	−21.8	−30.4	−49
Exports	598.2	636.3	649
Imports	620.0	666.7	698
Government purchases	1,090.5	1,114.9	1,116
Federal	447.3	449.1	441
National defense	323.8	315.8	304
Nondefense	123.6	133.4	136
State and local	643.2	665.8	675

Notable Bankruptcy Filings Since 1970

Year	Company	Year	Company	Year	Company
1970	Penn Central	1989	Southmark	1991	America West Airlines
1982	Manville	1989	Lomas Financial	1991	Orion Pictures
1983	Baldwin-United	1989	American Continental	1991	Maxwell Communications
1985	Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel	1990	Drexel Burnham Lambert	1991	Carter Hawley Hale
1986	LTV Corp.	1990	Allied/Federal	1992	R.H. Macy
1987	Texaco	1990	Ames Department Stores	1992	Trump Organization
1988	Financial Corp. of America	1991	Continental Airlines	1992	Trump Taj Mahal

Consumer Price Index

The Consumer Price Index (CPI) is a measure of the average change in prices over time of basic consumer goods and services. From Jan. 1978, the Bureau of Labor Statistics began publishing CPI's for two population groups: (1) a CPI for all urban consumers (CPI-U), which covers about 80% of the total population; and (2) a CPI for urban wage earners and clerical workers (CPI-W), which covers about 32% of the total population. The CPI-U includes, in addition to wage earners and clerical workers, groups such as professional, managerial, and technical workers, the self-employed, short-term workers, the unemployed, retirees, and others not in the labor force.

The CPI is based on prices of food, clothing, shelter, and fuels, transportation fares, charges for doctors' and dentists' services, drugs, and prices of the other goods and services bought for day-to-day living. The index measures price changes from a designated reference period, 1982-84, which equals 100.0.

Use of this reference period began in January 1988.

Consumer Price Indexes, 1993

Source: Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Dept. of Labor

	CPI-U			CPI-W			
	Unadjusted indexes	Unadjusted percent change to July 1993 from-		Seasonally adjusted percent change from-	Unadjusted indexes	Unadjusted percent change to July 1993 from-		Seasonally adjusted percent change from-
(1982-84 = 100)	July 1993	July 1992	June 1993	June to July	July 1993	July 1992	June 1993	June to July
Food, beverages	141.1	2.2	0	0	140.8	2.2	0	0.1
Housing	141.9	2.6	0.3	0	139.1	2.5	0.2	0
Apparel, upkeep	129.4	0.2	−1.9	0	128.4	0.2	−1.8	0
Transportation	130.3	2.4	0	0.2	129.4	2.1	−0.1	0.2
Medical care	202.2	6.0	0.5	0.4	201.7	6.0	0.5	0.4
Entertainment	145.3	2.0	−1	0	143.7	1.9	−0.1	−0.1
Other goods, services	193.7	6.3	0.3	0.4	193.8	6.1	0.3	0.3
Services	158.4	3.9	0.4	0.2	156.0	3.7	0.3	0.1
Special indexes								
All items less food	145.2	2.9	0.1	0.4	142.4	2.7	0	0.1
Commodities less food	125.5	1.0	−0.6	0	125.5	1.2	−0.5	0
Nondurables	134.2	1.3	−0.6	−0.8	134.1	1.3	−0.5	−0.5
Energy	105.8	−0.2	−0.7	0	105.2	−0.4	−0.8	−0.1
All items less energy	149.7	3.0	0.1	0.1	147.3	2.9	0.1	0.1

Consumer Price Indexes for Selected Items and Groups

Source: Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Dept. of Labor

(all urban consumers = CPI-U)

(1982-84 = 100. Annual averages of monthly figures)

	1970	1975	1980	1985	1989	1990	1991	1992
All items	38.8	53.8	82.4	107.6	124.0	130.7	136.2	140.3
Food and beverages	40.1	60.2	86.7	105.8	124.9	132.1	136.8	138.7
Food	39.2	59.8	86.8	105.6	125.1	132.4	136.3	137.9
Food at home	39.9	61.8	88.4	104.3	124.2	132.3	135.8	136.8
Cereals, bakery prods.	37.1	62.9	83.9	107.9	132.4	140.0	145.8	151.5
Meats, poultry, fish, eggs	44.6	67.0	92.0	100.1	121.3	130.0	132.6	130.9
Dairy prods.	44.7	62.6	90.9	103.2	115.6	126.5	125.1	126.5
Fruits, vegetables	37.8	56.9	82.1	106.4	138.0	149.0	155.8	155.4
Sugar, sweets	30.5	65.3	90.5	105.8	119.4	124.7	129.3	133.1
Fats, oils	39.2	73.5	89.3	108.9	121.2	126.3	131.7	129.8
Nonalcoholic beverages	27.1	41.3	91.4	104.3	111.3	113.5	114.1	114.3
Other prepared foods	39.6	58.9	83.6	106.4	125.5	131.2	137.1	140.1
Food away from home	37.5	54.5	83.4	108.3	127.4	133.4	137.9	140.7
Alcoholic beverages	52.1	65.9	88.4	106.4	123.5	129.3	142.8	147.3
Housing	36.4	50.7	81.1	107.7	123.0	128.5	133.6	137.5
Shelter	35.5	48.8	81.0	109.8	132.8	140.0	146.3	151.2
Rent	46.5	58.0	80.9	111.8	132.8	146.7	155.6	160.9
Maintenance, repairs	35.8	54.1	82.4	108.5	118.0	122.2	126.3	128.6
Fuel, other utilities	29.1	45.4	75.4	106.5	107.8	111.6	115.3	117.8
Energy services	31.8	50.0	75.8	106.9	114.7	117.4	112.6	114.8
Household furnishings & operation	46.8	63.4	86.3	103.8	111.2	113.3	116.0	118.0
House furnishings	55.5	69.8	88.5	101.7	105.5	106.7	107.5	109.0
Apparel & upkeep	59.2	72.5	90.8	105.0	118.6	124.1	128.7	131.9
Apparel commodities	63.3	76.7	92.9	104.0	116.7	122.0	126.4	129.4
Men's & boys'	62.2	75.5	89.4	105.0	117.0	120.4	124.2	126.5
Women's & girls'	71.8	85.5	96.0	104.9	116.4	122.8	127.6	130.4
Footwear	56.8	69.8	91.8	102.3	114.4	117.4	120.9	125.0
Transportation	37.5	50.1	83.1	108.4	114.1	120.5	123.8	126.5
Private	37.5	50.6	84.2	106.2	112.9	118.8	121.9	124.6
New cars	53.0	62.9	88.4	106.1	119.2	121.4	126.0	129.4
Used cars	31.2	43.8	82.3	113.7	120.4	117.8	118.1	123.2
Gasoline	27.9	45.1	97.5	98.6	88.5	101.0	99.2	99.0
Public	35.2	43.5	69.0	110.5	129.5	142.8	148.9	151.4
Medical care	34.0	47.5	74.9	113.5	149.3	162.8	177.0	190.1
Entertainment	47.5	62.0	83.8	107.9	126.5	132.4	138.4	142.3
Other goods & services	40.9	53.9	78.3	114.5	147.7	159.0	171.8	183.3
Tobacco products	43.1	54.7	72.0	118.7	164.4	181.5	202.7	219.8
Personal care	43.5	57.9	81.9	108.3	125.0	130.4	134.9	138.3
Toilet goods	42.7	58.0	79.6	107.6	123.2	128.2	132.8	136.5
Personal care services	44.2	57.7	83.7	108.9	126.8	132.8	137.0	140.0
Personal, educational expenses	35.5	48.7	70.9	119.1	158.1	170.2	183.7	197.4

Consumer Price Indexes' Annual Percent Change

Source: Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Dept. of Labor

	1981[1]	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
All items	10.3	6.2	3.2	4.3	3.6	1.9	3.6	4.1	4.8	5.4	4.2	3.0
Food	7.8	4.1	2.1	3.8	2.3	3.2	4.1	4.1	5.8	5.8	2.9	1.2
Shelter	11.7	7.1	2.3	4.9	5.0	5.5	4.7	4.8	4.5	5.4	4.5	3.3
Rent, residential	8.7	7.8	5.8	5.2	6.2	5.8	4.1	3.8	3.9	5.6	6.1	2.5
Fuel & other utilities	14.6	9.8	5.6	4.6	1.6	−2.3	−1.1	−1.4	3.3	3.5	3.3	2.2
Apparel and upkeep	4.8	2.6	2.5	1.9	2.8	0.9	4.4	4.3	2.8	4.6	3.7	2.5
Private transportation	11.4	5.5	2.3	4.3	2.5	−4.7	−3.0	3.3	4.9	5.2	2.6	2.2
New cars	6.0	3.9	2.6	2.9	3.2	4.2	3.6	2.0	2.0	1.8	3.8	2.5
Gasoline	11.3	−5.3	−3.3	−1.8	.8	−21.9	−4.0	0.9	9.5	14.1	−1.8	−0.2
Public transportation	24.1	10.9	4.8	6.2	4.5	5.9	3.5	1.8	5.0	10.1	4.4	1.7
Medical care	10.7	11.6	6.8	6.2	6.3	7.5	6.6	6.5	7.7	9.0	8.7	7.4
Entertainment	7.8	6.5	4.3	3.7	3.9	*3.4	3.3	4.3	5.2	4.7	4.5	2.8
Commodities	8.4	4.1	2.9	3.4	2.1	−0.9	3.2	3.5	4.7	5.2	4.2	2.0

(1) The Consumer Price Index (CPI-U) measures the average change in prices of goods and services purchased by all urban consumers. (2) Change from 1980.

Consumer Price Index by Region and Selected Cities

Source: Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Dept. of Labor

	CPI-U Indexes			Percent change:	CPI-W Indexes			Percent change:
Area (1982-84 = 100)	May 1993	June 1993	July 1993	July 1992–July 1993	May 1993	June 1993	July 1993	July 1992–July 1993
U.S. city average	144.2	144.4	144.4	2.8	141.8	142.0	142.1	2.7
Northeast urban	150.8	151.2	151.4	2.8	148.7	149.0	149.1	2.5
More than 1,200,000	151.2	151.7	151.9	2.7	148.0	148.5	148.6	2.6
500,000 to 1,200,000	150.3	150.3	150.4	2.0	148.3	148.4	148.4	2.0
50,000 to 500,000	149.2	149.5	149.7	2.8	151.0	151.2	151.2	2.7
North Central urban	139.8	140.0	140.0	2.7	137.2	137.3	137.2	2.6
More than 1,200,000	141.0	141.1	141.3	2.8	137.5	137.6	137.8	2.8
360,000 to 1,200,000	137.8	138.6	138.2	3.0	134.7	135.5	135.0	2.8
50,000 to 360,000	141.9	141.4	141.1	2.4	139.9	139.3	138.9	2.2
Less than 50,000	134.4	134.9	134.9	2.5	133.5	133.8	133.9	2.1
South urban	140.7	140.8	140.9	3.0	139.3	139.5	139.8	2.9
More than 1,200,000	141.1	141.0	141.0	2.5	139.4	139.6	139.5	2.4
450,000 to 1,200,000	142.1	142.6	142.7	3.2	138.9	139.4	139.5	3.2
50,000 to 450,000	140.0	140.2	140.1	3.0	140.1	140.2	140.2	2.9
Less than 50,000	138.7	138.8	139.0	3.7	138.8	138.9	139.2	3.5
West urban	146.0	146.0	146.0	2.9	143.5	143.4	143.4	2.8
More than 1,250,000	146.1	147.8	147.7	2.6	143.9	143.7	143.6	2.5
50,000 to 330,000	143.6	144.0	144.9	4.2	141.8	142.1	142.8	3.8
Selected areas								
Chicago, Ill.–Gary-Lake County, Ill., Ind., Wis.	145.7	145.8	145.5	2.9	141.4	141.2	141.1	3.0
L.A.–Anaheim, Riverside, Cal.	150.1	149.7	149.8	2.1	145.1	144.8	144.8	1.8
New York, N.Y.–Northern N.J., Long Island, N.Y.	153.8	154.2	154.3	2.9	150.4	150.7	150.7	2.8
Philadelphia, Wilmington, Trenton, Pa., Del., N.J., Md.	149.4	150.5	150.7	2.3	149.3	150.4	150.6	2.2
San Francisco–Oakland, San Jose, Cal.	146.9	146.1	146.1	2.7	144.8	144.0	144.1	2.6
Baltimore, Md.	142.8	—	143.7	2.2	142.1	—	143.0	2.0
Boston, Lawrence, Salem, Mass., N.H.	151.8	—	152.4	2.4	151.2	—	151.5	2.2
Cleveland, Akron, Lorain, Oh.	139.6	—	140.9	2.8	132.7	—	133.9	2.6
Miami, Ft. Lauderdale, Fla.	139.0	—	139.0	3.9	137.2	—	137.2	3.9
St. Louis, E. St. Louis, Mo.–Ill.	136.8	—	136.8	2.3	136.4	—	136.3	2.1
Washington, D.C.–Md.–Va.	149.2	—	149.2	3.0	147.0	—	147.0	2.6
Dallas–Fort Worth, Tex.	—	136.2	—	—	—	136.5	—	—
Detroit, Ann Arbor, Mich.	—	139.1	—	—	—	135.1	—	—
Houston, Galveston, Brazoria, Tex.	—	132.9	—	—	—	132.4	—	—
Pittsburgh, Beaver Valley, Pa.	—	139.5	—	—	—	133.7	—	—

Percent Change in Consumer Prices in Selected Countries

Source: International Monetary Fund

Country	1975-1980, avg.	1980-1985, avg.	1987-1988, avg.	1988-1989, avg.	1989-1990, avg.	1990-1991, avg.	1991-1992, avg.
Canada	8.7	7.4	4.0	5.0	4.8	5.6	1.5
France	10.5	9.6	2.7	3.5	3.4	3.1	2.4
Germany	4.1	3.9	1.3	2.8	2.7	3.5	4.0
Italy	16.3	13.7	5.1	6.3	6.5	6.4	5.8
Japan	8.8	2.7	0.7	2.3	3.1	3.3	1.7
Spain	16.6	12.2	4.8	6.8	6.7	5.9	5.8
Sweden	10.5	9.0	5.8	6.4	10.5	9.3	2.3
Switzerland	2.3	4.3	1.9	3.2	5.4	5.8	4.0
United Kingdom	14.4	7.2	4.9	7.8	9.5	5.9	3.7
United States	8.9	5.5	4.0	4.8	5.4	4.2	3.0

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

National Income by Industry

Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Dept. of Commerce

(billions of dollars)

	1960	1970	1975	1980	1990	1991	1992
National income without capital consumption adjustment	$428.5	$835.1	$1,315.0	$2,263.9	$4,497.5	$4,587.5	$4,769.0
Domestic industries	425.1	827.8	1,297.4	2,216.3	4,486.7	4,570.1	4,757.7
Private industries	371.6	695.4	1,088.3	1,894.5	3,828.9	3,870.6	4,026.3
Agriculture, forestry, fisheries	17.8	25.9	48.5	61.4	97.1	90.9	95.6
Mining	5.8	8.4	21.2	43.8	38.1	36.7	36.1
Construction	22.5	47.4	69.9	126.6	234.4	210.1	219.6
Manufacturing	125.3	215.6	317.5	532.1	846.9	841.0	873.8
Durable goods	73.4	127.7	185.0	313.7	484.3	484.2	480.5
Nondurable goods	52.0	87.9	132.5	218.4	362.6	376.7	393.5
Transportation, public utilities	35.8	64.4	101.1	177.3	328.7	335.2	337.2
Transportation	18.5	31.5	48.0	85.8	139.4	140.8	144.8
Communications	8.2	17.6	26.8	48.1	98.4	95.3	98.6
Electric, gas, and sanitary services	9.1	15.3	26.2	43.4	92.9	99.0	93.9
Wholesale trade	25.0	47.5	83.0	143.3	263.6	266.0	272.9
Retail trade	41.3	79.9	123.1	189.4	392.1	403.3	418.3
Finance, insurance, and real estate	51.3	96.4	143.9	279.5	679.8	685.0	703.2
Services	46.9	109.8	182.1	341.0	948.3	1,002.4	1,072.5
Government	53.5	132.4	209.1	321.8	657.9	699.4	728.4

National Income by Type of Income

Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Dept. of Commerce

(billions of dollars)

	1960	1970	1975	1980	1990	1991	1992
National income[1]	$424.9	$832.6	$1,289.1	$2,203.5	$4,459.6	$4,544.2	$4,743.4
Compensation of employees	296.7	618.3	948.7	1,638.2	3,290.3	3,390.8	3,525.2
Wages and salaries	272.8	551.5	814.7	1,372.0	2,738.9	2,812.2	2,918.6
Government	49.2	117.1	176.1	260.1	514.0	543.5	562.5
Other	223.7	434.3	638.6	1,111.8	2,224.9	2,268.7	2,354.1
Supplements to wages, salary	23.8	66.8	134.0	266.3	551.4	578.7	606.6
Employer contrib. for social ins.	12.6	34.3	68.0	127.9	277.3	290.4	302.9
Other labor income	11.2	32.5	65.9	138.4	274.0	288.3	305.7
Proprietors' income	52.1	80.2	125.4	180.7	373.2	368.0	404.5
Farm	11.6	14.7	25.4	20.5	42.5	35.8	39.5
Nonfarm	40.5	65.4	100.0	160.1	330.7	332.2	364.9
Rental income of persons with capital consump. adjust.	15.3	18.2	13.5	6.6	−12.9	−10.4	4.7
Corp. profits with inventory adjustment	49.8	69.5	123.9	194.0	319.0	346.3	393.8
Corp. profits before tax	49.9	76.0	134.8	237.1	332.3	334.7	371.6
Corp. profits tax liability	22.7	34.4	50.9	84.8	135.3	124.0	140.2
Corp. profits after tax	27.2	41.7	83.9	152.3	197.0	210.7	231.4
Dividends	12.9	22.5	29.6	54.7	133.7	146.5	149.3
Undistributed profits	14.3	19.2	54.3	97.6	63.3	64.2	82.1
Inventory valuation adjustment	−.2	−6.6	−11.0	−43.1	−14.2	3.1	−7.4
Net interest	11.3	41.2	83.8	200.9	490.1	449.5	415.2

(1) National income is the aggregate of labor and property earnings that arises in the current production of goods and services. It is the sum of employee compensation, proprietors' income, rental income, corporate profits, and net interest. It measures the total factor costs of the goods and services produced by the economy. Income is measured before deduction of taxes on income.

Distribution of Total Personal Income[1]

Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Dept. of Commerce

(billions of dollars)

Year	Personal income	Personal taxes	Disposable Personal income	Personal outlays	Personal Savings Amount	Personal Savings As pct. of disposable income
1960	$ 402.3	$ 50.4	$ 352.0	$ 332.3	$ 19.7	5.6%
1965	540.7	64.9	475.8	442.1	33.7	7.1
1970	811.1	115.9	695.3	639.5	55.8	8.0
1975	1,265.0	168.9	1,096.1	1,001.8	94.3	8.6
1980	2,165.3	336.5	1,828.9	1,718.7	110.2	6.0
1981	2,429.5	387.7	2,041.7	1,904.3	137.4	6.7
1982	2,584.5	404.1	2,180.5	2,044.5	136.0	6.2
1983	2,838.6	410.5	2,428.1	2,297.4	130.6	5.4
1984	3,106.7	440.2	2,666.6	2,504.5	164.1	6.1
1985	3,325.3	486.6	2,838.7	2,713.3	125.4	4.4
1986	3,526.2	512.9	3,013.3	2,888.5	124.9	4.1
1987	3,776.8	571.7	3,205.9	3,104.1	101.8	3.2
1988	4,070.8	591.6	3,479.2	3,333.6	145.6	4.2
1989	4,384.3	658.8	3,725.5	3,553.7	171.8	4.6
1990	4,679.8	621.0	4,058.8	3,853.1	205.8	5.1
1991	4,828.4	618.7	4,209.6	4,009.9	199.6	4.7
1992	5,058.1	627.3	4,430.6	4,218.1	212.6	4.8

(1) Items may not add because of rounding.

U.S. Direct Investment[1] Abroad in Selected Countries

Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Dept. of Commerce

(millions of dollars)

	1990	1991	1992
All countries	$424,096	$460,956	$486,670
Africa			
Egypt	1,465	1,239	922
Nigeria	161	611	274
S. Africa	956	857	871
Asia and Pacific (excl. Japan)			
China	——	431	469
Hong Kong	6,187	6,516	8,544
India	513	410	479
Indonesia	3,226	3,783	4,278
Malaysia	1,384	1,711	1,714
Philippines	1,829	1,377	1,565
Singapore	3,385	5,294	6,831
South Korea	2,178	2,662	2,779
Taiwan	2,014	2,526	2,870
Thailand	1,585	2,038	2,459
Australia	14,846	15,795	16,697
Bermuda	21,737	23,059	25,799
Canada	67,033	68,853	68,432
European Communities			
Belgium	9,060	10,807	10,771
Denmark	1,597	1,813	1,707
France	18,874	20,798	23,257
Germany	27,259	34,027	35,393
Greece	288	363	429
Ireland	6,880	6,634	7,229
Italy	13,117	14,775	13,605
Luxembourg	1,390	1,782	1,863
Netherlands	22,658	19,772	19,114
Portugal	598	1,026	1,160
Spain	7,704	7,992	8,165
United Kingdom	68,224	78,072	77,842
Other Europe			
Austria	869	1,258	1,365
Finland	551	359	322
Norway	3,815	4,349	4,047
Sweden	1,600	2,242	2,033
Switzerland	25,199	25,504	28,662
Turkey	494	529	706
Japan	20,997	24,938	26,213
South America			
Argentina	2,956	2,787	3,353
Brazil	14,918	14,882	16,114
Chile	1,368	1,916	2,446
Colombia	1,726	1,827	2,077
Ecuador	387	296	310
Peru	410	522	466
Venezuela	1,490	1,424	1,725
Central America			
Mexico	9,398	12,257	13,330
Panama	7,409	10,427	11,457
Middle East			
Israel	756	1,014	1,543
Saudi Arabia	1,981	2,163	2,503
United Arab Emirates	519	466	480

(1) The book value of U.S. direct investors' equity in, and net outstanding loans to, their foreign affiliates. A foreign affiliate is a foreign business enterprise in which a single U.S. investor owns at least 10% of the voting securities or the equivalent.

Gold Reserves of Central Banks and Governments

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*; million fine troy ounces

Year end	All countries[1]	United States	Canada	Japan	Belgium	France	Germany	Italy	Nether-lands	Switzer-land	United Kingdom
1975	1,018.71	274.71	21.95	21.11	42.17	100.93	117.91	82.48	54.33	83.20	21.03
1976	1,014.23	274.68	21.52	21.11	42.17	101.02	117.91	82.48	54.33	83.28	21.03
1977	1,029.19	277.56	22.01	21.62	42.45	101.87	118.30	82.91	54.63	83.28	22.23
1978	1,036.82	278.41	22.13	23.97	42.59	101.99	118.84	83.12	54.78	83.28	22.83
1979	944.44	264.60	22.18	24.23	34.21	81.82	96.25	66.71	43.97	83.28	18.25
1980	952.99	264.32	20.98	24.23	34.18	81.85	95.18	66.67	43.94	83.28	18.84
1981	953.72	264.11	20.48	24.23	34.18	81.85	95.18	66.67	43.94	83.28	19.03
1982	949.18	264.03	20.28	24.23	34.18	81.85	95.18	66.67	43.94	83.28	19.01
1983	947.84	263.39	20.17	24.23	34.18	81.85	95.18	66.67	43.94	83.28	19.01
1984	946.79	262.79	20.14	24.23	34.18	81.85	95.18	66.67	43.94	83.28	19.03
1985	949.39	262.65	20.11	24.33	34.18	81.85	95.18	66.67	43.94	83.28	19.03
1986	949.11	262.04	19.72	24.23	34.18	81.85	95.18	66.67	43.94	83.28	19.01
1987	944.49	262.38	18.52	24.23	33.83	81.85	95.18	66.67	43.94	83.28	19.01
1988	944.92	261.87	17.14	24.23	33.67	81.85	95.18	66.67	43.94	83.28	19.01
1989	938.96	261.83	16.10	24.23	30.23	81.85	95.18	66.67	43.94	83.28	18.99
1990	940.29	261.91	14.76	24.23	30.23	81.85	95.18	66.67	43.94	83.28	18.94
1991	939.58	261.91	12.96	24.23	30.23	81.85	95.18	66.67	43.94	83.28	18.89
1992	930.30	261.91	9.94	24.23	25.04	81.85	95.18	66.67	43.94	83.28	18.61

(1) Covers IMF members with reported gold holdings. For countries not listed above, see *International Financial Statistics*, a monthly publication of the International Monetary Fund.

Industrial Production Indexes,[1] by Industry Groups

Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Dept. of Commerce; billions of dollars

Industry Groups	1991	1992	May 1993
Mining	100.4	97.8	96.9
Metal mining	156.7	161.8	163.8
Coal	109.3	105.5	106.0
Oil and gas extraction	98.0	92.6	91.4
Crude oil	89.1	85.7	82.6
Natural gas	107.0	106.7	
Stone and earth minerals	94.2	93.8	94.6
Utilities	111.9	111.9	113.4
Electric	112.7	111.6	112.7
Gas	109.0	112.9	116.2
Manufacturing	103.7	106.9	111.4
Durable	103.9	106.2	114.8
Lumber and products	90.5	98.4	98.1
Furniture and fixtures	94.0	98.9	106.9
Clay, glass, and stone products	92.6	95.9	99.5
Primary metals	98.5	101.2	106.5
Iron and steel	100.7	104.8	112.0
Nonferrous	95.5	96.2	98.9

Industry Groups	1991	1992	May 1993
Fabricated metal products	95.0	96.8	100.1
Machinery and computer equipment	113.8	124.9	143.4
Electrical machinery	112.8	120.0	129.4
Transportation equipment	102.0	102.7	105.7
Motor vehicles and parts	94.8	105.0	119.0
Instruments	105.4	104.3	102.2
Nondurable	103.5	105.4	107.3
Foods	105.3	106.0	106.4
Tobacco products	98.7	99.6	100.9
Textile mill products	96.9	104.7	105.8
Apparel products	91.8	92.6	91.9
Paper and products	106.2	108.2	112.9
Printing and publishing	96.8	95.0	95.0
Chemicals and products	111.3	115.0	119.0
Petroleum products	101.6	102.0	105.9
Rubber and plastics products	104.5	109.7	112.6
Leather and products	87.9	92.5	96.8

(1) 1987 = 100.

Race and Hispanic Origin for the United States: 1990 and 1980

Source: Bureau of the Census

	1990 Census		1980 Census		Percent change 1980-1990
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
Race					
All persons	248,709,873	100.0	226,545,805	100.0	9.8
White	199,686,070	80.3	188,371,822	83.1	6.0
Black	29,986,060	12.1	26,495,025	11.7	13.2
American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut	1,959,234	0.8	1,420,400	0.6	37.9
American Indian	1,878,285	0.8	1,364,033	0.6	37.7
Eskimo	57,152	0.0	42,162	0.0	35.6
Aleut	23,797	0.0	14,205	0.0	67.5
Asian or Pacific Islander	7,273,662	2.9	3,500,439[1]	1.5	107.8
Chinese	1,645,472	0.7	806,040	0.4	104.1
Filipino	1,406,770	0.6	774,652	0.3	81.6
Japanese	847,562	0.3	700,974	0.3	20.9
Asian Indian	815,447	0.3	361,531	0.2	125.6
Korean	798,849	0.3	354,593	0.2	125.3
Vietnamese	614,547	0.2	261,729	0.1	134.8
Hawaiian	211,014	0.1	166,814	0.1	26.5
Samoan	62,964	0.0	41,948	0.0	50.1
Guamanian	49,345	0.0	32,158	0.0	53.4
Other Asian or Pacific Islander	821,592	0.3	(NA)	(NA)	(NA)
Other race	9,804,847	3.9	6,756,319	3.0	45.1
Hispanic Origin					
Hispanic origin[2]	22,354,059	9.0	14,608,673	6.4	53.0
Mexican	13,495,938	5.4	8,740,439	3.9	54.4
Puerto Rican	2,727,754	1.1	2,013,945	0.9	35.4
Cuban	1,043,932	0.4	803,226	0.4	30.0
Other Hispanic	5,086,435	2.0	3,051,063	1.3	66.7
Not of Hispanic origin	226,356,814	91.0	211,937,132	93.6	6.8

(NA) Not Available from 1980 100-percent tabulations. (1) The 1980 numbers for Asians or Pacific Islanders shown in this table are not entirely comparable with 1990 counts. The 1980 count of 3,500,439 Asians or Pacific Islanders based on 100-percent tabulations includes only the nine specific Asian or Pacific Islander groups listed separately in the 1980 race item. The 1980 total Asian or Pacific Islander population of 3,726,440 from sample tabulations is comparable to the 1990 count; these figures include groups not listed separately in the race item on the 1980 census form. (2) Persons of Hispanic origin may be of any race.

Definitions of Race and Hispanic Origin Groups

Source: Bureau of the Census

Race

The concept of race as used by the Census Bureau reflects self-identification. It does not denote any clear-cut scientific definition of biological stock. The data for race represent self-classification by people according to the race with which they most closely identify.

Persons identified their race by classifying themselves in one of the categories listed, i.e., White, Black, American Indian, Eskimo, Aleut, Chinese, Filipino, Japanese, Asian Indian, Korean, Vietnamese, Hawaiian, Samoan, Guamanian, Other API, or Other race. In cases where persons did not identify with any of the given race categories they were directed to identify as "Other API" ("API" means Asian or Pacific Islander) or "Other race" and write in the name of their race in the space provided. Thus, data for the Asian or Pacific Islander groups not listed on the census questionnaire but contained in Census Bureau tables—Cambodian, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Bangladeshi, Burmese, Indonesian, Malayan, Okinawan, Pakistani, Sri Lankan, Tongan, Tahitian, Northern Mariana Islander, Palauan, and Fijian—were tabulated from write-in responses.

The "Other race" category includes persons not included in the race categories described above. Persons reporting in the "Other race" category and providing write-in entries such as a Spanish/Hispanic origin group (i.e., Mexican, Cuban, Puerto Rican) are included here.

Spanish/Hispanic origin

Persons of Spanish/Hispanic origin or descent are those who classify themselves in one of the specific Hispanic origin categories listed on the census questionnaire—for example, Mexican, Puerto Rican, or Cuban—as well as those who indicated that they were of other Spanish/Hispanic origin. Persons reporting "Other Spanish/Hispanic" are those whose origins are from other Spanish-speaking countries of the Caribbean, Central or South America, or from Spain, or persons identifying themselves generally as Spanish, Spanish-American, Hispano, Hispanic, Latino, etc.

Spanish origin and race are distinct; thus, persons of Spanish/Hispanic origin may be of any race.

The Census

On April 1, 1990, the Bureau of the Census began to take the 21st decennial census of the United States. The Census Bureau took the first census in 1790, when it counted 3.9 million people, and has conducted a census every 10 years over the past 200 years, as mandated by the U.S. Constitution, Article 1, Section 2. The primary purpose of the census was, and is, to provide population counts needed to apportion seats in the U.S. House of Representatives, and to subsequently determine state legislative district boundaries. In addition, the findings of the 1990 census are critical to many other federal, state, and local programs, including federal programs that determine compliances with the Voting Rights Act and amendments; allocate funds from federal grant programs; identify areas needing equal [illegible]on; assess need [illegible]al em[illegible] bor[illegible] bel[illegible]ket [illegible] rates [illegible] analyze programs for American Indians and Alaska Natives; identify areas needing energy assistance; develop programs to reduce unemployment; identify areas needing programs to stimulate economic growth; establish fair lending practices; assess the need for developing or expanding low-income housing programs and identify areas requiring child assistance programs. For state and local government programs, the census results help develop social services programs, including programs for the elderly and handicapped; assess transportation systems and improve commuting patterns; identify areas for low-cost housing programs; establish occupational and vocational education programs; plan school district boundaries and school construction programs; and assess the need for state hous[illegible]

U.S. Population by Age, Sex and Household, 1990

Source: Bureau of the Census, 1990 Census

Total population	248,709,873	Households by Type	
		Total households	91,947,410
Sex		Family households (families)	64,517,947
Male	121,239,418	Married-couple families	50,708,322
Female	127,470,455	Percent of total households	55.1
Age		Other family, male householder	3,143,582
Under 5 years	18,354,443	Other family, female householder	10,668,043
5 to 17 years	45,249,989	Nonfamily households	27,429,463
18 to 20 years	11,726,868	Percent of total households	29.8
21 to 24 years	15,010,898	Householder living alone	22,580,420
25 to 44 years	80,754,835	Householder 65 years and over	8,824,845
45 to 54 years	25,223,086	Persons living in households	242,012,129
55 to 59 years	10,531,756	Persons per household	2.63
60 to 64 years	10,816,167		
65 to 74 years	18,108,558		
75 to 84 years	10,055,108		
85 years and over	3,080,165		
Median age	32.9		
Under 18 years	63,804,432	Group Quarters	
Percent of total population	25.6	Persons living in group quarters	6,697,744
65 years and over	31,241,831	Institutionalized persons	3,334,018
Percent of total population	12.6	Other persons in group quarters	3,363,726

Projections of Total Population by Race: 1994 to 2050

Source: Bureau of the Census; based upon 1990 Census

	Total Population (1,000)				By Race (middle series) Number (1,000)				Percent distribution			
Year	Lowest series	Middle series	Highest series	Zero migration	White	Black	American Indian[1]	Asian/ Pacific Islander	White	Black	American Indian[1]	Asian/ Pacific Islander
1994	258,932	260,202	261,399	257,484	215,948	32,662	2,215	9,377	82.9	12.6	0.9	3.6
1995	260,715	262,754	264,585	259,078	217,511	33,147	2,247	9,849	82.8	12.6	0.9	3.7
2000	268,108	274,816	281,306	266,984	224,594	35,525	2,409	12,287	81.7	12.9	0.9	4.5
2005	273,806	284,324	296,773	271,807	230,993	37,907	2,583	14,840	80.7	13.2	0.9	5.2
2010	278,078	293,109	317,895	277,497	237,412	40,429	2,772	17,496	79.6	13.6	0.9	5.9
2015	282,048	310,370	338,580	283,320	244,073	43,074	2,971	20,252	78.6	13.9	1.0	6.5
2020	285,200	322,602	360,123	288,752	250,587	45,743	3,175	23,096	77.7	14.2	1.0	7.2
2030	286,710	344,951	405,130	296,313	261,316	51,031	3,610	28,993	75.8	14.8	1.0	8.4
2040	282,286	364,349	453,687	299,808	268,778	56,446	4,099	35,027	73.8	15.5	1.1	9.6
2050	275,647	382,674	506,740	301,010	274,781	62,181	4,641	41,091	71.8	16.2	1.2	10.7

For the series shown, different assumptions were made regarding fertility rates (lifetime births per woman), life expectancy, and immigration in the coming decades. Yearly net immigration was assumed to be 350,000 for the lowest series, 880,000 for the middle series, and 1,370,000 for the highest series. Immigration is not a factor in the zero migration series. All figures shown are for July 1st of the given year.

[1] American Indian refers to American Indian, Eskimo, and Aleut.

U.S. Asian and Pacific Islander Population, Social and Economic Characteristics: 1991

Source: Bureau of the Census

(Figures are estimates from March 1, 1991, Sample Survey)

Characteristics	Total (in thousands)[1]	Percent Distribution[1]
Total persons	7,023	100.0
Under 5 years old	606	8.6
5 to 14 years old	1,170	16.7
15 to 44 years old	3,494	49.8
45 to 64 years old	1,240	17.6
65 years old and over	514	7.3
YEARS OF SCHOOL COMPLETED		
Characteristics		
Persons 25 years old and over	4,158	100.0
Elementary: 0 to 8 years	515	12.4
High School: 1 to 3 years	243	5.8
4 years	1,186	28.5
College: 1 to 3 years	591	14.2
4 years or more	1,623	39.0
LABOR FORCE STATUS		
Characteristics		
Civilians 16 years old and over	5,121	100.0
Civilian labor force	3,261	63.7
Employed	3,054	59.6
Unemployed	207	4.0
Unemployment rate[2]	6.3	(NA)
Not in labor force	1,860	36.3

FAMILY TYPE AND INCOME IN 1990 Characteristics	Total (in thousands)[1]	Percent Distribution[1]
Total families	1,536	100.0
Married couple	1,230	80.1
Female householder, no spouse present	194	12.7
Male householder, no spouse present	112	7.3
Less than $5,000	60	3.9
$5,000 to $9,999	70	4.6
$10,000 to $14,999	88	5.7
$15,000 to $24,999	193	12.5
$25,000 to $34,999	197	12.8
$35,000 to $49,999	303	19.7
$50,000 and over	626	40.7
Median income ($)	42,245[3]	(NA)
POVERTY Characteristics		
Families below poverty level	169	11.0
Persons below poverty level	856	12.2
HOUSING TENURE Characteristics		
Total occupied units	1,958	100.0
Owner-occupied	995	50.8
Renter-occupied	947	48.4
No cash rent	[illegible]	[illegible]

(NA) = [illegible]icable. [illegible] round[illegible]es ma[illegible]ual tot[illegible]d unem[illegible]t as p[illegible]r civilia[illegible]orce.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Population

U.S. External Territories

Zip code	Area	Pop.	Land area sq. mi.
	American Samoa		
96799	American Samoa	46,773	77
	Guam		
96910	Agana	1,139	1
	Agana Hts	3,646	1
96915	Agat	4,960	10
	Asan	2,070	6
96913	Barrigada	8,846	9
	Chalan-Pago-Ordot	4,451	6
96912	Dededo	31,728	30
96916	Inarajan	2,469	19
	Mangilao	10,483	10
96916	Merizo	1,742	6
	Mongmong-Toto-Maite	5,845	2
	Piti	1,827	7
96915	Santa Rita	11,857	17
	Sinajana	2,858	1
	Talofofo	2,310	17
96911	Tamuning	18,873	8
96918	Umatac	897	8
96921	Yigo	14,213	35
96914	Yona	5,338	20
	Total	133,152	210[1]
	Virgin Islands		
	Saint Croix	50,139	83
	Saint John	3,504	20
	Saint Thomas	48,166	31
00801	Charlotte Amalie	12,331	
00820	Christiansted	2,555	
00840	Frederiksted	1,064	
	Total	101,809	134
	Trust Territory		
96940	Palau (Belau)	15,122	192

[1]Figures may not add due to independent rounding.

U.S. Area and Population: 1790 to 1990

Source: Bureau of the Census

Census date	Area (square miles) Gross	Land	Water	Population Number	Per sq. mile of land	Increase over preceding census Number	%
1990 (Apr. 1)	3,787,425	3,536,342	251,083[1]	248,709,873	70.3	22,164,068	9.8
1980 (Apr. 1)	3,618,770	3,539,289	79,481	226,542,203	64.0	23,240,172	11.4
1970 (Apr. 1)	3,618,770	3,536,855	81,915	203,302,031	57.5	23,978,856	13.4
1960 (Apr. 1)	3,618,770	3,540,911	77,859	179,323,175	50.8	27,997,377	18.5
1950 (Apr. 1)	3,618,770	3,552,206	66,564	151,325,798	42.6	19,161,229	14.5
1940 (Apr. 1)	3,618,770	3,554,608	64,162	132,164,569	37.2	8,961,945	7.3
1930 (Apr. 1)	3,618,770	3,551,608	67,162	123,202,624	34.7	17,181,087	16.2
1920 (Jan. 1)	3,618,770	3,546,931	71,839	106,021,537	29.9	13,793,041	15.0
1910 (Apr. 15)	3,618,770	3,547,045	71,725	92,228,496	26.0	16,018,328	21.0
1900 (June 1)	3,618,770	3,547,314	71,456	76,212,168	21.5	13,232,402	21.0
1890 (June 1)	3,612,299	3,540,705	71,594	62,979,766	17.8	12,790,857	25.5
1880 (June 1)	3,612,299	3,540,705	71,594	50,189,209	14.2	11,830,838	30.2
1870 (June 1)	3,612,299	3,540,705	71,594	38,558,371	10.9	7,115,050	22.6
1860 (June 1)	3,021,295	2,969,640	51,655	31,443,321	10.6	8,251,445	35.6
1850 (June 1)	2,991,655	2,940,042	51,613	23,191,876	7.9	6,122,423	35.9
1840 (June 1)	1,792,552	1,749,462	43,090	17,069,453	9.8	4,203,439	32.7
1830 (June 1)	1,792,552	1,749,462	43,090	12,866,020	7.4	3,227,847	33.5
1820 (June 1)	1,792,552	1,749,462	43,090	9,638,453	5.5	2,398,572	33.1
1810 (Aug. 6)	1,722,685	1,681,828	40,857	7,239,881	4.3	1,931,398	36.4
1800 (Aug. 4)	891,364	864,746	26,618	5,308,483	6.1	1,379,299	35.1
1790 (Aug. 2)	891,364	864,746	26,618	3,929,214	4.5	—	—

(1) Comprises inland, coastal, Great Lakes, and territorial water. Data for prior years cover inland water only.

NOTE: Percent changes are computed on basis of change in population since preceding census date, and period covered therefore is not always exactly 10 years.

Population density figures given for various years represent the area within the boundaries of the United States which was under the jurisdiction on date in question, including in some cases considerable areas not organized or settled and not covered by the census. In 1870, for example, Alaska was not covered by the census.

Revised figure of 39,818,449 for the 1870 population includes adjustments for undernumeration in the Southern states. On the basis of the revised figure, the population increased by 8,375,126, or 26.6 percent between 1860 and 1870, and by 10,370,760, or 26.1 percent between 1870 and 1880.

Resident Population by Sex, Race, Residence, and Median Age: 1790 to 1990

Source: Bureau of the Census (in thousands, except as indicated)

Date	Sex Male	Female	Race White	Black Number	Black Percent	Other	Residence Urban	Rural	Median Age (years) All races	White	Black
Conterminous U.S.[1]											
1790 (Aug. 2)	NA	NA	3,172	757	19.3	NA	202	3,728	NA	NA	NA
1810 (Aug. 6)	NA	NA	5,862	1,378	19.0	NA	525	6,714	NA	16.0	NA
1820 (Aug. 7)	4,897	4,742	7,867	1,772	18.4	NA	693	8,945	18.7	18.5	17.2
1840 (June 1)	8,689	8,381	14,196	2,874	16.8	NA	1,845	15,224	17.8	17.9	17.3
1860 (June 1)	16,085	15,358	26,923	4,442	14.1	79	6,217	25,227	19.4	19.7	17.7
1870 (June 1)	19,494	19,065	33,589	4,880	12.7	89	9,902	28,856	20.2	20.4	18.5
1880 (June 1)	25,519	24,637	43,403	6,581	13.1	172	14,130	36,026	20.9	21.4	18.0
1890 (June 1)	32,237	30,711	55,101	7,489	11.9	358	22,106	40,841	22.0	22.5	17.8
1900 (June 1)	38,818	37,178	66,809	8,834	11.6	351	30,160	45,835	22.9	23.4	19.4
1920 (Jan. 1)	53,900	51,810	94,821	10,463	9.9	427	54,158	51,553	25.3	25.8	22.3
1930 (Apr. 1)	62,137	60,638	110,287	11,891	9.7	597	68,956	53,820	26.4	26.9	23.5
1940 (Apr. 1)	66,062	65,808	118,215	12,866	9.8	589	74,424	57,246	29.0	29.5	26.3
United States											
1950 (Apr. 1)	75,187	76,139	135,150	15,045	9.9	1,131	96,847	54,479	30.2	30.7	26.2
1960 (Apr. 1)	88,331	90,992	158,832	18,872	10.5	1,620	125,269	54,054	29.5	30.3	23.5
1970 (Apr. 1)[2]	98,926	104,309	179,098	22,581	11.1	2,557	149,325	53,887	28.0	28.9	22.4
1980 (Apr. 1)[3]	110,053	116,493	194,713	26,683	11.8	5,150	167,051	59,495	30.0	30.9	24.9
1983 (July 1)	113,119	120,365	199,849	28,056	12.0	6,379	NA	NA	30.8	31.7	25.9
1984 (July 1)	115,022	121,455	201,290	28,457	12.0	6,730	NA	NA	31.1	32.0	26.3
1985 (July 1, est)	116,160	122,576	202,769	28,870	12.1	7,097	NA	NA	31.4	32.3	26.6
1990 (Apr. 1)	121,239	127,470	199,686	29,986	12.1	9,805	187,053	61,656	32.9	34.4	28.1

(NA) Not available. (1) Excludes Alaska and Hawaii. (2) The revised 1970 resident population count is 203,302,031, which incorporates changes due to errors found after tabulations were completed. The race and sex data shown here reflect the official 1970 cen-

AGRICULTURE

The U.S. Farm Population

Source: Bureau of the Census, U.S. Dept. of Commerce

The total estimated number of persons living on U.S. farms in 1991 was 4,632,000, about the same as in 1990. As late as 1950, there were 23 million farm residents in the U.S. The farm population peaked at about 32 million in the 1910-1920 period. When the first reports of farm population were published in 1945, 20 percent of Americans were farm residents. In 1991, only about 2 percent of Americans were farm residents. In 1991, farm residence was no longer a reliable indication of whether someone was involved in farming: 32 percent of farm managers were not farm residents and 86 percent of farm workers lived elsewhere. The Midwest was home to a larger proportion of the nation's farm population—49.3 percent—than any other region of the country in 1991. Whites comprised most of the U.S. farm population (97 percent). Approximately 29 percent of men living on farms had some college education, compared with 43 percent of men who did not live on farms.

Persons in Farm Occupations, 1820-1991

Source: Economic Research Service, U.S. Dept. of Agriculture; Bureau of the Census, U.S. Dept. of Commerce

(in thousands)

Year	Total workers[1]	Farm occupations Number	% of total	Year	Total workers[1]	Farm occupations Number	% of total
1820	2,881	2,069	71.8	1950	59,230	6,858	11.6
1850	7,697	4,902	63.7	1960	67,990	4,132	6.1
1870	12,925	6,850	53.0	1970	79,802	2,881	3.6
1900	29,030	10,888	37.5	1980	104,056	2,818	2.7
1920	42,206	11,390	27.0	1985 (March)	106,214	2,949	2.8
1930	48,686	10,321	21.2	1990 (March)	117,491	2,864	2.4
1940	51,742	8,995	17.4	1991 (March)	116,000	2,848	2.5

(1) Total workers for 1985 to 1991 are employed workers 15 years and over; total workers for 1970 and 1980 are members of the experienced civilian labor force 16 years and over; total workers for 1900 to 1960 are members of the experienced civilian labor force 14 years and over, and total workers for 1820 to 1890 are gainfully employed workers 10 years and over.

Farms—Number and Acreage by State, 1980 & 1992

Source: Natl. Agricultural Statistics Service, U.S. Dept. of Agriculture

State	Farms (1,000) 1980	1992	Acreage (mil.) 1980	1992	Acreage per Farm 1980	1992	State	Farms (1,000) 1980	1992	Acreage (mil.) 1980	1992	Acreage per Farm 1980	1992
U.S.	2,437	2,094	1,039	990	426	468	Nebraska	65	56	48	47	734	841
Alabama	59	48	12	10	207	213	Nevada	3	3	9	9	3,100	3,560
Alaska	(z)	1	2	1	3,378	1,778	New Hampshire	3	3	1	(z)	160	182
Arizona	7	8	38	36	5,060	4,500	New Jersey	10	9	1	1	109	104
Arkansas	58	48	17	16	280	337	New Mexico	15	14	47	44	3,467	3,274
California	79	80	34	30	417	373	New York	48	38	9	8	200	216
Colorado	26	26	36	33	1,358	1,266	North Carolina	92	60	12	10	126	158
Connecticut	4	4	(z)	(z)	117	103	North Dakota	41	33	42	40	1,043	1,224
Delaware	4	3	1	1	198	207	Ohio	98	78	16	15	171	197
Florida	38	39	13	11	344	289	Oklahoma	72	71	35	34	481	479
Georgia	59	48	15	12	254	263	Oregon	34	38	18	18	517	467
Hawaii	4	5	2	2	458	380	Pennsylvania	61	52	9	8	145	154
Idaho	24	21	15	14	623	643	Rhode Island	1	1	(z)	(z)	87	80
Illinois	108	81	29	28	269	351	South Carolina	35	25	6	5	186	212
Indiana	88	65	17	16	193	246	South Dakota	39	35	45	44	1,169	1,283
Iowa	121	102	34	33	284	327	Tennessee	96	88	14	13	142	143
Kansas	75	67	48	48	644	713	Texas	192	183	138	130	715	710
Kentucky	103	91	15	14	143	155	Utah	13	13	12	11	919	856
Louisiana	37	30	10	9	273	290	Vermont	7	7	2	2	228	219
Maine	8	7	2	1	195	200	Virginia	59	44	10	9	169	196
Maryland	17	16	3	2	157	141	Washington	37	37	18	16	429	432
Massachusetts	6	7	1	1	116	99	West Virginia	20	20	4	4	191	185
Michigan	66	54	11	11	178	200	Wisconsin	64	79	19	17	290	219
Minnesota	104	88	30	30	291	339	Wyoming	9	9	35	35	3,848	3,783
Mississippi	56	38	15	13	265	337							
Missouri	121	107	31	30	261	283							
Montana	24	25	62	60	2,601	2,439							

(z) Less than 500 farms or 500,000 acres.

Livestock on Farms in the U.S.

Source: Natl. Agricultural Statistics Service, U.S. Dept. of Agriculture (in thousands)

Year (On Jan. 1)	All cattle	Milk cows	Sheep	Hogs[2]	Year (On Jan. 1)	All cattle	Milk cows	Sheep	Hogs[2]
1880	60,014	15,000	44,518	48,130	1955	96,592	23,462	31,582	50,474
1900	59,739	16,544	48,105	51,055	1960	96,236	19,527	33,170	59,026
1910	58,993	19,450	50,239	48,072	1965	106,000	18,981[3]	25,127	56,106
1920	70,400	21,455	40,743	60,159	1970	112,369	12,091	20,423	57,046
1925	63,373	22,575	38,543	55,770	1980	111,242	10,758	12,699	67,316
1930	61,003	23,032	51,565	55,705	1985	109,562	10,777	10,716	54,073
1935	66,846	26,062	51,808	39,066	1990	98,162	10,153	11,363	53,821
1940	66,309	24,940	52,107	61,185	1991	98,896	10,156	11,200	54,477
1945	85,573	27,770	46,520	59,373	1992	99,559	9,913	10,750	57,684
1950	77,963	23,853	29,826	58,937	1993[1]	100,892	9,844	10,174	59,016

(1) Total estimated value on farms as of Jan. 1, 1993, was (avg. value per head in parentheses): cattle & calves $65,481,884 ($649.00) sheep & lambs $715,834 ($70.20); hogs & pigs $4,281,213 ($71.60). (2) From 1945 milk cows and heifers that have [illegible]

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

EMPLOYMENT

U.S. Labor Force, Employment and Unemployment

Source: Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Dept. of Labor; seasonally adjusted

Selected Unemployment Indicators

Category / Characteristic	1990 II	1990 III	1990 IV	1991 I	1991 II	1991 III	1991 IV	1992 I	1992 II	1992 III	1992 IV	1993 I	1993 II
Total (all civilian workers)	5.3	5.6	6.0	6.5	6.7	6.8	6.9	7.2	7.5	7.5	7.3	7.0	7.0
Men, 20 years and over	4.7	5.0	5.5	6.1	6.4	6.5	6.5	6.9	7.2	7.2	7.0	6.5	6.5
Women, 20 years and over	4.5	4.9	5.1	5.4	5.7	5.6	6.0	6.0	6.2	6.4	6.3	6.0	5.9
Both sexes, 16 to 19 years	14.9	15.9	16.6	18.0	18.7	19.0	19.0	19.6	21.0	20.3	19.4	19.6	20.1
White	4.8	4.8	5.1	5.8	6.0	6.1	6.2	6.4	6.5	6.6	6.4	6.1	6.1
Black and other	9.4	10.5	10.9	10.9	11.2	11.0	11.4	12.4	13.0	12.8	12.7	12.3	12.1
Black	10.5	11.7	12.1	12.1	12.7	12.2	12.6	13.9	14.5	14.2	14.1	13.6	13.3
Hispanic origin	7.7	8.1	8.7	9.6	9.6	10.1	10.1	11.5	11.2	11.6	11.8	11.4	10.1
Married men, spouse present	3.2	3.5	3.7	4.2	4.4	4.4	4.5	4.9	5.0	5.3	4.9	4.6	4.5
Married women, spouse present	3.6	3.8	4.1	4.3	4.5	4.5	4.7	4.8	5.1	5.1	5.0	4.5	4.7
Women who maintain families	7.7	8.5	8.7	9.1	9.3	9.0	9.2	9.5	10.1	9.9	10.0	9.9	9.8
Full-time workers	4.9	5.3	5.7	6.2	6.5	6.5	6.6	7.0	7.2	7.3	7.0	6.7	6.6
Part-time workers	7.3	7.6	7.4	8.0	8.5	8.3	8.5	9.0	9.2	9.2	9.4	9.1	9.0
Unemployed 15 weeks and over[1]	1.1	1.3	1.4	1.6	1.8	1.9	2.1	2.5	2.6	2.8	2.8	2.5	2.3
Labor force time lost[2]	6.0	6.3	6.8	7.4	7.6	7.7	7.9	8.2	8.3	8.4	8.2	7.9	7.8
Industry													
Nonagricultural private wage and salary workers	5.4	5.7	6.2	6.8	7.1	7.0	7.2	7.6	7.8	7.9	7.6	7.2	7.2
Goods-producing industries	6.5	6.9	7.8	8.7	9.1	9.0	9.2	9.5	9.9	10.1	9.4	8.8	9.0
Mining	4.2	4.3	5.2	6.5	7.7	8.7	8.6	7.6	8.2	9.2	8.4	8.8	8.8
Construction	10.6	11.2	13.5	14.6	15.1	15.8	16.2	17.3	17.1	17.1	15.4	14.4	15.1
Manufacturing	5.4	5.8	6.4	7.1	7.5	7.1	7.2	7.3	7.8	8.1	7.8	7.2	7.2
Durable goods	5.3	5.9	6.6	7.6	7.9	7.2	7.2	7.4	7.8	8.4	8.3	7.1	7.2
Nondurable goods	5.5	5.6	6.0	6.4	6.9	6.9	7.2	7.2	7.9	7.7	7.2	7.5	7.2
Service-producing industries	5.0	5.2	5.5	5.9	6.2	6.2	6.4	6.8	6.9	7.0	6.9	6.6	6.5
Transportation and public utilities	3.5	3.9	4.3	5.0	5.3	5.1	5.9	5.5	5.0	5.6	5.9	4.8	5.0
Wholesale and retail trade	6.2	6.3	6.8	7.4	7.5	7.8	7.7	8.3	8.5	8.7	8.0	7.9	8.1
Finance and service industries	4.4	4.6	4.8	5.1	5.4	5.4	5.7	6.0	6.2	6.0	6.3	6.0	5.6
Government workers	2.5	2.8	2.8	3.2	3.1	3.2	3.5	3.9	3.5	3.4	3.5	3.6	3.3
Agricultural wage and salary workers	9.6	9.7	10.2	12.0	11.2	11.5	11.9	10.7	12.4	13.2	12.8	12.3	11.1

(1) Unemployment as a percent of the civilian labor force. (2) Aggregate hours lost by the unemployed and persons on part time for economic reasons as a percent of potentially available labor force hours

Employed Persons by Occupation, Sex, and Age

Source: Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Dept. of Labor

(in thousands)

Occupation	Total 16 years and over 1991	Total 16 years and over 1992	Men 16 years and over 1991	Men 16 years and over 1992	Women 16 years and over 1991	Women 16 years and over 1992
Total	116,877	117,598	63,583	63,806	53,294	53,793
Managerial and professional specialty	31,012	31,153	16,656	16,416	14,356	14,736
Executive, administrative, and managerial	14,954	14,767	8,890	8,641	6,064	6,126
Officials and administrators, public administration	591	619	336	361	255	258
Other executive, administrative, and managerial	10,413	10,187	6,611	6,384	3,801	3,802
Management-related occupations	3,951	3,961	1,943	1,896	2,008	2,065
Professional specialty	16,058	16,386	7,767	7,775	8,292	8,611
Engineers	1,946	1,781	1,664	1,603	152	148
Mathematical and computer scientists	923	936	583	622	339	313
Natural scientists	438	459	324	334	114	125
Health diagnosing occupations	849	914	696	747	153	167
Health assessment and treating occupations	2,376	2,517	328	332	2,048	2,184
Teachers, college and university	773	737	457	435	316	302
Teachers, except college and university	4,029	4,219	1,038	1,082	2,992	3,184
Lawyers and judges	772	788	626	620	146	167
Other professional specialty occupations	4,051	4,086	2,020	2,018	2,031	2,069
Technical, sales, and administrative support	36,086	36,806	12,734	13,266	23,352	23,539
Technicians and related support	3,794	4,259	1,821	2,189	1,973	2,084
Sales occupations	13,958	13,919	7,142	7,252	6,816	6,667
Administrative support, including clerical	18,334	18,628	3,671	3,848	14,663	14,788
Service occupations	15,966	16,096	6,429	6,494	9,537	9,602
Precision production, craft, and repair	13,162	13,128	12,030	12,000	1,132	1,128
Mechanics and repairers	4,427	4,441	4,264	4,293	163	147
Construction trades	4,906	4,790	4,721	4,702	84	89
Other precision production, craft, and repair	3,927	3,897	3,045	3,005	881	892
Operators, fabricators, and laborers	17,172	16,957	12,842	12,720	4,330	4,237
Machine operators, assemblers, and inspectors	7,996	7,524	4,810	4,535	3,086	2,989
Transportation and material moving occupations	4,878	4,878	4,441	4,451	437	427
Handlers, equipment cleaners, helpers, and laborers	4,597	4,556	3,791	3,734	806	821
Farming, forestry, and fishing	3,450	[illegible]	2,905	2,905	557	551

[illegible] Data not shown where base is less than 75,000. (2) Data refer to persons who dropped out of school between October 1991 and October 1992. Note: Detail for the above race and Hispanic-origin groups will not sum to totals because data for the "other races" group are not presented and Hispanics are included in both the white and black population groups. Because of rounding, sum of individual items may not equal totals.

EDUCATION

Historical Summary of Public Elementary and Secondary Schools

Source: National Center for Education Statistics, U.S. Dept. of Education

	1909-10	1919-20	1929-30	1939-40	1949-50	1959-60[1]	1969-70[1]	1979-80	1989-90	1990-91
Pupils and teachers (thousands)										
Total U.S. population	90,492	104,512	121,770	130,880	148,665	179,323	203,212	224,567	246,819	249,415
Population 5-17 years of age	24,009	27,556	31,417	30,150	30,168	43,861	52,490	48,041	44,949	45,311
Percent aged 5-17 years	26.5	26.4	25.8	23.0	20.3	24.5	25.8	21.4	18.2	18.2
Enrollment (thousands)										
Elementary and secondary	17,814	21,578	25,678	25,434	25,111	36,087	45,619	41,845	40,543	41,217
Percent pop. 5-17 enrolled	74.2	78.3	81.7	84.4	83.2	82.2	86.9	86.7	90.2	91.0
Percent in high schools	8.1	10.2	17.1	26.0	22.7	23.5	28.5	32.9	28.1	27.5
High school graduates (thousands)	111	231	592	1,143	1,083	1,627	2,589	2,748	2,320	2,237
Average school term (in days)	157.5	161.9	172.7	175.0	177.9	178.0	178.9	178.5	—	179.8
Total instructional staff	—	678	880	912	962	1,464	2,253	2,441	—	—
Teachers, librarians: Men	110	93	140	195	195 *	402	661	782	—	—
Women	413	585	703	661	719	985	1,440	1,518	—	—
Percent men	21.1	14.1	16.6	22.2	21.3	29.0	33.4	34.0	—	—
Revenue & expenditures (millions)										
Total revenue	$433	$970	$2,089	$2,260	$5,437	$14,746	$40,267	$96,881	$207,753	$222,823
Total expenditures	426	1,036	2,316	2,344	5,837	15,613	40,683	95,962	212,100	226,933
Current elem. and secondary	356	861	1,843	1,941	4,687	12,239	34,218	86,984	187,558	201,550
Capital outlay	69	153	370	257	1,014	2,861	4,859	6,506	17,788	19,771
Interest on school debt	—	18	92	130	100	488	1,171	1,874	3,770	4,314
Other	—	3	9	13	35	132	636	598	2,985	3,298
Salaries and pupil cost	(Data in unadjusted dollars)									
Average annual teacher salary[2]	$485	$871	$1,420	$1,441	$3,010	$5,174	$8,840	$18,715	$32,723	$34,385
Expenditure per capita total pop.	4.71	9.91	19.03	17.91	39	87	200	427	859	918
Current expenditure per pupil ADA[3]	27.85	53.32	88.70	88.09	209	375	816	2,272	4,962	5,245

(1) Because of a modification of the scope, "current expenditures for elementary and secondary schools" data for 1959-60 and later years are not entirely comparable with data for prior years. (2) Includes supervisors, principals, teachers and other non-supervisory instructional staff. (3) "ADA" means average daily attendance in elementary and secondary day schools.

1992 High School Graduates, 1991-1992 High School Drop-Outs

Source: Bureau of the Census, U.S. Dept. of Commerce; numbers in table in thousands

The proportion of the most recent high school graduates who had enrolled in colleges or universities was at an all-time high of 63 percent in the fall of 1992. In 1980 about half the most recent high school graduates had enrolled in college by the fall. Young women continued to be more likely than young men to enter colleges and universities—65 versus 60 percent. There also continued to be wide gaps in the college enrollment rates by race and ethnic group. Whereas 64 percent of the white high school graduates entered college, the enrollment rates for black and Hispanic youths were much lower—49 and 47 percent, respectively. The majority of the 1992 college freshmen (63 percent) were enrolled in 4-year institutions. Among these students, about two-fifths were combining school with some labor force activity. Among the youths enrolled in 2-year colleges, the proportion in the labor force was much higher—two-thirds. The labor force participation rate was still higher—78 percent—among the high school graduates who had not enrolled in college. The unemployment rate for this group, at 19.4 percent, was well below the jobless rate for 1991 graduates, at 25.3 percent the group's highest in 8 years. As for school dropouts, of the 400,000 youths who had dropped out of high school between October 1991 and October 1992, only about 60 percent were in the labor force. Their unemployment rate of 39.1 percent was double the rate for the year's high school graduates.

Characteristic	Civilian Non-institutional Population	Civilian Labor Force: Employed Number	Employed Participation Rate	Employed Percent of Population	Unemployed Number	Unemployed Percent of Labor Force	Not in Labor Force
Total 1992 high school graduates	2,481	1,476	60.0	1,225	48.8	251	17.0	995
Men	1,240	785	63.3	656	52.9	129	16.5	455
Women	1,221	690	56.5	569	46.6	121	17.6	531
White	1,954	1,220	62.4	1,080	54.3	159	13.1	734
Black	359	172	47.8	104	28.9	68	39.6	188
Hispanic origin	210	133	63.6	97	46.1	37	27.4	76
Enrolled in college	1,542	781	49.3	640	42.1	112	14.7	761
Enrolled in 2-year college	571	384	67.2	333	58.3	51	13.2	186
Enrolled in 4-year college	971	377	38.8	315	32.5	61	16.3	594
Full-time students	1,429	685	48.0	587	39.7	98	14.8	763
Part-time students	113	96	84.1	82	71.9	14	14.5	18
Men	749	367	49.0	317	42.4	49	13.5	382
Women	793	394	49.7	331	41.8	63	15.9	399
White	1,268	646	51.4	573	46.6	73	11.3	612
Black	175	56	32.8	36	20.1	22	(1)	118
Hispanic origin	120	69	57.4	48	40.2	21	(1)	51
Not enrolled in college	919	714	77.8	578	62.7	136	19.4	204
Men	491	418	85.2	330	68.0	80	19.1	73
Women	428	296	69.2	237	55.5	59	19.8	132
White	686	574	82.8	487	70.0	86	15.1	122
Black	184	114	62.0	69	37.2	46	40.0	70
Hispanic origin	90	64	71.8	48	54.1	16	(1)	25
Total 1991-1992 high school dropouts[2]	406	242	59.8	147	36.3	95	39.1	164
Men	189	130	69.1	85	45.2	45	34.7	58
Women	218	112	51.4	62	28.6	50	44.8	106
White	319	190	59.7	158	49.3	32	32.5	129
Black	66	36	55.5	27	(1)	9	(1)	31
Hispanic origin	90	40	44.3	23	25.4	17	(1)	49

(1) Data not shown where base is less than 75,000. (2) Data refer to persons who dropped out of school between October 1991 and October 1992. Note: Detail for the above race and Hispanic-origin groups will not sum to totals because data for the "other races" group are not presented and Hispanics are included in both the white and black population groups. Because of rounding, sum of individual items may not equal totals.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

America's Favorite Prime-Time Television Programs, 1992-1993

Source: Nielsen Media Research

(Nielsen People Meter Average Audience Estimates)

Regularly Scheduled Network Programs (Sept. 21, 1992-Apr. 18, 1993)

Percent of TV households and persons in TV households

Rank	Program	TV Households	Women	Men	Teens	Children
1	60 Minutes	21.9	16.5	16.1	2.8	2.9
2	Roseanne	20.7	15.3	10.6	15.3	12.2
3	Home Improvement	19.2	14.1	12.0	13.4	11.8
4	Murphy Brown	17.9	14.7	9.6	6.6	4.9
5	Murder, She Wrote	17.7	16.0	10.1	2.6	2.4
6	Coach	17.5	13.1	10.7	10.4	8.4
7	NFL Monday Night Football	16.7	7.6	15.3	7.5	4.1
8	CBS Sunday Movie	16.1	14.3	8.4	3.9	2.6
8	Cheers	16.1	11.6	10.4	7.0	5.1
10	Full House	15.8	10.7	8.4	13.0	10.9
11	Northern Exposure	15.2	11.8	9.0	3.9	2.6
12	Rescue: 911	15.1	11.7	9.2	6.4	7.2
12	20/20	15.1	11.8	9.0	4.6	4.8
14	CBS Tuesday Movie	14.8	11.8	8.3	5.9	4.2
15	Love and War	14.7	11.9	7.7	4.5	3.1
16	Fresh Prince of Bel Air	14.6	9.5	6.6	17.1	12.4
16	Hangin' With Mr. Cooper	14.6	9.9	6.1	13.2	14.0
16	Jackie Thomas Show	14.6	10.5	7.8	10.3	7.0
19	Evening Shade	14.5	12.4	8.2	3.6	3.7
20	Hearts Afire	14.2	12.1	7.7	3.8	3.6
20	Unsolved Mysteries	14.2	11.2	8.8	4.7	4.5
22	Primetime Live	14.1	10.7	9.1	2.5	1.9
23	NBC Monday Night Movies	13.9	11.2	6.4	7.6	4.6
24	Dr. Quinn Medicine Woman	13.7	12.3	6.0	5.0	5.0
25	Seinfeld	13.6	9.9	8.7	5.0	3.2
26	Blossom	13.5	8.7	5.8	17.1	11.5
26	48 Hours	13.5	10.2	8.4	3.0	2.0
28	ABC Sunday Night Movie	13.3	10.2	8.2	6.9	4.9
29	Matlock	13.2	11.6	7.6	2.5	2.2
30	Simpsons	13.0	6.3	7.2	15.5	16.2
30	Wings	13.0	9.5	8.1	5.3	4.0
32	Family Matters	12.6	8.4	6.0	10.3	14.7
33	NFL Post 1	12.4	6.3	10.7	4.9	4.1
34	America's Funniest Home Videos	12.2	8.9	7.6	7.5	10.2
34	Step By Step	12.2	8.0	5.5	10.9	10.1
36	NBC Sunday Night Movie	12.1	8.9	8.2	5.6	3.6
37	ABC Monday Night Movie	11.9	8.7	7.2	4.9	3.2
37	In the Heat of the Night	11.9	9.9	7.4	2.5	2.5
39	Getting By	11.8	7.7	4.9	10.7	15.0
39	Laurie Hill	11.8	8.8	6.4	6.8	5.9
41	L.A. Law	11.6	8.8	6.8	3.7	3.0
42	America's Funniest People	11.5	8.0	7.1	8.7	10.6
42	Knots Landing	11.5	10.2	4.9	3.6	2.7
44	Married ... With Children	11.4	6.0	7.7	12.0	6.9
45	How'd They Do That?	11.2	8.2	7.5	4.0	3.8
46	American Detective	11.1	7.7	6.1	3.0	2.9
46	Martin	11.1	5.6	5.3	15.4	12.3
48	Street Stories	11.0	8.4	6.9	2.8	2.5
49	Dateline NBC	10.8	8.0	6.7	2.8	1.5
49	Empty Nest	10.8	8.7	5.4	5.3	4.9

Favorite Syndicated Programs, 1992-1993

Source: Nielsen Media Research, Aug. 31, 1992-Apr. 18, 1993

(Ratings based on Designated Market Area coverage as reported by Nielsen's Cassandra Report)

Rank	Program	TV Households	Women	Men	Teens	Children
1	Wheel of Fortune	13.9	11.8	8.0	3.3	3.4
2	Jeopardy	12.0	9.9	6.9	3.0	2.9
2	Star Trek	12.0	7.1	9.2	6.4	5.1
4	Star Trek: Deep Space 9	10.9	6.5	8.2	5.8	4.8
5	Oprah Winfrey	10.4	8.4	3.4	2.7	1.7
6	Entertainment Tonight	8.7	6.4	5.0	2.1	1.9
7	Magic II	8.2	4.9	4.7	4.8	5.8
8	Married ... With Children	7.8	4.1	4.5	6.8	4.7
9	Wheel of Fortune-Wknd	7.6	6.3	4.5	1.7	1.6
10	Current Affair	7.5	5.1	4.2	2.3	1.8
10	Inside Edition	7.5	5.6	4.0	1.8	1.6
12	Tri Star Showcase III	7.3	4.8	4.7	3.1	2.9
13	Buena Vista I	7.0	4.4	4.1	3.4	3.8
14	Warner Bros. Vol. 29	6.9	4.2	4.2	4.0	3.4
15	Imagination I	6.8	4.1	3.2	4.6	7.4
15	Roseanne	6.8	4.4	3.1	5.8	4.3
17	Kung Fu	6.7	3.7	4.9	3.4	3.2
18	Designing Women	6.3	4.3	2.7	3.4	2.2
18	National Geographic on Assignment	6.3	3.3	4.6	2.1	2.2
18	World Wrestling Fed.	6.3	2.5	4.0	5.2	5.6

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

All-Time Top Television Programs

Source: A.C. Nielsen estimates, Jan. 1961 through May 20, 1993, excluding unsponsored or joint network telecasts or programs under 30 minutes long.

Ranked by rating (percent of average TV audience)

Rank	Program	Telecast Date	Network	Rating (%)	Households (000)
1	M*A*S*H (last episode)	2/28/83	CBS	60.2	50,150
2	Dallas (Who shot J.R.?)	11/21/80	CBS	53.3	41,470
3	Roots-Pt. 8	1/30/77	ABC	51.1	36,380
4	Super Bowl XVI	1/24/82	CBS	49.1	40,020
5	Super Bowl XVII	1/30/83	NBC	48.6	40,480
6	Super Bowl XX	1/26/86	NBC	48.3	41,490
7	Gone With the Wind-Pt. 1	11/7/76	NBC	47.7	33,960
8	Gone With the Wind-Pt. 2	11/8/76	NBC	47.4	33,750
9	Super Bowl XII	1/15/78	CBS	47.2	34,410
10	Super Bowl XIII	1/21/79	NBC	47.1	35,090
11	Bob Hope Christmas Show	1/15/70	NBC	46.6	27,260
12	Super Bowl XVIII	1/22/84	CBS	46.4	38,800
12	Super Bowl XIX	1/20/85	ABC	46.4	39,390
14	Super Bowl XIV	1/20/80	CBS	46.3	35,330
15	ABC Theater (The Day After)	11/20/83	ABC	46.0	38,550
16	Roots-Pt. 6	1/28/77	ABC	45.9	32,680
16	The Fugitive	8/29/67	ABC	45.9	25,700
18	Super Bowl XXI	1/25/87	CBS	45.8	40,030
19	Roots-Pt. 5	1/27/77	ABC	45.7	32,540
20	Cheers (last episode)	5/20/93	NBC	45.5	42,360
21	Ed Sullivan	2/9/64	CBS	45.3	23,240
22	Super Bowl XXVII	1/31/93	NBC	45.1	41,990
23	Bob Hope Christmas Show	1/14/71	NBC	45.0	27,050
24	Roots-Pt. 3	1/25/77	ABC	44.8	31,900
25	Super Bowl XI	1/9/77	NBC	44.4	31,610
25	Super Bowl XV	1/25/81	NBC	44.4	34,540
27	Super Bowl VI	1/16/72	CBS	44.2	27,450
28	Roots-Pt. 2	1/24/77	ABC	44.1	31,400
29	Beverly Hillbillies	1/8/64	CBS	44.0	22,570
30	Roots-Pt. 4	1/26/77	ABC	43.8	31,190
30	Ed Sullivan	2/16/64	CBS	43.8	22,445
32	Super Bowl XXIII	1/22/89	NBC	43.5	39,320
33	Academy Awards	4/7/70	ABC	43.4	25,390
34	Thorn Birds-Pt. 3	3/29/83	ABC	43.2	35,990
35	Thorn Birds-Pt. 4	3/30/83	ABC	43.1	35,900
36	CBS NFC Championship	1/10/82	CBS	42.9	34,960
37	Beverly Hillbillies	1/15/64	CBS	42.8	21,960
38	Super Bowl VII	1/14/73	NBC	42.7	27,670
39	Thorn Birds-Pt. 2	3/28/83	ABC	42.5	35,400
40	Super Bowl IX	1/12/75	NBC	42.4	29,040
40	Beverly Hillbillies	2/25/64	CBS	42.4	21,750

Top-Rated TV Shows of the Past

Source: A.C. Nielsen

1950s Program	Network	Rating*	1960s Program	Network	Rating*	1970s Program	Network	Rating*
1. A. Godfrey's Talent Scouts	CBS	32.9	1. Bonanza	NBC	29.6	1. All in the Family	CBS	23.1
2. I Love Lucy	CBS	31.6	2. The Red Skelton Show	CBS	26.4	2. M*A*S*H	CBS	17.6
3. You Bet Your Life	NBC	30.1	3. The Andy Griffith Show	CBS	22.4	3. Hawaii Five-O	CBS	16.5
4. Dragnet	NBC	24.6	4. The Beverly Hillbillies	CBS	21.9	4. Happy Days	ABC	15.9
5. The Jack Benny Show	CBS	22.3	5. The Ed Sullivan Show	CBS	21.7	5. The Waltons	CBS	14.0
6. A. Godfrey and Friends	CBS	19.5	6. The Lucy Show/Here's Lucy	CBS	21.3	6. The Mary Tyler Moore Show	CBS	13.7
7. Gunsmoke	CBS	15.6	7. The Jackie Gleason Show	CBS	18.5	7. Sanford & Son	NBC	13.4
8. The Red Skelton Show	NBC	15.2	8. Bewitched	ABC	14.8	8. One Day at a Time	CBS	11.4
9. December Bride	CBS	13.8	9. Gomer Pyle	CBS	13.4	9. Three's Company	ABC	10.8
9. I've Got a Secret	CBS	12.9	10. Candid Camera	CBS	11.2	10. 60 Minutes	CBS	10.0
11. $64,000 Question	CBS	11.2	11. The Dick Van Dyke Show	CBS	11.1	11. Maude	CBS	9.8
12. Disneyland	ABC	10.6	12. The Danny Thomas Show	CBS	10.7	12. Gunsmoke	CBS	9.7
13. The Ed Sullivan Show	CBS	10.6	13. Family Affair	CBS	9.8	13. Charlie's Angels	ABC	9.6
14. Have Gun—Will Travel	CBS	10.3	14. Laugh-In	NBC	7.9	14. The Jeffersons	CBS	9.4
15. The Danny Thomas Show	CBS	9.9	15. Rawhide	CBS	7.5	15. Laverne & Shirley	ABC	9.3

* Avg. rating over decade

U.S. Television Set Ownership

Source: A.C. Nielsen; Jan. 1, 1993

Total Households with TV: 93,100,000 (98% of U.S. households own at least one TV set)

Homes with:					
Color TV sets	91,238,000	98%	2 or more sets	59,584,000	64%
B&W only	1,862,000	2%	One set	33,516,000	36%

Poems by Walt Whitman

I Hear America Singing

I hear America singing, the varied carols I hear,
Those of mechanics, each one singing his as it should be blithe and strong,
The carpenter singing his as he measures his plank or beam,
The mason singing his as he makes ready for work, or leaves off work,
The boatman singing what belongs to him in his boat, the deckhand singing on the steamboat deck,
The shoemaker singing as he sits on his bench, the hatter singing as he stands,
The wood-cutter's song, the ploughboy's on his way in the morning, or at noon intermission or at sundown;
The delicious singing of the mother, or of the young wife at work, or of the girl sewing or washing,
Each singing what belongs to him or her and to none else,
The day what belongs to the day—at night the party of young fellows, robust, friendly,
Singing with open mouths their strong melodious songs.

O Captain! My Captain!

O Captain! my Captain! our fearful trip is done,
The ship has weather'd every rack, the prize we sought is won,
The port is near, the bells I hear, the people all exulting,
While follow eyes the steady keel, the vessel grim and daring;
But O heart! heart! heart!
O the bleeding drops of red,
Where on the deck my Captain lies,
Fallen cold and dead.

O Captain! my Captain! rise up and hear the bells;
Rise up—for you the flag is flung—for you the bugle trills,
For you bouquets and ribbon'd wreaths—for you the shores acrowding,
For you they call, the swaying mass, their eager faces turning;
Here Captain! dear father!
The arm beneath your head!
It is some dream that on the deck,
You've fallen cold and dead.

My Captain does not answer, his lips are pale and still,
My father does not feel my arm, he has no pulse nor will,
The ship is anchor'd safe and sound, its voyage closed and done,
From fearful trip the victor ship comes in with object won;
Exult O shores, and ring O bells!
But I with mournful tread,
Walk the deck my Captain lies,
Fallen cold and dead.

FULBRIGHT-HAYS SUMMER SEMINAR

ROMANIA AND BULGARIA

1997

Bernice Kosla
Secondary EducationTeacher
Glen Burnie Senior High School
Glen Burnie, Maryland 21060

CONSTITUTION

Chapter One

FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES

Art. 1. (1) Bulgaria shall be a republic with a parliamentary form of government.

(2) The entire power of the state shall derive from the people. The people shall exercise this power directly and through the bodies established by this Constitution.

(3) No part of the people, no political party nor any other organization, state institution or individual shall usurp the expression of the popular sovereignty.

Art. 2. (1) The Republic of Bulgaria shall be an integral state with local self-government. No autonomous territorial formations shall exist.

(2) The territorial integrity of the Republic of Bulgaria shall be inviolable.

Art. 3. Bulgarian shall be the official language of the Republic.

Art. 4. (1) The Republic of Bulgaria shall be a law-governed state. It shall be governed by the Constitution and the laws of the country.

(2) The Republic of Bulgaria shall guarantee the life, dignity and rights of the individual and shall create conditions conducive to the free development of the individual and the civil society.

Art. 5. (1) The Constitution shall be the supreme law, and no other law shall contravene it.

(2) The provisions of the Constitution shall apply directly.

(3) No one shall be convicted for action or inaction which at the time it was committed did not constitute a crime.

(4) Any international instruments which have been ratified by the constitutionally established procedure, promulgated and come into force with respect to the Republic of Bulgaria, shall be considered part of the domestic legislation of the country. They shall supersede any domestic legislation stipulating otherwise.

(5) All legislative acts shall be promulgated and shall come into force three days after the date of their promulgation unless otherwise envisaged by the acts themselves.

Art. 6. (1) All persons are born free and equal in dignity and rights.

(2) All citizens shall be equal before the law. There shall be no privileges or restriction of rights on the grounds of race, nationality, ethnic self-identity, sex, origin, religion, education, opinion, political affiliation, personal or social status or property status.

Art. 7. The state shall be held liable for any damages caused by illegitimate rulings or acts on the part of its agencies and officials.

Art. 8. The power of the state shall be divided between a legislative, an executive and a judicial branch.

Art. 9. The armed forces shall guarantee the sovereignty, security and independence of the county and shall defend its territorial integrity.

Art. 10. All elections, and national and local referendums shall be held on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot.

Art. 11. (1) Politics in the Republic of Bulgaria shall be founded on the principle of political plurality.

(2)No political party or ideology shall be proclaimed or affirmed as a party or ideology of the state.

(3) All parties shall facilitate the formation and expression of the citizens' political will. The procedure applying to the formation and dissolution of political parties and the conditions pertaining to their activity shall be established by a law.

(4) There shall be no political parties on ethnic, racial or religious lines, nor parties which seek the violent usurpation of state power.

Art. 12. (1) The associations of citizens shall serve to meet and safeguard their interests.

(2) Citizens' associations, including the trade unions, shall not pursue any political objectives, nor shall they engage in any political activity which is in the domain of the political parties.

Art. 13. (1) The practicing of any religion shall be free.

(2) The religious institutions shall be separate from the state.

(3) Eastern Orthodox Christianity shall be considered the traditional religion in the Republic of Bulgaria.

(4) Religious institutions and communities, and religious beliefs shall not be used to political ends.

Art. 14. The family, motherhood and childhood shall enjoy the protection of the state and society.

Art. 15. The Republic of Bulgaria shall ensure the protection and reproduction of the environment, the conservation of living Nature in all its variety, and the sensible utilization of the country's natural and other resources.

Art. 16. Labour shall be guaranteed and protected by law.

Art. 17. (1) The right to property and inheritance shall be guaranteed and protected by law.

(2) Property shall be private and public.

(3) Private property shall be inviolable.

(4) The regime applying to the different units of state and municipal property shall be established by a law.

(5) Forcible expropriation of property in the name of state or municipal needs shall be effected only by virtue of a law, provided that these needs cannot be otherwise met, and after fair compensation has been ensured in advance.

Art. 18. (1) The state shall enjoy exclusive ownership rights over the nethers of the earth; the coastal beaches; the national thoroughfares, as well as over waters, forests and parks of national importance, and the natural and archaeological reserves established by a law.

(2) The state shall exercise sovereign rights in prospecting, developing, utilizing, protecting and managing the continental shelf and the exclusive off-shore economic zone, and the biological, mineral and energy resources therein.

(3) The state shall exercise sovereign rights with respect to radio frequencies and the geostationary orbital positions assigned by international instruments to the Republic of Bulgaria.

(4) A state monopoly shall be establishable by a law over railway transport, the national postal and telecommunications networks, the use of nuclear energy, the manufacturing of radioactive products, armaments, explosive and powerful toxic substances.

(5) The conditions and procedure by which the state shall grant concessions over units of property and licenses for the activities

S3

S1

enumerated in the preceding two paragraphs shall be established by a law.

(6) The state shall utilize and manage all the state's assets to the benefit of citizens and society.

Art. 19. (1) The economy of the Republic of Bulgaria shall be based on free economic initiative.

2) The state shall establish and guarantee equal legal conditions for economic activity to all citizens and corporate entities by preventing any abuse of a monopoly status and unfair competition, and by protecting the consumer.

(3) All investments and economic activity by Bulgarian and foreign persons and corporate entities shall enjoy the protection of the law.

(4) The law shall establish conditions conducive to the setting up of cooperatives and other forms of association of citizens and corporate entities in the pursuit of economic and social prosperity.

Art. 20. The state shall establish conditions conducive to the balanced development of the different regions of the country, and shall assist the territorial bodies and activities through its fiscal, credit and investment policies.

Art. 21. (1) Land, as a chief national asset, shall enjoy particular protection on the part of the state and society.

(2) Arable land shall be used for agricultural purposes only. Any change in purposes shall be allowed only in exceptional circumstances, when necessity has been proven, and on terms and by a procedure established by a law.

Art. 22. (1) No foreign physical person or foreign legal entity shall acquire ownership over land, except through legal inheritance. Ownership thus acquired shall be duly transferred.

(2) A foreign physical person or foreign legal entity shall be free to acquire user rights, building rights and other real rights on terms established by a law.

Art. 23. The state shall establish conditions conducive to the free development of science, education and the arts, and shall assist that development. It shall organize the conservation of all national monuments of history and culture.

Art. 24. (1) The Republic of Bulgaria shall conduct its foreign policy in accordance with the principles and norms of international law.

95

(2) The foreign policy of the Republic of Bulgaria shall have as its uppermost objective the national security and independence of the country, the well-being and the fundamental rights and freedoms of the Bulgarian citizens, and the promotion of a just international order.

Chapter Two

FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF CITIZENS

Art. 25. (1) A Bulgarian citizen shall be anyone born of at least one parent holding a Bulgarian citizenship, or born on the territory of the Republic of Bulgaria, should he not be entitled to any other citizenship by virtue of origin. Bulgarian citizenship shall further be acquirable through naturalization.

(2) A person of Bulgarian origin shall acquire Bulgarian citizenship through a facilitated procedure.

(3) No one shall be deprived of a Bulgarian citizenship acquired by birth.

(4) No citizen of the Republic of Bulgaria shall be expatriated, or extradited to another state.

(5) Any Bulgarian citizen abroad shall be accorded the protection of the Republic of Bulgaria.

(6) The conditions and procedure for the acquiring, preservation or loss of Bulgarian citizenship shall be established by a law.

Art. 26. (1) Irrespective of where they are, all citizens of the Republic of Bulgaria shall be vested with all rights and obligations proceeding from this Constitution.

(2) Foreigners residing in the Republic of Bulgaria shall be vested with all rights and obligations proceeding from this Constitution, except those rights and obligations for which a Bulgarian citizenship is required by this Constitution or by another law.

Art. 27. (1) Foreigners residing legally in the country shall not be expelled or extradited to another state against their will, except in accordance with the provisions and the procedures established by a law.

96

(2) The Republic of Bulgaria shall grant asylum to foreigners persecuted for their opinions or activity in the defence of internationally recognized rights and freedoms.

(3) The conditions and procedure for the granting of asylum shall be established by a law.

Art. 28. Everyone shall have the right to life. Any attempt upon a human life shall be punished as a most severe crime.

Art. 29. (1) No one shall be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment, or to forcible assimilation.

(2) No one shall be subjected to medical, scientific or other experimentation without his voluntary written consent.

Art. 30. (1) Everyone shall be entitled to personal freedom and inviolability.

(2) No one shall be detained or subjected to inspection, search or any other infringement of his personal inviolability except on the conditions and in a manner established by a law.

(3) The state authorities shall be free to detain a citizen only in the urgent circumstances expressly stipulated by a law, and shall immediately advise the judicial authorities accordingly. The judicial authorities shall rule on the legality of a detention within the next 24 hours.

(4) Everyone shall be entitled to legal counsel from the moment of detention or from the moment of being charged.

(5) Everyone shall be entitled to meet his legal counsel in private. The confidentiality of such communication shall be inviolable.

Art. 31. (1) Anyone charged with a crime shall be brought before a court within the time established by a law.

(2) No one shall be forced to plead guilty, and no one shall be convicted solely by virtue of a confession.

(3) A defendant shall be considered innocent until proven otherwise by a final verdict.

(4) The rights of a defendant shall not be restricted beyond what is necessary for the purposes of a fair trial.

(5) Prisoners shall be kept in conditions conducive to the exercise of those of their fundamental rights which are not restricted by virtue of their sentence.

(6) Prison sentences shall be served only at the facilities established by a law.

87

(7) There shall be no limitation to the prosecution and the execution of a sentence for crimes against peace and humanity.

Art. 32. (1) The privacy of citizens shall be inviolable. Everyone shall be entitled to protection against any illegal interference in his private or family affairs and against encroachments on his honour, dignity and reputation.

(2) No one shall be followed, photographed, filmed, recorded or subjected to any other similar activity without his knowledge or despite his express disapproval, except when such actions are permitted by a law.

Art. 33. (1) The home shall be inviolable. No one shall enter or stay inside a home without its occupant's consent, except in the cases expressly stipulated by a law.

(2) Entry or stay inside a home without the consent of its occupant or without the judicial authorities' permission shall be allowed only for the purposes of preventing an immediately impending crime or a crime in progress, for the capture of a criminal, or in extreme necessity.

Art. 34. (1) The freedom and confidentiality of correspondence and all other communications shall be inviolable.

(2) Exceptions to this provision shall be allowed only with the permission of the judicial authorities for the purpose of discovering or preventing a grave crime.

Art. 35. (1) Everyone shall be free to choose a place of residence and shall have the right to freedom of movement on the territory of the country and to leave the country. This right shall be restricted only by virtue of a law in the name of national security, public health, and the rights and freedoms of other citizens.

(2) Every Bulgarian citizen shall have the right to return to the country.

Art. 36. (1) The study and use of the Bulgarian language shall be a right and an obligation of every Bulgarian citizen.

(2) Citizens whose mother tongue is not Bulgarian shall have the right to study and use their own language alongside the compulsory study of the Bulgarian language.

(3) The situations in which only the official language shall be used shall be established by a law.

Art. 37. (1) The freedom of conscience, the freedom of thought and the choice of religion and of religious or atheistic views shall

88

be inviolable. The state shall assist the maintenance of tolerance and respect among the believers from different denominations, and among believers and non-believers.

(2) The freedom of conscience and religion shall not be practiced to the detriment of national security, public order, public health and morals, or of the rights and freedoms of others.

Art. 38. No one shall be persecuted or restricted in his rights because of his views, nor shall be obligated or forced to provide information about his own or another person's views.

Art. 39. (1) Everyone shall be entitled to express an opinion or to publicize it through words, written or oral, sound or image, or in any other way.

(2) This right shall not be used to the detriment of the rights and reputation of others, or for the incitement of a forcible change of the constitutionally established order, the perpetration of a crime, or the incitement of enmity or violence against anyone.

Art. 40. (1) The press and the other mass information media shall be free and shall not be subjected to censorship.

(2) An injunction on or a confiscation of printed matter or another information medium shall be allowed only through an act of the judicial authorities in the case of an encroachment on public decency or incitement of a forcible change of the constitutionally established order, the perpetration of a crime, or the incitement of violence against anyone. An injunction suspension shall lose force if not followed by a confiscation within 24 hours.

Art. 41. (1) Everyone shall be entitled to seek, obtain and disseminate information. This right shall not be exercised to the detriment of the rights and reputation of others, or to the detriment of national security, public order, public health and morality.

(2) Citizens shall be entitled to obtain information from state bodies and agencies on any matter of legitimate interest to them which is not a state or official secret and does not affect the rights of others.

Art. 42. (1) Every citizen above the age of 18, with the exception of those placed under judicial interdiction or serving a prison sentence, shall be free to elect state and local authorities and vote in referendums.

(2) The organization and procedure for the holding of elections and referendums shall be established by a law.

Art. 43. (1) Citizens shall have the right to peaceful and unarmed assembly for meetings and manifestations.

(2) The procedure for the organizing and holding of meetings and manifestations shall be established by a law.

(3) No notice to the municipal authorities shall be required for meetings held indoors.

Art. 44. (1) Citizens shall be free to associate.

(2)No organization shall act to the detriment of the country's sovereignty and national integrity, or the unity of the nation, nor shall it incite racial, national, ethnic or religious enmity or an encroachment on the rights and freedoms of citizens; no organization shall establish clandestine or paramilitary structures or shall seek to attain its aims through violence.

(3) The law shall establish which organizations shall be subject to registration, the procedure for their termination, and their relationships with the state.

Art. 45. Citizens shall have the right to lodge complaints, proposals and petitions with the state authorities.

Art. 46. (1) Matrimony shall be a free union between a man and a woman. Only a civil marriage shall be legal.

(2) Spouses shall have equal rights and obligations in matrimony and the family.

(3) The form of a marriage, the conditions and procedure for its conclusion and termination, and all private and material relations between the spouses shall be established by a law.

Art. 47. (1) The raising and upbringing of children until they come of legal age shall be a right and obligation of their parents and shall be assisted by the state.

(2) Mothers shall be the object of special protection on the part of the state and shall be guaranteed prenatal and postnatal leave, free obstetric care, alleviated working conditions and other social assistance.

(3) Children born out of wedlock shall enjoy equal rights with those born in wedlock.

(4) Abandoned children shall enjoy the protection of the state and society.

(5) The conditions and procedure for the restriction or suspension of parental rights shall be established by a law.

Art. 48. (1) Citizens shall have the right to work. The state

shall take care to provide conditions for the exercising of this right.

(2) The state shall create conditions conducive to the exercise of the right to work by the physically or mentally handicapped.

(3) Everyone shall be free to choose an occupation and place of work.

(4) No one shall be compelled to do forced labour.

(5) Workers and employees shall be entitled to healthy and non-hazardous working conditions, to guaranteed minimum pay and remuneration for the actual work performed, and to rest and leave, in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

Art. 49. (1) Workers and employees shall be free to form trade union organizations and alliances in defence of their interests related to work and social security.

(2) Employers shall be free to associate in defence of their economic interests.

Art. 50. Workers and employees shall have the right to strike in defence of their collective economic and social interests. This right shall be exercised in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

Art. 51. (1) Citizens shall have the right to social security and welfare aid.

(2) The state shall provide social security for the temporarily unemployed in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

(3) The aged without relatives and unable to support themselves, as well as the physically and mentally handicapped shall enjoy the special protection of the state and society.

Art. 52. (1) Citizens shall have the right to medical insurance guaranteeing them affordable medical care, and to free medical care in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

(2) Citizens' medical care shall be financed from the state budget, by employers, through private and collective health-insurance schemes, and from other sources in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

(3) The state shall protect the health of citizens and shall promote the development of sports and tourism.

(4) No one shall be subjected to forcible medical treatment or

sanitary measures except in circumstances established by a law.

(5) The state shall exercise control over all medical facilities and over the production and trade in pharmaceuticals, biologically active substances and medical equipment.

Art. 53. (1) Everyone shall have the right to education.

(2) School attendance up to the age of 16 shall be compulsory.

(3) Primary and secondary education in state and municipal schools shall be free. In circumstances established by a law, the higher educational establishments shall provide education free of charge.

(4) Higher educational establishments shall enjoy academic autonomy.

(5) Citizens and organizations shall be free to found schools in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law. The education they provide shall fit the requirements of the state.

(6) The state shall promote education by opening and financing schools, by supporting capable school and university students, and by providing opportunities for occupational training and retraining. It shall exercise control over all kinds and levels of schooling.

Art. 54. (1) Everyone shall have the right to avail himself of the national and universal human cultural values and to develop his own culture in accordance with his ethnic self-identification, which shall be recognized and guaranteed by the law.

(2) Artistic, scientific and technological creativity shall be recognized and guaranteed by the law.

(3) The state shall protect all inventors' rights, copyrights and related rights.

Art. 55. Citizens shall have the right to a healthy and favourable environment corresponding to the established standards and norms. They shall protect the environment.

Art. 56. Everyone shall have the right to legal defence whenever his rights or legitimate interests are violated or endangered. He shall have the right to be accompanied by legal counsel when appearing before an agency of the state.

Art. 57. (1) The fundamental civil rights shall be irrevocable.

(2) Rights shall not be abused, nor shall they be exercised to the detriment of the rights or the legitimate interests of others.

(3) Following a proclamation of war, martial law or a state of emergency the exercise of individual civil rights may be temporarily curtailed by a law, except for the rights established by Art. 28, Art. 29, Art. 31 paras 1, 2 and 3, Art. 32 para 1, and Art. 37.

Art. 58. (1) Citizens shall observe and implement the Constitution and the laws. They shall respect the rights and the legitimate interests of others.

(2) Obligations established by the Constitution and the law shall not be defaulted upon on grounds of religious or other convictions.

Art. 59. (1) To defend the country shall be a duty and a matter of honour of every Bulgarian citizen. High treason and betrayal of the country shall be treated as crimes of utmost gravity and shall be punished with all the severity of the law.

(2) The carrying out of military obligations, and the conditions and procedure for exemption therefrom or for replacing them with alternative service shall be established by a law.

Art. 60. (1) Citizens shall pay taxes and duties established by a law proportionately to their income and property.

(2) Any tax concession or surtax shall be established by a law.

Art. 61. Citizens shall assist the state and society in the case of a natural or other disaster, on conditions and in a manner established by a law.

Chapter Three

NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

Art. 62. The National Assembly shall be vested with the legislative authority and shall exercise parliamentary control.

Art. 63. The National Assembly shall consist of 240 members.

Art. 64. (1) The National Assembly shall be elected for a term of four years.

(2) In case of war, armed hostilities or another state of emergency occurring during or after the expiry of the National

Assembly's term, its mandate shall be extended until the expiry of the circumstances.

(3) Elections for a new National Assembly shall be held within two months from the expiry of the mandate of the preceding one.

Art. 65. (1) Eligible for election to the National Assembly shall be any Bulgarian citizen who does not hold another citizenship, is above the age of 21, is not under a judicial interdiction, and is not serving a prison sentence.

(2) A candidate for a National Assembly seat holding a state post shall resign upon the registration of his candidacy.

Art. 66. The legitimacy of an election may be contested before the Constitutional Court by a procedure established by a law.

Art. 67. (1) Members of the National Assembly shall represent not only their constituencies but the entire nation. No Member shall be held to a mandatory mandate.

(2) Members of the National Assembly shall act on the basis of the Constitution and the laws and in accordance with their conscience and convictions.

Art. 68. (1) A Member of the National Assembly shall not occupy another state post, nor shall engage in any other activity which the law defines as incompatible with the status of a Member of the National Assembly.

(2) A Member of the National Assembly elected as a minister shall cease to serve as a Member during his term of office as a minister. During that period, he shall be substituted in the National Assembly in a manner established by a law.

Art. 69. Members of the National Assembly shall not be held criminally liable for their opinions or votes in the National Assembly.

Art. 70. A Member of the National Assembly shall be immune from detention or criminal prosecution except for the perpetration of a grave crime, when a warrant from the National Assembly or, in between its session, from the Chairman of the National Assembly, shall be required. No warrant shall be required when a Member is detained in the course of committing a grave crime; the National Assembly or, in between its session, the Chairman of the National Assembly, shall be notified forthwith.

Art. 71. The National Assembly shall establish the emoluments of its Members.

Art. 72. (1) A Member's prerogatives shall expire before the expiry of his term of office upon any of the following occurrences:

1. resignation presented before the National Assembly;
2. enforcement of a prison sentence for an intentional crime, or of an unsuspended prison sentence;
3. establishment of ineligibility or incompatibility;
4. death.

(2) Instances 1 and 2 shall require a resolution of the National Assembly; instance 3 shall require a ruling by the Constitutional Court.

Art. 73. The National Assembly shall be organized and shall act in accordance with the Constitution and its own internal rules.

Art. 74. The National Assembly shall be a permanently acting body. It shall be free to determine its recesses.

Art. 75. A newly elected National Assembly shall be convened for a first session by the President of the Republic within a month following its election. Should the President fail to do so, it shall be convened by one-fifth of the Members of the National Assembly.

Art. 76. (1) The first session of the National Assembly shall be opened by the senior present Member.

(2) At the first session the Members shall swear the following oath: "I swear in the name of the Republic of Bulgaria to observe the Constitution and the laws of the country and in all my actions to be guided by the interests of the people. I am sworn."

(3) The National Assembly shall elect at the same session its Chairman and Vice Chairmen.

Art. 77. (1) The Chairman of the National Assembly shall:

1. represent the National Assembly;
2. propose the agenda for each session;
3. open, chair and close the sessions of the National Assembly and maintain orderly proceedings;
4. attest by his signature the contents of the acts passed by the National Assembly;
5. promulgate all resolutions, declarations and addresses passed by the National Assembly;
6. organize the National Assembly's international contacts.

(2) The Vice Chairmen of the National Assembly shall assist the Chairman and carry out any activities devolved by him.

Art. 78. The National Assembly shall be convened for its sessions by its Chairman:

1. on his own initiative;
2. at the request of one-fifth of its members;
3. at the request of the President;
4. at the request of the Council of Ministers.

Art. 79. (1) The National Assembly shall elect permanent and ad hoc committees from among its Members.

(2) The permanent committees shall aid the work of the National Assembly and shall exercise parliamentary control on its behalf.

(3) Ad hoc committees shall be elected to conduct inquiries and investigations.

Art. 80. Any official or citizen summoned by a parliamentary commission shall be obligated to testify and present any required documents.

Art. 81. (1) The National Assembly shall be free to hold a session and pass resolutions when more than half of its Members are present.

(2) The National Assembly shall pass laws and other acts by a majority of more than one-half of the present Members, except when a qualified majority is required by the Constitution.

(3) Voting shall be personal and open, except when the Constitution requires or the National Assembly resolves on a secret ballot.

Art. 82. Sessions of the National Assembly shall be public. The National Assembly may by exception resolve to hold some sessions behind closed doors.

Art. 83. (1) Ministers shall be free to attend the sessions of the National Assembly and the parliamentary committees. They shall be given priority in addressing the Members.

(2) The National Assembly and the parliamentary committees shall be free to order ministers to attend their sessions and respond to questions.

Art. 84. The National Assembly shall:

1. pass, amend, and rescind the laws;
2. pass the state budget bill and the budget report;
3. establish the taxes and their size;
4. schedule the elections for a President of the Republic;

5. resolve on the holding of a national referendum;

6. elect and dismiss the Prime Minister and, on his motion, the members of the Council of Ministers; effect changes in the government on a motion from the Prime Minister;

7. create, transform and close down ministries on a motion from the Prime Minister;

8. elect and dismiss the Governor of the Bulgarian National Bank and the heads of other institutions established by a law;

9. approve state-loan agreements;

10. resolve on the declaration of war and conclusion of peace;

11. approve any deployment and use of Bulgarian armed forces outside the country's borders, and the deployment of foreign troops on the territory of the country or their crossing of that territory;

12. on a motion from the President or the Council of Ministers, introduce martial law or a state of emergency on all or part of the country's territory;

13. grant amnesty;

14. institute orders and medals;

15. establish the official holidays.

Art. 85. (1) The National Assembly shall ratify or denounce by a law all international instruments which:

1. are of a political or military nature;

2. concern the Republic of Bulgaria's participation in international organizations;

3. envisage corrections to the borders of the Republic of Bulgaria;

4. contain obligations for the treasury;

5. envisage the state's participation in international arbitration or legal proceedings;

6. concern fundamental human rights;

7. affect the action of the law or require new legislation in order to be enforced;

8. expressly require ratification.

(2) Treaties ratified by the National Assembly may be amended or denounced only by their built-in procedure or in accordance with the universally acknowledged norms of international law.

(3) The conclusion of an international treaty requiring an

amendment to the Constitution shall be preceded by the passage of such an amendment.

Art. 86. (1) The National Assembly shall pass laws, resolutions, declarations and addresses.

(2) The laws and resolutions passed by the National Assembly shall be binding on all state bodies, all organizations and all citizens.

Art. 87. (1) Any Member of the National Assembly or the Council of Ministers shall have the right to introduce a bill.

(2) The State Budget Bill shall be drawn up and presented by the Council of Ministers.

Art. 88. (1) Bills shall be read and voted upon twice, during different sessions. By way of exception, the National Assembly may resolve to hold both ballots during a single session.

(2) All other acts of the National Assembly shall require a single ballot.

(3) Each passed act shall be promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik (The State Gazette) within 15 days from its passage.

Art. 89. (1) A motion of no confidence in the Council of Ministers shall require a seconding by one-fifth or more of the Members of the National Assembly. To be passed, the motion shall require a majority of more than half of the votes of all National Assembly Members.

(2) Should the National Assembly vote no confidence in the Prime Minister or the Council of Ministers, the Prime Minister shall hand in his government's resignation.

(3) Should the National Assembly reject a vote of no confidence in the Council of Ministers, the next motion for a vote of no confidence on the same grounds shall not be made before the expiry of six months.

Art. 90. (1) Members of the National Assembly shall have the right to address questions and interpellations to the Council of Ministers and to individual ministers, who shall be obligated to respond.

(2) A motion by one-fifth of the Members of the National Assembly shall be required to turn an interpellation into a debate on which a resolution shall be passed.

Art. 91. (1) The National Assembly shall establish an Accountancy Chamber to control the implementation of the budget.

(2) The organization, authority and procedures by which the Accountancy Chamber shall act shall be established by a law.

Chapter Four

PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC

Art. 92. (1) The President shall be the head of state. He shall embody the unity of the nation and shall represent the state in its international relations.

(2) The President shall be assisted in his actions by a Vice President.

Art. 93. (1) The President shall be elected directly by the voters for a period of five years by a procedure established by a law.

(2) Eligible for President shall be any natural-born Bulgarian citizen over 40 years of age and qualified to be elected to the National Assembly, who has resided in the country for the five years preceding the election.

(3) To be elected, a candidate shall require more than one-half of the valid ballots, provided that more than half of all eligible voters have cast their ballots in the election.

(4) Should none of the candidates for President be elected, a runoff vote shall be held within seven days between the two top candidates. The winner shall be the candidate who wins the majority of the vote.

(5) A presidential election shall be held not earlier than three months and not later than two months before the expiry of the term of office of the incumbent President.

(6) The Constitutional Court shall rule upon any challenge to the legality of a presidential election within a month's time after the election.

Art. 94. The Vice President shall be elected at the same time and on the same ticket as the President, on the same conditions and by the same procedure.

Art. 95. (1) The President and the Vice President shall be eligible for only one re-election to the same office.

93

(2) The President and the Vice President shall not serve as Members of the National Assembly or engage in any other state, public or economic activity, nor shall they participate in the leadership of any political party.

Art. 96. The President and the Vice President shall swear before the National Assembly the oath established by Art. 76 para 2.

Art. 97. (1) The President's or Vice President's authority shall expire before the expiry of his term of office upon any of the following occurrences:

1. resignation submitted before the Constitutional Court;
2. lasting incapacitation caused by a grave illness;
3. in pursuant to Art. 103.
4. death;

(2) In instances 1 and 2, the prerogatives of the President or Vice President shall be suspended upon the Constitutional Court's establishing the existence of the respective circumstances;

(3) In instance 1, the Vice President shall assume the duties of the President until the expiry of the term of office.

(4) Should the Vice President be incapable of assuming the President's duties, the President's prerogatives shall be assumed by the Chairman of the National Assembly until the election of a new President and Vice President. Elections for President and Vice President shall then be held within two months.

Art. 98. The President of the Republic shall:

1. schedule the elections for a National Assembly and for the bodies of local self-government and shall set the date for national referendums pursuant to a resolution of the National Assembly;
2. address the nation and the National Assembly;
3. conclude international treaties in the circumstances established by the law;
4. promulgate the laws;
5. on a motion from the Council of Ministers, determine the borders of the administrative territorial units and their centres;
6. on a motion from the Council of Ministers, appoint and dismiss the heads of the Republic of Bulgaria's diplomatic and permanent missions at international organizations, and receive the credentials and the letters of recall of the foreign diplomatic representatives to this country;

110

7. appoint and dismiss from office other state officials, established by a law;

8. award orders and medals;

9. grant, restore, relieve from and withdraw Bulgarian citizenship;

10. grant asylum;

11. exercise the right to pardon;

12. cancel uncollectible debts to the state;

13. name landmarks and communities of national importance;

14. inform the National Assembly on basic problems within his prerogatives.

Art. 99. (1) Following consultations with the parliamentary groups, the President shall appoint the Prime Minister-designate nominated by the party holding the highest number of seats in the National Assembly to form a government.

(2) Should the Prime Minister-designate fail to form a government within seven days, the President shall entrust this task to a Prime Minister-designate nominated by the second largest parliamentary group.

(3) Should the new Prime Minister-designate also fail to form a government within the period established by the preceding paragraph, the President shall entrust the task to a Prime Minister-designate nominated by one of the minor parliamentary groups.

(4) Should the consultations prove successful, the President shall ask the National Assembly to elect the Prime Minister-designate.

(5) Absent an agreement on the formation of a government, the President shall appoint a caretaker government, dissolve the National Assembly and schedule new elections within the period established by Art. 64 para 3. The President's act on the dissolution of the National Assembly shall also establish the date of the new general elections.

(6) The procedure for forming a government established by the preceding paragraphs shall further apply in the instances envisaged by Art. 111 para 1.

(7) In the instances envisaged by paras 5 and 6, the President shall not dissolve the National Assembly during the last three months of his term of office. Should Parliament fail to form a government within the established period, the President shall appoint a caretaker government.

Art. 100. (1) The President shall be the Supreme Commander in Chief of the Armed Forces of the Republic of Bulgaria.

(2) The President shall appoint and dismiss the higher command of the Armed Forces and shall bestow all higher military ranks on a motion from the Council of Ministers.

(3) The President shall preside over the Consultative National Security Council, the status of which shall be established by a law.

(4) The President shall proclaim general or partial mobilization on a motion from the Council of Ministers in accordance with the law.

(5) The President shall proclaim a state of war in the case of an armed attack against Bulgaria or whenever urgent actions are required by virtue of an international commitment, or shall proclaim martial law or any other state of emergency whenever the National Assembly is not in session and cannot be convened. The National Assembly shall then be convened forthwith to endorse the decision.

Art. 101. (1) Within the term established by Art. 88 para 3, the President shall be free to return a bill together with his motives to the National Assembly for further debate, which shall not be denied.

(2) The new passage of such a bill shall require a majority of more than half of all Members of the National Assembly.

(3) Following a new passage of the bill by the National Assembly, the President shall promulgate it within seven days following its receipt.

Art. 102. (1) Within the prerogatives vested in him, the President shall issue decrees, addresses and messages.

(2) The President's decrees shall be countersigned by the Prime Minister or the minister concerned.

(3) No countersigning shall be required for decrees pertaining to:

1. the appointment of a caretaker government;

2. the appointment of a Prime Minister-designate;

3. dissolution of the National Assembly;

4. return of a bill to the National Assembly for further debate;

5. the organization and manner of action of the offices of the Presidency and the appointment of their staff;

6. the scheduling of an election or referendum;

7. the promulgation of a law.

Art. 103. (1) The President and Vice President shall not be held liable for actions committed in the performance of their duties, except for high treason, or a violation of the Constitution.

(2) An impeachment shall require a motion from no fewer than one-fourth of all Members of the National Assembly and shall stand if supported by more than two-thirds of the Members.

(3) An impeachment against the President or Vice President shall be tried by the Constitutional Court within a month following the lodging of the impeachment. Should the Constitutional Court convict the President or Vice President of high treason, or of a violation of the Constitution, the President's or Vice President's prerogatives shall be suspended.

(4) No one shall place the President or the Vice President under detention, nor shall initiate criminal proceedings against them.

Art. 104. The President shall be free to devolve to the Vice President the prerogatives established by Art. 98 subparas 7, 9, 10 and 11.

Chapter Five

COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

Art. 105. (1) The Council of Ministers shall head the implementation of the state's domestic and foreign policy.

(2) The Council of Ministers shall ensure the public order and national security and shall exercise overall guidance over the state administration and the Armed Forces.

Art. 106. The Council of Ministers shall manage the implementation of the state budget; organize the management of the state's assets; conclude, confirm or denounce international treaties when authorized to do so by law.

Art. 107. The Council of Ministers shall rescind any illegitimate or improper act issued by a minister.

Art. 108. (1) The Council of Ministers shall consist of a Prime Minister, Deputy Prime Ministers and ministers.

(2) The Prime Minister shall head, coordinate and bear responsibility for the overall policy of the government. He shall appoint and dismiss the deputy ministers.

(3) Each member of the Council of Ministers shall head a ministry, except insofar as the National Assembly resolves otherwise. Each minister shall account for his own activity.

Art. 109. The members of the Council of Ministers shall swear before the National Assembly the oath established by Art. 76 para 2.

Art. 110. Eligible for election to the Council of Ministers shall be any Bulgarian citizen qualified to be elected to the National Assembly.

Art. 111. (1) The authority of the Council of Ministers shall expire upon any of the following occurrences:

1. a vote of no confidence in the Council of Ministers or the Prime Minister;

2. the resignation of the Council of Ministers or the Prime Minister;

3. death of the Prime Minister.

(2) The Council of Ministers shall hand in its resignation before the newly elected National Assembly.

(3) Should any of the above occur, the Council of Ministers shall continue to act until the election of a new Council of Ministers.

Art. 112. (1) The Council of Ministers shall be free to ask for the National Assembly's vote of confidence in its overall policy, its programme declaration, or on a specific issue. A resolution shall require a majority of more than half of the votes of the National Assembly Members present.

(2) Should the Council of Ministers fail to receive the requested vote of confidence, the Prime Minister shall hand in the government's resignation.

Art. 113. (1) A member of the Council of Ministers shall not hold a post or engage in any activity incompatible with the status of a Member of the National Assembly.

(2) The National Assembly shall be free to determine any other post or activity which a member of the Council of Ministers shall not hold or engage in.

Art. 114. Pursuant to and in implementation of the laws, the Council of Ministers shall adopt decrees, ordinances and resolutions. The Council of Ministers shall promulgate rules and regulations by decree.

Art. 115. A minister shall issue rules, regulations, instructions and orders.

Art. 116. (1) State employees shall be the executors of the nation's will and interests. In the performance of their duty they shall be guided solely by the law and shall be politically neutral.

(2) A law shall establish the conditions for the appointment and dismissal of state employees and the conditions on which they shall be free to belong to political parties and trade unions, as well as to exercise their right to strike.

Chapter Six
JUDICIAL POWER

Art. 117. (1) The judicial branch of government shall safeguard the rights and legitimate interests of all citizens, legal entities and the state.

(2) The judicial branch shall be independent. In the performance of their functions, all judges, court assessors, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall be subservient only to the law.

(3) The judicial branch of government shall have an independent budget.

Art. 118. All judicial power shall be exercised in the name of the people.

Art. 119. (1) Justice shall be administered by the Supreme Court of Cassation, the Supreme Administrative Court, courts of appeals, courts of assizes, courts-martial and district courts.

(2) Specialized courts may be set up by virtue of a law.

(3) There shall be no extraordinary courts.

Art. 120. (1) The courts shall supervise the legality of the acts and actions of the administrative bodies.

(2) Citizens and legal entities shall be free to contest any administrative act which affects them, except those listed expressly by the laws.

Art. 121. (1) The courts shall ensure the equality and mutual challengeability of the parties to a judicial trial.

(2) Judicial proceedings shall ensure the establishment of truth.

(3) All courts shall conduct their hearings in public, unless provided otherwise by a law.

(4) All court rulings shall be motivated.

Art. 122. (1) Citizens and legal entities shall have the right to legal counsel at all stages of a trial.

(2) The procedure by which the right to legal counsel shall be practiced shall be established by a law.

Art. 123. Court assessors shall participate in the trial process in certain cases established by a law.

Art. 124. The Supreme Court of Cassation shall exercise supreme judicial oversight as to the precise and equal application of the law by all courts.

Art. 125. (1) The Supreme Administrative Court shall exercise supreme judicial oversight as to the precise and equal application of the law in administrative justice.

(2) The Supreme Administrative Court shall rule on all challenges to the legality of acts of the Council of Ministers and the individual ministers, and of other acts established by a law.

Art. 126. (1) The structure of the prosecutors' office shall correspond to that of the courts.

(2) The Chief Prosecutor shall oversee the legality and provide methodological guidance to all other prosecutors.

Art. 127. The Prosecutor's Office shall ensure that legality is observed:

1. by bringing charges against criminal suspects and supporting the charges in common criminal trials;

2. by overseeing the enforcement of penalties and other measures of compulsion;

3. by acting for the rescindment of all illegitimate acts;

4. by taking part in civil and administrative suits whenever required to do so by law.

Art. 128. The investigating bodies shall be within the system of the judicial branch. They shall perform the preliminary investigation in criminal cases.

Art. 129. (1) Justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall be elected, promoted, demoted, reassigned and dismissed by the Supreme Judicial Council.

(2) The Chairman of the Supreme Court of Cassation, the Chairman of the Supreme Administrative Court and the Chief Prosecutor shall be appointed and dismissed by the President of the Republic on a motion from the Supreme Judicial Council for a period of seven years, and shall not be eligible for a second term in office. The President shall not deny an appointment or dismissal on a repeated motion.

(3) Justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall become unsubstitutable upon completing a third year in the respective office. They shall be dismissed only upon retirement, resignation, upon the enforcement of a prison sentence for a deliberate crime, or upon lasting actual disability to perform their functions over more than one year.

Art. 130. (1) The Supreme Judicial Council shall consist of 25 members. Sitting on it ex officio shall be the Chairman of the Supreme Court of Cassation, the Chairman of the Supreme Administrative Court and the Chief Prosecutor.

(2) Eligible for election to the Supreme Judicial Council besides its ex officio members shall be practicing lawyers of high professional and moral integrity with at least 15 years of professional experience.

(3) Eleven of the members of the Supreme Judicial Council shall be elected by the National Assembly, and eleven shall be elected by the bodies of the judicial branch.

(4) The elected members of the Supreme Judicial Council shall serve terms of five years. They shall not be eligible for immediate re-election.

(5) The meetings of the Supreme Judicial Council shall be chaired by the Minister of Justice, who shall not be entitled to a vote.

Art. 131. Any resolution of the Supreme Judicial Council to appoint, promote, demote, reassign or dismiss a justice, a prosecutor or an investigating magistrate, or a resolution pursuant to Art. 129 para 2, shall be passed by a secret ballot.

Art. 132. (1) Justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall enjoy the same immunity as the Members of the National Assembly.

(2) The immunity of a justice, prosecutor or investigating magistrate shall be lifted by the Supreme Judicial Council only in the circumstances established by the law.

Art. 133. The organization and the activity of the Supreme Judicial Council, of the courts, the prosecution and the investigation, the status of the justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates, the conditions and the procedure for the appointment and dismissal of justices, court assessors; prosecutors and investigating magistrates and the materialization of their liability shall be established by a law.

Art. 134. (1) The bar shall be free, independent and autonomous. It shall assist citizens and legal entities in the defence of their rights and legitimate interests.

(2) The organization and manner of activity of the bar shall be established by a law.

Chapter Seven

LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT AND LOCAL ADMINISTRATION

Art. 135. (1) The territory of the Republic of Bulgaria shall be divided into municipalities and regions. The territorial division and the prerogatives of the capital city and the other major cities shall be established by a law.

(2) Other administrative territorial units and bodies of self-government shall be establishable by a law.

Art. 136. (1) A municipality shall be the basic administrative territorial unit at the level of which self-government shall be practiced. Citizens shall participate in the government of the municipality both through their elected bodies of local self-government and directly, through a referendum or a general meeting of the populace.

(2) The borders of a municipality shall be established following a referendum of the populace.

(3) A municipality shall be a legal entity.

Art. 137. (1) Municipalities shall be free to associate in the solution of common matters.

(2) The law shall establish conditions conducive to association among municipalities.

Art. 138. The body of local self-government within a municipality shall be a municipal council elected directly by the populace for a term of four years by a procedure established by a law.

Art. 139. (1) The mayor shall be the body of executive power within a municipality. He shall be elected by the municipal council for a term of four years by a procedure established by a law.

(2) In his activity a mayor shall be guided by the law, the acts of the municipal council and the sense of the populace.

Art. 140. A municipality shall be entitled to own municipal property, which it shall use to the interest of the territorial community.

Art. 141. (1) A municipality shall have its own budget.

(2) A municipality's permanent sources of revenue shall be established by a law.

(3) The state shall ensure the normal work of the municipalities through budget appropriations and other means.

Art. 142. A region shall be an administrative territorial unit entrusted with the conduct of a regional policy, the implementation of state government on a local level, and the ensuring of harmony of national and local interests.

Art. 143. (1) Each region shall be governed by a regional governor aided by a regional administration.

(2) A regional governor shall be appointed by the Council of Ministers.

(3) The regional governor shall ensure the implementation of the state's policy, the safeguarding of the national interests, law and public order, and shall exercise administrative control.

Art. 144. The central bodies of state and their local representatives shall exercise control over the legality of the acts of the bodies of local government only when authorized to do so by a law.

Art. 145. A municipal council shall be free to challenge before a court any act which encroaches on its rights.

Art. 146. The organization and the procedures of the bodies of local self-government and local administration shall be established by a law.

Chapter Eight

CONSTITUTIONAL COURT

Art. 147. (1) The Constitutional Court shall consist of 12 justices, one-third of whom shall be elected by the National Assembly, one-third shall be appointed by the President, and one-third shall be elected by a joint meeting of the justices of the Supreme Court of Cassation and the Supreme Administrative Court.

(2) The justices of the Constitutional Court shall be elected or appointed for a period of nine years and shall not be eligible for re-election or re-appointment. The make-up of the Constitutional Court shall be renewed every three years from each quota, in a rotation order established by a law.

(3) The justices of the Constitutional Court shall be lawyers of high professional and moral integrity and with at least fifteen years of professional experience.

(4) The justices of the Constitutional Court shall elect by secret ballot a Chairman of the Court for a period of three years.

(5) The status of a justice of the Constitutional Court shall be incompatible with a representative mandate, or any state or public post, or membership in a political party or trade union, or with the practicing of a free, commercial, or any other paid occupation.

(6) A justice of the Constitutional Court shall enjoy the same immunity as a Member of the National Assembly.

Art. 148. (1) The mandate of a justice of the Constitutional Court shall expire upon any of the following occurrences:

1. the expiry of the term of office;
2. resignation submitted before the Constitutional Court;
3. the enforcement of a prison sentence for a deliberate crime;
4. actual incapacitation which has lasted for more than one year;
5. incompatibility with an office or activity pursuant to Art. 147 para 5.
6. death.

(2) The Constitutional Court shall lift a justice's immunity or establish his actual incapacity to perform his duties by a secret bal-

lot requiring a majority of at least two-thirds of the votes of all justices.

(3) Should the mandate of a Constitutional Court justice be terminated, a new justice from the same quota shall be appointed or elected within one month.

Art. 149. (1) The Constitutional Court shall:

1. provide binding interpretations of the Constitution;

2. rule on challenges to the constitutionality of the laws and other acts passed by the National Assembly and the acts of the President;

3. rule on competence suits between the National Assembly, the President and the Council of Ministers, and between the bodies of local self-government and the central executive branch of government;

4. rule on the compatibility between the Constitution and the international instruments concluded by the Republic of Bulgaria prior to their ratification, and on the compatibility of domestic laws with the universally recognized norms of international law and the international instruments to which Bulgaria is a party;

5. rule on challenges to the constitutionality of political parties and associations;

6. rule on challenges to the legality of the election of the President and Vice President;

7. rule on challenges to the legality of an election of a Member of the National Assembly;

8. rule on impeachments by the National Assembly against the President or the Vice President.

(2) No authority of the Constitutional Court shall be vested or suspended by a law.

Art. 150. (1) The Constitutional Court shall act on an initiative from not fewer than one-fifth of all Members of the National Assembly, the President, the Council of Ministers, the Supreme Court of Cassation, the Supreme Administrative Court or the Chief Prosecutor. A challenge to competence pursuant to para 1 subpara 3 of the preceding Article may further be filed by a municipal council.

(2) Should it find a discrepancy between a law and the Constitution,the Supreme Court of Cassation or the Supreme Administrative Court shall suspend the proceedings on a case and shall refer the matter to the Constitutional Court.

Art. 151. (1) A ruling of the Constitutional Court shall require a majority of more than half of the votes of all justices.

(2) Rulings of the Constitutional Court shall be promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik within 15 days from the date on which they are issued. A ruling shall come into force three days after its promulgation. Any act found to be unconstitutional shall cease to apply as of the date on which the ruling shall come into force.

(3) Any portion of a law which is not ruled unconstitutional shall remain in force.

Art. 152. The organization and the manner of proceeding of the Constitutional Court shall be established by a law.

Chapter Nine

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION. ADOPTION OF A NEW CONSTITUTION

Art. 153. The National Assembly shall be free to amend all provisions of the Constitution except those within the prerogatives of the Grand National Assembly.

Art. 154. (1) The initiative to introduce a constitutional amendment bill shall belong to one-fourth of the Members of the National Assembly and to the President.

(2) An amendment bill shall be debated by the National Assembly not earlier than one month and not later than three months from the date on which it is introduced.

Art. 155. (1) A constitutional amendment shall require a majority of three-fourths of the votes of all Members of the National Assembly in three ballots on three different days.

(2) A bill which has received less than three-fourths but more than two-thirds of the votes of all Members shall be eligible for reintroduction after not fewer than two months and not more than five months. To be passed at this new reading, the bill shall require a majority of two-thirds of the votes of all Members.

Art. 156. An amendment to the Constitution shall be signed and promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik by the Chairman of the Grand National Assembly within seven days following its passage.

Art. 157. A Grand National Assembly shall consist of 400 Members elected by the generally established procedure.

Art. 158. A Grand National Assembly shall:

1. adopt a new Constitution;

2. resolve on any changes in the territory of the Republic of Bulgaria and ratify any international instrument envisaging such a change;

3. resolve on any changes in the form of state structure or form of government;

4. resolve on any amendment to Art. 5 paras 2 and 4 and Art. 57 paras 1 and 3 of this Constitution;

5. resolve on any amendment to Chapter Nine of the Constitution.

Art. 159. (1) The initiative to introduce an amendment bill pursuant to the preceding Article shall belong to one-third of the Members of the National Assembly and to the President.

(2) The draft of a new constitution or a proposed amendment to the existing Constitution, and any bill to introduce a change in the territory of the country pursuant to Art. 158 shall be debated by the National Assembly not earlier than two months and not later than five months from the date on which it is introduced.

Art. 160. (1) A resolution by the National Assembly announcing elections for a Grand National Assembly shall require a majority of two-thirds of the votes of all Members.

(2) The President shall schedule the elections for a Grand National Assembly within three months from the passage of the National Assembly's resolution.

(3) The mandate of the National Assembly shall expire with the holding of the elections for a Grand National Assembly.

Art. 161. To pass a bill, the Grand National Assembly shall require a majority of two-thirds of the votes of all Members, in three ballots on three different days.

Art. 162. (1) A Grand National Assembly shall resolve only on the constitutional amendment bills for which it has been elected.

(2) In an emergency, a Grand National Assembly shall further perform the functions of a National Assembly.

(3) The prerogatives of a Grand National Assembly shall expire after it resolves on all matters for which it has been elected. The President shall then schedule elections by a procedure established by a law.

Art. 163. An act of the Grand National Assembly shall be signed and promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik by the Assembly's Chairman within seven days following its passage.

Chapter Ten

COAT OF ARMS, SEAL, FLAG, ANTHEM, CAPITAL

Art. 164. The coat of arms of the Republic of Bulgaria shall depict a gold lion rampant on a dark gules shield.

Art. 165. The state seal shall depict the coat of arms of the Republic of Bulgaria.

Art. 166. The flag of the Republic of Bulgaria shall be a tricolor: white, green, and red from top, placed horizontally.

Art. 167. The rules for the placing of the state seal and the display of the national flag shall be established by a law.

Art. 168. The anthem of the Republic of Bulgaria shall be the song "Mila Rodino".

Art. 169. The Republic of Bulgaria shall have for its capital the City of Sofia.

TRANSITIONAL AND CONCLUDING PROVISIONS

Clause 1. (1) The Grand National Assembly shall dissolve itself after the adoption of the Constitution.

(2) The Grand National Assembly shall continue to function as a National Assembly until the election of a new National Assembly. Within this term, it shall pass bills for the election of a new National Assembly, a President, bodies of local self-government, and other bills. The Constitutional Court and the Supreme Judicial Council shall be established within the same term.

(3) The Members of the National Assembly, the President, the Vice President and the members of the Council of Ministers shall swear the oath established by this Constitution at the first session of the National Assembly following the coming into force of this Constitution.

Clause 2. Pending the election of a Supreme Court of Cassation and a Supreme Administrative Court, their prerogatives pursuant to Art. 130 para 3 and Art. 147 para 1 of the Constitution shall be exercised by the Supreme Court of the Republic of Bulgaria.

Clause 3. (1) The provisions of the existing laws shall be applicable insofar as they do not contravene the Constitution.

(2) Within a year from this Constitution's coming into force, the National Assembly shall rescind those provisions of the existing laws which have not been rescinded by virtue of the direct force of the Constitution pursuant to its Art. 5 para 2.

(3) The laws required expressly by this Constitution shall be passed by the National Assembly within three years.

Clause 4. The organization of the judicial branch of government established by the Constitution shall come into force following the passage of the new structural and procedural laws within the term established by para 2 of Clause 3.

Clause 5. Justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall become unsubstitutable if within three months of its formation the Supreme Judicial Council does not rule that they lack the necessary professional merits.

Clause 6. Pending the passage of new legislation concerning the Bulgarian National Television, the Bulgarian National Radio and the Bulgarian News Agency, the National Assembly shall practice the prerogatives vested in the Grand National Assembly with respect to these national institutions.

Clause 7. (1) Elections for a National Assembly and bodies of local self-government shall be held within three months from the self-dissolution of the Grand National Assembly. The date of the elections shall be scheduled by the President in accordance with his prerogatives pursuant to Art. 98 subpara 1 of the Constitution.

(2) The elections for a President and a Vice President shall be held within three months from the elections for a National Assembly.

(3) Pending the election of a President and a Vice President, their functions established by this Constitution shall be performed by the Chairman (President) and the Vice Chairman (Vice President).

Clause 8. The government shall continue to perform its functions pursuant to this Constitution until the formation of a new government.

Clause 9. This Constitution shall come into force on the day on which it is promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik by the Chairman of the Grand National Assembly, and shall supersede the Constitution of the Republic of Bulgaria adopted on 18 May, 1971 (Publ. in Durzhaven Vestnik No. 39/1971; amended in DV Nos. 6/1990, 29/1990, 87/1990, 94/1990, 98/1990, corrected in DV No. 98/1990).

The Constitution of the Republic of Bulgaria was promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik (State Gazette) No 56 of 13 July 1991 by virtue of an ordinance of the Chairman of the Grand National Assembly, Nikolai Todorov, dated 12 July 1991.

CONSTITUTION

Chapter One

FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES

Art. 1. (1) shall be a republic with a parliamentary form of government.

(2) The entire power of the state shall derive from the people. The people shall exercise this power directly and through the bodies established by this Constitution.

(3) No part of the people, no political party nor any other organization, state institution or individual shall usurp the expression of the popular sovereignty.

Art. 2. (1) The Republic of shall be an integral state with local self-government. No autonomous territorial formations shall exist.

(2) The territorial integrity of the Republic of shall be inviolable.

Art. 3. shall be the official language of the Republic.

Art. 4. (1) The Republic of shall be a law-governed state. It shall be governed by the Constitution and the laws of the country.

(2) The Republic of shall guarantee the life, dignity and rights of the individual and shall create conditions conducive to the free development of the individual and the civil society.

Art. 5. (1) The Constitution shall be the supreme law, and no other law shall contravene it.

(2) The provisions of the Constitution shall apply directly.

(3) No one shall be convicted for action or inaction which at the time it was committed did not constitute a crime.

(4) Any international instruments which have been ratified by the constitutionally established procedure, promulgated and come into force with respect to the Republic of , shall be considered part of the domestic legislation of the country. They shall supersede any domestic legislation stipulating otherwise.

(5) All legislative acts shall be promulgated and shall come into force three days after the date of their promulgation unless otherwise envisaged by the acts themselves.

Art. 6. (1) All persons are born free and equal in dignity and rights.

(2) All citizens shall be equal before the law. There shall be no privileges or restriction of rights on the grounds of race, nationality, ethnic self-identity, sex, origin, religion, education, opinion, political affiliation, personal or social status or property status.

Art. 7. The state shall be held liable for any damages caused by illegitimate rulings or acts on the part of its agencies and officials.

Art. 8. The power of the state shall be divided between a legislative, an executive and a judicial branch.

Art. 9. The armed forces shall guarantee the sovereignty, security and independence of the county and shall defend its territorial integrity.

Art. 10. All elections, and national and local referendums shall be held on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot.

Art. 11. (1) Politics in the Republic of shall be founded on the principle of political plurality.

(2) No political party or ideology shall be proclaimed or affirmed as a party or ideology of the state.

(3) All parties shall facilitate the formation and expression of the citizens' political will. The procedure applying to the formation and dissolution of political parties and the conditions pertaining to their activity shall be established by a law.

(4) There shall be no political parties on ethnic, racial or religious lines, nor parties which seek the violent usurpation of state power.

Art. 12. (1) The associations of citizens shall serve to meet and safeguard their interests.

(2) Citizens' associations, including the trade unions, shall not pursue any political objectives, nor shall they engage in any political activity which is in the domain of the political parties.

Art. 13. (1) The practicing of any religion shall be free.

(2) The religious institutions shall be separate from the state.

(3) Eastern Orthodox Christianity shall be considered the traditional religion in the Republic of

(4) Religious institutions and communities, and religious beliefs shall not be used to political ends.

Art. 14. The family, motherhood and childhood shall enjoy the protection of the state and society.

Art. 15. The Republic of shall ensure the protection and reproduction of the environment, the conservation of living Nature in all its variety, and the sensible utilization of the country's natural and other resources.

Art. 16. Labour shall be guaranteed and protected by law.

Art. 17. (1) The right to property and inheritance shall be guaranteed and protected by law.

(2) Property shall be private and public.

(3) Private property shall be inviolable.

(4) The regime applying to the different units of state and municipal property shall be established by a law.

(5) Forcible expropriation of property in the name of state or municipal needs shall be effected only by virtue of a law, provided that these needs cannot be otherwise met, and after fair compensation has been ensured in advance.

Art. 18. (1) The state shall enjoy exclusive ownership rights over the nethers of the earth; the coastal beaches; the national thoroughfares, as well as over waters, forests and parks of national importance, and the natural and archaeological reserves established by a law.

(2) The state shall exercise sovereign rights in prospecting, developing, utilizing, protecting and managing the continental shelf and the exclusive off-shore economic zone, and the biological, mineral and energy resources therein.

(3) The state shall exercise sovereign rights with respect to radio frequencies and the geostationary orbital positions assigned by international instruments to the Republic of

(4) A state monopoly shall be establishable by a law over railway transport, the national postal and telecommunications networks, the use of nuclear energy, the manufacturing of radioactive products, armaments, explosive and powerful toxic substances.

(5) The conditions and procedure by which the state shall grant concessions over units of property and licenses for the activities

enumerated in the preceding two paragraphs shall be established by a law.

(6) The state shall utilize and manage all the state's assets to the benefit of citizens and society.

Art. 19. (1) The economy of the Republic of shall be based on free economic initiative.

(2) The state shall establish and guarantee equal legal conditions for economic activity to all citizens and corporate entities by preventing any abuse of a monopoly status and unfair competition, and by protecting the consumer.

(3) All investments and economic activity by and foreign persons and corporate entities shall enjoy the protection of the law.

(4) The law shall establish conditions conducive to the setting up of cooperatives and other forms of association of citizens and corporate entities in the pursuit of economic and social prosperity.

Art. 20. The state shall establish conditions conducive to the balanced development of the different regions of the country, and shall assist the territorial bodies and activities through its fiscal, credit and investment policies.

Art. 21. (1) Land, as a chief national asset, shall enjoy particular protection on the part of the state and society.

(2) Arable land shall be used for agricultural purposes only. Any change in purposes shall be allowed only in exceptional circumstances, when necessity has been proven, and on terms and by a procedure established by a law.

Art. 22. (1) No foreign physical person or foreign legal entity shall acquire ownership over land, except through legal inheritance. Ownership thus acquired shall be duly transferred.

(2) A foreign physical person or foreign legal entity shall be free to acquire user rights, building rights and other real rights on terms established by a law.

Art. 23. The state shall establish conditions conducive to the free development of science, education and the arts, and shall assist that development. It shall organize the conservation of all national monuments of history and culture.

Art. 24. (1) The Republic of shall conduct its foreign policy in accordance with the principles and norms of international law.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

(2) The foreign policy of the Republic of shall have as its uppermost objective the national security and independence of the country, the well-being and the fundamental rights and freedoms of the citizens, and the promotion of a just international order.

Chapter Two

FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF CITIZENS

Art. 25. (1) A citizen shall be anyone born of at least one parent holding a citizenship, or born on the territory of the Republic of , should he not be entitled to any other citizenship by virtue of origin. citizenship shall further be acquirable through naturalization.

(2) A person of origin shall acquire citizenship through a facilitated procedure.

(3) No one shall be deprived of a citizenship acquired by birth.

(4) No citizen of the Republic of shall be expatriated, or extradited to another state.

(5) Any citizen abroad shall be accorded the protection of the Republic of

(6) The conditions and procedure for the acquiring, preservation or loss of citizenship shall be established by a law.

Art. 26. (1) Irrespective of where they are, all citizens of the Republic of shall be vested with all rights and obligations proceeding from this Constitution.

(2) Foreigners residing in the Republic of shall be vested with all rights and obligations proceeding from this Constitution, except those rights and obligations for which a citizenship is required by this Constitution or by another law.

Art. 27. (1) Foreigners residing legally in the country shall not be expelled or extradited to another state against their will, except in accordance with the provisions and the procedures established by a law.

(2) The Republic of . shall grant asylum to foreigners persecuted for their opinions or activity in the defence of internationally recognized rights and freedoms.

(3) The conditions and procedure for the granting of asylum shall be established by a law.

Art. 28. Everyone shall have the right to life. Any attempt upon a human life shall be punished as a most severe crime.

Art. 29. (1) No one shall be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment, or to forcible assimilation.

(2) No one shall be subjected to medical, scientific or other experimentation without his voluntary written consent.

Art. 30. (1) Everyone shall be entitled to personal freedom and inviolability.

(2) No one shall be detained or subjected to inspection, search or any other infringement of his personal inviolability except on the conditions and in a manner established by a law.

(3) The state authorities shall be free to detain a citizen only in the urgent circumstances expressly stipulated by a law, and shall immediately advise the judicial authorities accordingly. The judicial authorities shall rule on the legality of a detention within the next 24 hours.

(4) Everyone shall be entitled to legal counsel from the moment of detention or from the moment of being charged.

(5) Everyone shall be entitled to meet his legal counsel in private. The confidentiality of such communication shall be inviolable.

Art. 31. (1) Anyone charged with a crime shall be brought before a court within the time established by a law.

(2) No one shall be forced to plead guilty, and no one shall be convicted solely by virtue of a confession.

(3) A defendant shall be considered innocent until proven otherwise by a final verdict.

(4) The rights of a defendant shall not be restricted beyond what is necessary for the purposes of a fair trial.

(5) Prisoners shall be kept in conditions conducive to the exercise of those of their fundamental rights which are not restricted by virtue of their sentence.

(6) Prison sentences shall be served only at the facilities established by a law.

(7) There shall be no limitation to the prosecution and the execution of a sentence for crimes against peace and humanity.

Art. 32. (1) The privacy of citizens shall be inviolable. Everyone shall be entitled to protection against any illegal interference in his private or family affairs and against encroachments on his honour, dignity and reputation.

(2) No one shall be followed, photographed, filmed, recorded or subjected to any other similar activity without his knowledge or despite his express disapproval, except when such actions are permitted by a law.

Art. 33. (1) The home shall be inviolable. No one shall enter or stay inside a home without its occupant's consent, except in the cases expressly stipulated by a law.

(2) Entry or stay inside a home without the consent of its occupant or without the judicial authorities' permission shall be allowed only for the purposes of preventing an immediately impending crime or a crime in progress, for the capture of a criminal, or in extreme necessity.

Art. 34. (1) The freedom and confidentiality of correspondence and all other communications shall be inviolable.

(2) Exceptions to this provision shall be allowed only with the permission of the judicial authorities for the purpose of discovering or preventing a grave crime.

Art. 35. (1) Everyone shall be free to choose a place of residence and shall have the right to freedom of movement on the territory of the country and to leave the country. This right shall be restricted only by virtue of a law in the name of national security, public health, and the rights and freedoms of other citizens.

(2) Every citizen shall have the right to return to the country.

Art. 36. (1) The study and use of the language shall be a right and an obligation of every citizen.

(2) Citizens whose mother tongue is not shall have the right to study and use their own language alongside the compulsory study of the language.

(3) The situations in which only the official language shall be used shall be established by a law.

Art. 37. (1) The freedom of conscience, the freedom of thought and the choice of religion and of religious or atheistic views shall

be inviolable. The state shall assist the maintenance of tolerance and respect among the believers from different denominations, and among believers and non-believers.

(2) The freedom of conscience and religion shall not be practiced to the detriment of national security, public order, public health and morals, or of the rights and freedoms of others.

Art. 38. No one shall be persecuted or restricted in his rights because of his views, nor shall be obligated or forced to provide information about his own or another person's views.

Art. 39. (1) Everyone shall be entitled to express an opinion or to publicize it through words, written or oral, sound or image, or in any other way.

(2) This right shall not be used to the detriment of the rights and reputation of others, or for the incitement of a forcible change of the constitutionally established order, the perpetration of a crime, or the incitement of enmity or violence against anyone.

Art. 40. (1) The press and the other mass information media shall be free and shall not be subjected to censorship.

(2) An injunction on or a confiscation of printed matter or another information medium shall be allowed only through an act of the judicial authorities in the case of an encroachment on public decency or incitement of a forcible change of the constitutionally established order, the perpetration of a crime, or the incitement of violence against anyone. An injunction suspension shall lose force if not followed by a confiscation within 24 hours.

Art. 41. (1) Everyone shall be entitled to seek, obtain and disseminate information. This right shall not be exercised to the detriment of the rights and reputation of others, or to the detriment of national security, public order, public health and morality.

(2) Citizens shall be entitled to obtain information from state bodies and agencies on any matter of legitimate interest to them which is not a state or official secret and does not affect the rights of others.

Art. 42. (1) Every citizen above the age of 18, with the exception of those placed under judicial interdiction or serving a prison sentence, shall be free to elect state and local authorities and vote in referendums.

(2) The organization and procedure for the holding of elections and referendums shall be established by a law.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Art. 43. (1) Citizens shall have the right to peaceful and unarmed assembly for meetings and manifestations.

(2) The procedure for the organizing and holding of meetings and manifestations shall be established by a law.

(3) No notice to the municipal authorities shall be required for meetings held indoors.

Art. 44. (1) Citizens shall be free to associate.

(2)No organization shall act to the detriment of the country's sovereignty and national integrity, or the unity of the nation, nor shall it incite racial, national, ethnic or religious enmity or an encroachment on the rights and freedoms of citizens; no organization shall establish clandestine or paramilitary structures or shall seek to attain its aims through violence.

(3) The law shall establish which organizations shall be subject to registration, the procedure for their termination, and their relationships with the state.

Art. 45. Citizens shall have the right to lodge complaints, proposals and petitions with the state authorities.

Art. 46. (1) Matrimony shall be a free union between a man and a woman. Only a civil marriage shall be legal.

(2) Spouses shall have equal rights and obligations in matrimony and the family.

(3) The form of a marriage, the conditions and procedure for its conclusion and termination, and all private and material relations between the spouses shall be established by a law.

Art. 47. (1) The raising and upbringing of children until they come of legal age shall be a right and obligation of their parents and shall be assisted by the state.

(2) Mothers shall be the object of special protection on the part of the state and shall be guaranteed prenatal and postnatal leave, free obstetric care, alleviated working conditions and other social assistance.

(3) Children born out of wedlock shall enjoy equal rights with those born in wedlock.

(4) Abandoned children shall enjoy the protection of the state and society.

(5) The conditions and procedure for the restriction or suspension of parental rights shall be established by a law.

Art. 48. (1) Citizens shall have the right to work. The state

shall take care to provide conditions for the exercising of this right.

(2) The state shall create conditions conducive to the exercise of the right to work by the physically or mentally handicapped.

(3) Everyone shall be free to choose an occupation and place of work.

(4) No one shall be compelled to do forced labour.

(5) Workers and employees shall be entitled to healthy and non-hazardous working conditions, to guaranteed minimum pay and remuneration for the actual work performed, and to rest and leave, in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

Art. 49. (1) Workers and employees shall be free to form trade union organizations and alliances in defence of their interests related to work and social security.

(2) Employers shall be free to associate in defence of their economic interests.

Art. 50. Workers and employees shall have the right to strike in defence of their collective economic and social interests. This right shall be exercised in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

Art. 51. (1) Citizens shall have the right to social security and welfare aid.

(2) The state shall provide social security for the temporarily unemployed in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

(3) The aged without relatives and unable to support themselves, as well as the physically and mentally handicapped shall enjoy the special protection of the state and society.

Art. 52. (1) Citizens shall have the right to medical insurance guaranteeing them affordable medical care, and to free medical care in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

(2) Citizens' medical care shall be financed from the state budget, by employers, through private and collective health-insurance schemes, and from other sources in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

(3) The state shall protect the health of citizens and shall promote the development of sports and tourism.

(4) No one shall be subjected to forcible medical treatment or

sanitary measures except in circumstances established by a law.

(5) The state shall exercise control over all medical facilities and over the production and trade in pharmaceuticals, biologically active substances and medical equipment.

Art. 53. (1) Everyone shall have the right to education.

(2) School attendance up to the age of 16 shall be compulsory.

(3) Primary and secondary education in state and municipal schools shall be free. In circumstances established by a law, the higher educational establishments shall provide education free of charge.

(4) Higher educational establishments shall enjoy academic autonomy.

(5) Citizens and organizations shall be free to found schools in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law. The education they provide shall fit the requirements of the state.

(6) The state shall promote education by opening and financing schools, by supporting capable school and university students, and by providing opportunities for occupational training and retraining. It shall exercise control over all kinds and levels of schooling.

Art. 54. (1) Everyone shall have the right to avail himself of the national and universal human cultural values and to develop his own culture in accordance with his ethnic self-identification, which shall be recognized and guaranteed by the law.

(2) Artistic, scientific and technological creativity shall be recognized and guaranteed by the law.

(3) The state shall protect all inventors' rights, copyrights and related rights.

Art. 55. Citizens shall have the right to a healthy and favourable environment corresponding to the established standards and norms. They shall protect the environment.

Art. 56. Everyone shall have the right to legal defence whenever his rights or legitimate interests are violated or endangered. He shall have the right to be accompanied by legal counsel when appearing before an agency of the state.

Art. 57. (1) The fundamental civil rights shall be irrevocable.

(2) Rights shall not be abused, nor shall they be exercised to the detriment of the rights or the legitimate interests of others.

(3) Following a proclamation of war, martial law or a state of emergency the exercise of individual civil rights may be temporarily curtailed by a law, except for the rights established by Art. 28, Art. 29, Art. 31 paras 1, 2 and 3, Art. 32 para 1, and Art. 37.

Art. 58. (1) Citizens shall observe and implement the Constitution and the laws. They shall respect the rights and the legitimate interests of others.

(2) Obligations established by the Constitution and the law shall not be defaulted upon on grounds of religious or other convictions.

Art. 59. (1) To defend the country shall be a duty and a matter of honour of every citizen. High treason and betrayal of the country shall be treated as crimes of utmost gravity and shall be punished with all the severity of the law.

(2) The carrying out of military obligations, and the conditions and procedure for exemption therefrom or for replacing them with alternative service shall be established by a law.

Art. 60. (1) Citizens shall pay taxes and duties established by a law proportionately to their income and property.

(2) Any tax concession or surtax shall be established by a law.

Art. 61. Citizens shall assist the state and society in the case of a natural or other disaster, on conditions and in a manner established by a law.

Chapter Three

NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

Art. 62. The National Assembly shall be vested with the legislative authority and shall exercise parliamentary control.

Art. 63. The National Assembly shall consist of 240 members.

Art. 64. (1) The National Assembly shall be elected for a term of four years.

(2) In case of war, armed hostilities or another state of emergency occurring during or after the expiry of the National

Assembly's term, its mandate shall be extended until the expiry of the circumstances.

(3) Elections for a new National Assembly shall be held within two months from the expiry of the mandate of the preceding one.

Art. 65. (1) Eligible for election to the National Assembly shall be any citizen who does not hold another citizenship, is above the age of 21, is not under a judicial interdiction, and is not serving a prison sentence.

(2) A candidate for a National Assembly seat holding a state post shall resign upon the registration of his candidacy.

Art. 66. The legitimacy of an election may be contested before the Constitutional Court by a procedure established by a law.

Art. 67. (1) Members of the National Assembly shall represent not only their constituencies but the entire nation. No Member shall be held to a mandatory mandate.

(2) Members of the National Assembly shall act on the basis of the Constitution and the laws and in accordance with their conscience and convictions.

Art. 68. (1) A Member of the National Assembly shall not occupy another state post, nor shall engage in any other activity which the law defines as incompatible with the status of a Member of the National Assembly.

(2) A Member of the National Assembly elected as a minister shall cease to serve as a Member during his term of office as a minister. During that period, he shall be substituted in the National Assembly in a manner established by a law.

Art. 69. Members of the National Assembly shall not be held criminally liable for their opinions or votes in the National Assembly.

Art. 70. A Member of the National Assembly shall be immune from detention or criminal prosecution except for the perpetration of a grave crime, when a warrant from the National Assembly or, in between its session, from the Chairman of the National Assembly, shall be required. No warrant shall be required when a Member is detained in the course of committing a grave crime; the National Assembly or, in between its session, the Chairman of the National Assembly, shall be notified forthwith.

Art. 71. The National Assembly shall establish the emoluments of its Members.

Art. 72. (1) A Member's prerogatives shall expire before the expiry of his term of office upon any of the following occurrences:

1. resignation presented before the National Assembly;

2. enforcement of a prison sentence for an intentional crime, or of an unsuspended prison sentence;

3. establishment of ineligibility or incompatibility;

4. death.

(2) Instances 1 and 2 shall require a resolution of the National Assembly; instance 3 shall require a ruling by the Constitutional Court.

Art. 73. The National Assembly shall be organized and shall act in accordance with the Constitution and its own internal rules.

Art. 74. The National Assembly shall be a permanently acting body. It shall be free to determine its recesses.

Art. 75. A newly elected National Assembly shall be convened for a first session by the President of the Republic within a month following its election. Should the President fail to do so, it shall be convened by one-fifth of the Members of the National Assembly.

Art. 76. (1) The first session of the National Assembly shall be opened by the senior present Member.

(2) At the first session the Members shall swear the following oath: "I swear in the name of the Republic of to observe the Constitution and the laws of the country and in all my actions to be guided by the interests of the people. I am sworn."

(3) The National Assembly shall elect at the same session its Chairman and Vice Chairmen.

Art. 77. (1) The Chairman of the National Assembly shall:

1. represent the National Assembly;

2. propose the agenda for each session;

3. open, chair and close the sessions of the National Assembly and maintain orderly proceedings;

4. attest by his signature the contents of the acts passed by the National Assembly;

5. promulgate all resolutions, declarations and addresses passed by the National Assembly;

6. organize the National Assembly's international contacts.

(2) The Vice Chairmen of the National Assembly shall assist the Chairman and carry out any activities devolved by him.

Art. 78. The National Assembly shall be convened for its sessions by its Chairman:

1. on his own initiative;

2. at the request of one-fifth of its members;

3. at the request of the President;

4. at the request of the Council of Ministers.

Art. 79. (1) The National Assembly shall elect permanent and ad hoc committees from among its Members.

(2) The permanent committees shall aid the work of the National Assembly and shall exercise parliamentary control on its behalf.

(3) Ad hoc committees shall be elected to conduct inquiries and investigations.

Art. 80. Any official or citizen summoned by a parliamentary commission shall be obligated to testify and present any required documents.

Art. 81. (1) The National Assembly shall be free to hold a session and pass resolutions when more than half of its Members are present.

(2) The National Assembly shall pass laws and other acts by a majority of more than one-half of the present Members, except when a qualified majority is required by the Constitution.

(3) Voting shall be personal and open, except when the Constitution requires or the National Assembly resolves on a secret ballot.

Art. 82. Sessions of the National Assembly shall be public. The National Assembly may by exception resolve to hold some sessions behind closed doors.

Art. 83. (1) Ministers shall be free to attend the sessions of the National Assembly and the parliamentary committees. They shall be given priority in addressing the Members.

(2) The National Assembly and the parliamentary committees shall be free to order ministers to attend their sessions and respond to questions.

Art. 84. The National Assembly shall:

1. pass, amend, and rescind the laws;

2. pass the state budget bill and the budget report;

3. establish the taxes and their size;

4. schedule the elections for a President of the Republic;

5. resolve on the holding of a national referendum;

6. elect and dismiss the Prime Minister and, on his motion, the members of the Council of Ministers; effect changes in the government on a motion from the Prime Minister;

7. create, transform and close down ministries on a motion from the Prime Minister;

8. elect and dismiss the Governor of the National Bank and the heads of other institutions established by a law;

9. approve state-loan agreements;

10. resolve on the declaration of war and conclusion of peace;

11. approve any deployment and use of armed forces outside the country's borders, and the deployment of foreign troops on the territory of the country or their crossing of that territory;

12. on a motion from the President or the Council of Ministers, introduce martial law or a state of emergency on all or part of the country's territory;

13. grant amnesty;

14. institute orders and medals;

15. establish the official holidays.

Art. 85. (1) The National Assembly shall ratify or denounce by a law all international instruments which:

1. are of a political or military nature;

2. concern the Republic of participation in international organizations;

3. envisage corrections to the borders of the Republic of

4. contain obligations for the treasury;

5. envisage the state's participation in international arbitration or legal proceedings;

6. concern fundamental human rights;

7. affect the action of the law or require new legislation in order to be enforced;

8. expressly require ratification.

(2) Treaties ratified by the National Assembly may be amended or denounced only by their built-in procedure or in accordance with the universally acknowledged norms of international law.

(3) The conclusion of an international treaty requiring an

amendment to the Constitution shall be preceded by the passage of such an amendment.

Art. 86. (1) The National Assembly shall pass laws, resolutions, declarations and addresses.

(2) The laws and resolutions passed by the National Assembly shall be binding on all state bodies, all organizations and all citizens.

Art. 87. (1) Any Member of the National Assembly or the Council of Ministers shall have the right to introduce a bill.

(2) The State Budget Bill shall be drawn up and presented by the Council of Ministers.

Art. 88. (1) Bills shall be read and voted upon twice, during different sessions. By way of exception, the National Assembly may resolve to hold both ballots during a single session.

(2) All other acts of the National Assembly shall require a single ballot.

(3) Each passed act shall be promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik (The State Gazette) within 15 days from its passage.

Art. 89. (1) A motion of no confidence in the Council of Ministers shall require a seconding by one-fifth or more of the Members of the National Assembly. To be passed, the motion shall require a majority of more than half of the votes of all National Assembly Members.

(2) Should the National Assembly vote no confidence in the Prime Minister or the Council of Ministers, the Prime Minister shall hand in his government's resignation.

(3) Should the National Assembly reject a vote of no confidence in the Council of Ministers, the next motion for a vote of no confidence on the same grounds shall not be made before the expiry of six months.

Art. 90. (1) Members of the National Assembly shall have the right to address questions and interpellations to the Council of Ministers and to individual ministers, who shall be obligated to respond.

(2) A motion by one-fifth of the Members of the National Assembly shall be required to turn an interpellation into a debate on which a resolution shall be passed.

Art. 91. (1) The National Assembly shall establish an Accountancy Chamber to control the implementation of the budget.

(2) The organization, authority and procedures by which the Accountancy Chamber shall act shall be established by a law.

Chapter Four

PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC

Art. 92. (1) The President shall be the head of state. He shall embody the unity of the nation and shall represent the state in its international relations.

(2) The President shall be assisted in his actions by a Vice President.

Art. 93. (1) The President shall be elected directly by the voters for a period of five years by a procedure established by a law.

(2) Eligible for President shall be any natural-born citizen over 40 years of age and qualified to be elected to the National Assembly, who has resided in the country for the five years preceding the election.

(3) To be elected, a candidate shall require more than one-half of the valid ballots, provided that more than half of all eligible voters have cast their ballots in the election.

(4) Should none of the candidates for President be elected, a runoff vote shall be held within seven days between the two top candidates. The winner shall be the candidate who wins the majority of the vote.

(5) A presidential election shall be held not earlier than three months and not later than two months before the expiry of the term of office of the incumbent President.

(6) The Constitutional Court shall rule upon any challenge to the legality of a presidential election within a month's time after the election.

Art. 94. The Vice President shall be elected at the same time and on the same ticket as the President, on the same conditions and by the same procedure.

Art. 95. (1) The President and the Vice President shall be eligible for only one re-election to the same office.

(2) The President and the Vice President shall not serve as Members of the National Assembly or engage in any other state, public or economic activity, nor shall they participate in the leadership of any political party.

Art. 96. The President and the Vice President shall swear before the National Assembly the oath established by Art. 76 para 2.

Art. 97. (1) The President's or Vice President's authority shall expire before the expiry of his term of office upon any of the following occurrences:

1. resignation submitted before the Constitutional Court;
2. lasting incapacitation caused by a grave illness;
3. in pursuant to Art. 103.
4. death;

(2) In instances 1 and 2, the prerogatives of the President or Vice President shall be suspended upon the Constitutional Court's establishing the existence of the respective circumstances.

(3) In instance 1, the Vice President shall assume the duties of the President until the expiry of the term of office.

(4) Should the Vice President be incapable of assuming the President's duties, the President's prerogatives shall be assumed by the Chairman of the National Assembly until the election of a new President and Vice President. Elections for President and Vice President shall then be held within two months.

Art. 98. The President of the Republic shall:

1. schedule the elections for a National Assembly and for the bodies of local self-government and shall set the date for national referendums pursuant to a resolution of the National Assembly;
2. address the nation and the National Assembly;
3. conclude international treaties in the circumstances established by the law;
4. promulgate the laws;
5. on a motion from the Council of Ministers, determine the borders of the administrative territorial units and their centres;
6. on a motion from the Council of Ministers, appoint and dismiss the heads of the Republic of diplomatic and permanent missions at international organizations, and receive the credentials and the letters of recall of the foreign diplomatic representatives to this country;

7. appoint and dismiss from office other state officials, established by a law;

8. award orders and medals;

9. grant, restore, relieve from and withdraw citizenship;

10. grant asylum;

11. exercise the right to pardon;

12. cancel uncollectible debts to the state;

13. name landmarks and communities of national importance;

14. inform the National Assembly on basic problems within his prerogatives.

Art. 99. (1) Following consultations with the parliamentary groups, the President shall appoint the Prime Minister-designate nominated by the party holding the highest number of seats in the National Assembly to form a government.

(2) Should the Prime Minister-designate fail to form a government within seven days, the President shall entrust this task to a Prime Minister-designate nominated by the second largest parliamentary group.

(3) Should the new Prime Minister-designate also fail to form a government within the period established by the preceding paragraph, the President shall entrust the task to a Prime Minister-designate nominated by one of the minor parliamentary groups.

(4) Should the consultations prove successful, the President shall ask the National Assembly to elect the Prime Minister-designate.

(5) Absent an agreement on the formation of a government, the President shall appoint a caretaker government, dissolve the National Assembly and schedule new elections within the period established by Art. 64 para 3. The President's act on the dissolution of the National Assembly shall also establish the date of the new general elections.

(6) The procedure for forming a government established by the preceding paragraphs shall further apply in the instances envisaged by Art. 111 para 1.

(7) In the instances envisaged by paras 5 and 6, the President shall not dissolve the National Assembly during the last three months of his term of office. Should Parliament fail to form a government within the established period, the President shall appoint a caretaker government.

Art. 100. (1) The President shall be the Supreme Commander in Chief of the Armed Forces of the Republic of

(2) The President shall appoint and dismiss the higher command of the Armed Forces and shall bestow all higher military ranks on a motion from the Council of Ministers.

(3) The President shall preside over the Consultative National Security Council, the status of which shall be established by a law.

(4) The President shall proclaim general or partial mobilization on a motion from the Council of Ministers in accordance with the law.

(5) The President shall proclaim a state of war in the case of an armed attack against or whenever urgent actions are required by virtue of an international commitment, or shall proclaim martial law or any other state of emergency whenever the National Assembly is not in session and cannot be convened. The National Assembly shall then be convened forthwith to endorse the decision.

Art. 101. (1) Within the term established by Art. 88 para 3, the President shall be free to return a bill together with his motives to the National Assembly for further debate, which shall not be denied.

(2) The new passage of such a bill shall require a majority of more than half of all Members of the National Assembly.

(3) Following a new passage of the bill by the National Assembly, the President shall promulgate it within seven days following its receipt.

Art. 102. (1) Within the prerogatives vested in him, the President shall issue decrees, addresses and messages.

(2) The President's decrees shall be countersigned by the Prime Minister or the minister concerned.

(3) No countersigning shall be required for decrees pertaining to:

1. the appointment of a caretaker government;
2. the appointment of a Prime Minister-designate;
3. dissolution of the National Assembly;
4. return of a bill to the National Assembly for further debate;

5. the organization and manner of action of the offices of the Presidency and the appointment of their staff;

6. the scheduling of an election or referendum;

7. the promulgation of a law.

Art. 103. (1) The President and Vice President shall not be held liable for actions committed in the performance of their duties, except for high treason, or a violation of the Constitution.

(2) An impeachment shall require a motion from no fewer than one fourth of all Members of the National Assembly and shall stand if supported by more than two-thirds of the Members.

(3) An impeachment against the President or Vice President shall be tried by the Constitutional Court within a month following the lodging of the impeachment. Should the Constitutional Court convict the President or Vice President of high treason, or of a violation of the Constitution, the President's or Vice President's prerogatives shall be suspended.

(4) No one shall place the President or the Vice President under detention, nor shall initiate criminal proceedings against them.

Art. 104. The President shall be free to devolve to the Vice President the prerogatives established by Art. 98 subparas 7, 9, 10 and 11.

Chapter Five

COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

Art. 105. (1) The Council of Ministers shall head the implementation of the state's domestic and foreign policy.

(2) The Council of Ministers shall ensure the public order and national security and shall exercise overall guidance over the state administration and the Armed Forces.

Art. 106. The Council of Ministers shall manage the implementation of the state budget; organize the management of the state's assets; conclude, confirm or denounce international treaties when authorized to do so by law.

Art. 107. The Council of Ministers shall rescind any illegitimate or improper act issued by a minister.

Art. 108. (1) The Council of Ministers shall consist of a Prime Minister, Deputy Prime Ministers and ministers.

(2) The Prime Minister shall head, coordinate and bear responsibility for the overall policy of the government. He shall appoint and dismiss the deputy ministers.

(3) Each member of the Council of Ministers shall head a ministry, except insofar as the National Assembly resolves otherwise. Each minister shall account for his own activity.

Art. 109. The members of the Council of Ministers shall swear before the National Assembly the oath established by Art. 76 para 2.

Art. 110. Eligible for election to the Council of Ministers shall be any citizen qualified to be elected to the National Assembly.

Art. 111. (1) The authority of the Council of Ministers shall expire upon any of the following occurrences:

1. a vote of no confidence in the Council of Ministers or the Prime Minister;

2. the resignation of the Council of Ministers or the Prime Minister;

3. death of the Prime Minister.

(2) The Council of Ministers shall hand in its resignation before the newly elected National Assembly.

(3) Should any of the above occur, the Council of Ministers shall continue to act until the election of a new Council of Ministers.

Art. 112. (1) The Council of Ministers shall be free to ask for the National Assembly's vote of confidence in its overall policy, its programme declaration, or on a specific issue. A resolution shall require a majority of more than half of the votes of the National Assembly Members present.

(2) Should the Council of Ministers fail to receive the requested vote of confidence, the Prime Minister shall hand in the government's resignation.

Art. 113. (1) A member of the Council of Ministers shall not hold a post or engage in any activity incompatible with the status of a Member of the National Assembly.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

(2) The National Assembly shall be free to determine any other post or activity which a member of the Council of Ministers shall not hold or engage in.

Art. 114. Pursuant to and in implementation of the laws, the Council of Ministers shall adopt decrees, ordinances and resolutions. The Council of Ministers shall promulgate rules and regulations by decree.

Art. 115. A minister shall issue rules, regulations, instructions and orders.

Art. 116. (1) State employees shall be the executors of the nation's will and interests. In the performance of their duty they shall be guided solely by the law and shall be politically neutral.

(2) A law shall establish the conditions for the appointment and dismissal of state employees and the conditions on which they shall be free to belong to political parties and trade unions, as well as to exercise their right to strike.

Chapter Six
JUDICIAL POWER

Art. 117. (1) The judicial branch of government shall safeguard the rights and legitimate interests of all citizens, legal entities and the state.

(2) The judicial branch shall be independent. In the performance of their functions, all judges, court assessors, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall be subservient only to the law.

(3) The judicial branch of government shall have an independent budget.

Art. 118. All judicial power shall be exercised in the name of the people.

Art. 119. (1) Justice shall be administered by the Supreme Court of Cassation, the Supreme Administrative Court, courts of appeals, courts of assizes, courts-martial and district courts.

(2) Specialized courts may be set up by virtue of a law.

(3) There shall be no extraordinary courts.

Art. 120. (1) The courts shall supervise the legality of the acts and actions of the administrative bodies.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

(2) Citizens and legal entities shall be free to contest any administrative act which affects them, except those listed expressly by the laws.

Art. 121. (1) The courts shall ensure the equality and mutual challengeability of the parties to a judicial trial.

(2) Judicial proceedings shall ensure the establishment of truth.

(3) All courts shall conduct their hearings in public, unless provided otherwise by a law.

(4) All court rulings shall be motivated.

Art. 122. (1) Citizens and legal entities shall have the right to legal counsel at all stages of a trial.

(2) The procedure by which the right to legal counsel shall be practiced shall be established by a law.

Art. 123. Court assessors shall participate in the trial process in certain cases established by a law.

Art. 124. The Supreme Court of Cassation shall exercise supreme judicial oversight as to the precise and equal application of the law by all courts.

Art. 125. (1) The Supreme Administrative Court shall exercise supreme judicial oversight as to the precise and equal application of the law in administrative justice.

(2) The Supreme Administrative Court shall rule on all challenges to the legality of acts of the Council of Ministers and the individual ministers, and of other acts established by a law.

Art. 126. (1) The structure of the prosecutors' office shall correspond to that of the courts.

(2) The Chief Prosecutor shall oversee the legality and provide methodological guidance to all other prosecutors.

Art. 127. The Prosecutor's Office shall ensure that legality is observed:

1. by bringing charges against criminal suspects and supporting the charges in common criminal trials;

2. by overseeing the enforcement of penalties and other measures of compulsion;

3. by acting for the rescindment of all illegitimate acts;

4. by taking part in civil and administrative suits whenever required to do so by law.

Art. 128. The investigating bodies shall be within the system of the judicial branch. They shall perform the preliminary investigation in criminal cases.

Art. 129. (1) Justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall be elected, promoted, demoted, reassigned and dismissed by the Supreme Judicial Council.

(2) The Chairman of the Supreme Court of Cassation, the Chairman of the Supreme Administrative Court and the Chief Prosecutor shall be appointed and dismissed by the President of the Republic on a motion from the Supreme Judicial Council for a period of seven years, and shall not be eligible for a second term in office. The President shall not deny an appointment or dismissal on a repeated motion.

(3) Justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall become unsubstitutable upon completing a third year in the respective office. They shall be dismissed only upon retirement, resignation, upon the enforcement of a prison sentence for a deliberate crime, or upon lasting actual disability to perform their functions over more than one year.

Art. 130. (1) The Supreme Judicial Council shall consist of 25 members. Sitting on it ex officio shall be the Chairman of the Supreme Court of Cassation, the Chairman of the Supreme Administrative Court and the Chief Prosecutor.

(2) Eligible for election to the Supreme Judicial Council besides its ex officio members shall be practicing lawyers of high professional and moral integrity with at least 15 years of professional experience.

(3) Eleven of the members of the Supreme Judicial Council shall be elected by the National Assembly, and eleven shall be elected by the bodies of the judicial branch.

(4) The elected members of the Supreme Judicial Council shall serve terms of five years. They shall not be eligible for immediate re-election.

(5) The meetings of the Supreme Judicial Council shall be chaired by the Minister of Justice, who shall not be entitled to a vote.

Art. 131. Any resolution of the Supreme Judicial Council to appoint, promote, demote, reassign or dismiss a justice, a prosecutor or an investigating magistrate, or a resolution pursuant to Art. 129 para 2, shall be passed by a secret ballot.

Art. 132. (1) Justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall enjoy the same immunity as the Members of the National Assembly.

(2) The immunity of a justice, prosecutor or investigating magistrate shall be lifted by the Supreme Judicial Council only in the circumstances established by the law.

Art. 133. The organization and the activity of the Supreme Judicial Council, of the courts, the prosecution and the investigation, the status of the justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates, the conditions and the procedure for the appointment and dismissal of justices, court assessors, prosecutors and investigating magistrates and the materialization of their liability shall be established by a law.

Art. 134. (1) The bar shall be free, independent and autonomous. It shall assist citizens and legal entities in the defence of their rights and legitimate interests.

(2) The organization and manner of activity of the bar shall be established by a law.

Chapter Seven

LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT AND LOCAL ADMINISTRATION

Art. 135. (1) The territory of the Republic of [redacted] shall be divided into municipalities and regions. The territorial division and the prerogatives of the capital city and the other major cities shall be established by a law.

(2) Other administrative territorial units and bodies of self-government shall be establishable by a law.

Art. 136. (1) A municipality shall be the basic administrative territorial unit at the level of which self-government shall be practiced. Citizens shall participate in the government of the municipality both through their elected bodies of local self-government and directly, through a referendum or a general meeting of the populace.

(2) The borders of a municipality shall be established following a referendum of the populace.

(3) A municipality shall be a legal entity.

Art. 137. (1) Municipalities shall be free to associate in the solution of common matters.

(2) The law shall establish conditions conducive to association among municipalities.

Art. 138. The body of local self-government within a municipality shall be a municipal council elected directly by the populace for a term of four years by a procedure established by a law.

Art. 139. (1) The mayor shall be the body of executive power within a municipality. He shall be elected by the municipal council for a term of four years by a procedure established by a law.

(2) In his activity a mayor shall be guided by the law, the acts of the municipal council and the sense of the populace.

Art. 140. A municipality shall be entitled to own municipal property, which it shall use to the interest of the territorial communities.

Art. 141. (1) A municipality shall have its own budget.

(2) A municipality's permanent sources of revenue shall be established by a law.

(3) The state shall ensure the normal work of the municipalities through budget appropriations and other means.

Art. 142. A region shall be an administrative territorial unit entrusted with the conduct of a regional policy, the implementation of state government on a local level, and the ensuring of harmony of national and local interests.

Art. 143. (1) Each region shall be governed by a regional governor aided by a regional administration.

(2) A regional governor shall be appointed by the Council of Ministers.

(3) The regional governor shall ensure the implementation of the state's policy, the safeguarding of the national interests, law and public order, and shall exercise administrative control.

Art. 144. The central bodies of state and their local representatives shall exercise control over the legality of the acts of the bodies of local government only when authorized to do so by a law.

Art. 145. A municipal council shall be free to challenge before a court any act which encroaches on its rights.

Art. 146. The organization and the procedures of the bodies of local self-government and local administration shall be established by a law.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Chapter Eight

CONSTITUTIONAL COURT

Art. 147. (1) The Constitutional Court shall consist of 12 justices, one-third of whom shall be elected by the National Assembly, one-third shall be appointed by the President, and one-third shall be elected by a joint meeting of the justices of the Supreme Court of Cassation and the Supreme Administrative Court.

(2) The justices of the Constitutional Court shall be elected or appointed for a period of nine years and shall not be eligible for re-election or re-appointment. The make-up of the Constitutional Court shall be renewed every three years from each quota, in a rotation order established by a law.

(3) The justices of the Constitutional Court shall be lawyers of high professional and moral integrity and with at least fifteen years of professional experience.

(4) The justices of the Constitutional Court shall elect by secret ballot a Chairman of the Court for a period of three years.

(5) The status of a justice of the Constitutional Court shall be incompatible with a representative mandate, or any state or public post, or membership in a political party or trade union, or with the practicing of a free, commercial, or any other paid occupation.

(6) A justice of the Constitutional Court shall enjoy the same immunity as a Member of the National Assembly.

Art. 148. (1) The mandate of a justice of the Constitutional Court shall expire upon any of the following occurrences:

1. the expiry of the term of office;
2. resignation submitted before the Constitutional Court;
3. the enforcement of a prison sentence for a deliberate crime;
4. actual incapacitation which has lasted for more than one year;
5. incompatibility with an office or activity pursuant to Art. 147 para 5.
6. death.

(2) The Constitutional Court shall lift a justice's immunity or establish his actual incapacity to perform his duties by a secret bal-

lot requiring a majority of at least two-thirds of the votes of all justices.

(3) Should the mandate of a Constitutional Court justice be terminated, a new justice from the same quota shall be appointed or elected within one month.

Art. 149. (1) The Constitutional Court shall:

1. provide binding interpretations of the Constitution;

2. rule on challenges to the constitutionality of the laws and other acts passed by the National Assembly and the acts of the President;

3. rule on competence suits between the National Assembly, the President and the Council of Ministers, and between the bodies of local self-government and the central executive branch of government;

4. rule on the compatibility between the Constitution and the international instruments concluded by the Republic of prior to their ratification, and on the compatibility of domestic laws with the universally recognized norms of international law and the international instruments to which is a party;

5. rule on challenges to the constitutionality of political parties and associations;

6. rule on challenges to the legality of the election of the President and Vice President;

7. rule on challenges to the legality of an election of a Member of the National Assembly;

8. rule on impeachments by the National Assembly against the President or the Vice President.

(2) No authority of the Constitutional Court shall be vested or suspended by a law.

Art. 150. (1) The Constitutional Court shall act on an initiative from not fewer than one-fifth of all Members of the National Assembly, the President, the Council of Ministers, the Supreme Court of Cassation, the Supreme Administrative Court or the Chief Prosecutor. A challenge to competence pursuant to para 1 subpara 3 of the preceding Article may further be filed by a municipal council.

(2) Should it find a discrepancy between a law and the Constitution,the Supreme Court of Cassation or the Supreme Administrative Court shall suspend the proceedings on a case and shall refer the matter to the Constitutional Court.

Art. 151. (1) A ruling of the Constitutional Court shall require a majority of more than half of the votes of all justices.

(2) Rulings of the Constitutional Court shall be promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik within 15 days from the date on which they are issued. A ruling shall come into force three days after its promulgation. Any act found to be unconstitutional shall cease to apply as of the date on which the ruling shall come into force.

(3) Any portion of a law which is not ruled unconstitutional shall remain in force.

Art. 152. The organization and the manner of proceeding of the Constitutional Court shall be established by a law.

Chapter Nine

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION. ADOPTION OF A NEW CONSTITUTION

Art. 153. The National Assembly shall be free to amend all provisions of the Constitution except those within the prerogatives of the Grand National Assembly.

Art. 154. (1) The initiative to introduce a constitutional amendment bill shall belong to one-fourth of the Members of the National Assembly and to the President.

(2) An amendment bill shall be debated by the National Assembly not earlier than one month and not later than three months from the date on which it is introduced.

Art. 155. (1) A constitutional amendment shall require a majority of three-fourths of the votes of all Members of the National Assembly in three ballots on three different days.

(2) A bill which has received less than three-fourths but more than two-thirds of the votes of all Members shall be eligible for reintroduction after not fewer than two months and not more than five months. To be passed at this new reading, the bill shall require a majority of two-thirds of the votes of all Members.

Art. 156. An amendment to the Constitution shall be signed and promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik by the Chairman of the Grand National Assembly within seven days following its passage.

Art. 157. A Grand National Assembly shall consist of 400 Members elected by the generally established procedure.

Art. 158. A Grand National Assembly shall:

1. adopt a new Constitution;

2. resolve on any changes in the territory of the Republic of and ratify any international instrument envisaging such a change;

3. resolve on any changes in the form of state structure or form of government;

4. resolve on any amendment to Art. 5 paras 2 and 4 and Art. 57 paras 1 and 3 of this Constitution;

5. resolve on any amendment to Chapter Nine of the Constitution.

Art. 159. (1) The initiative to introduce an amendment bill pursuant to the preceding Article shall belong to one-third of the Members of the National Assembly and to the President.

(2) The draft of a new constitution or a proposed amendment to the existing Constitution, and any bill to introduce a change in the territory of the country pursuant to Art. 158 shall be debated by the National Assembly not earlier than two months and not later than five months from the date on which it is introduced.

Art. 160. (1) A resolution by the National Assembly announcing elections for a Grand National Assembly shall require a majority of two-thirds of the votes of all Members.

(2) The President shall schedule the elections for a Grand National Assembly within three months from the passage of the National Assembly's resolution.

(3) The mandate of the National Assembly shall expire with the holding of the elections for a Grand National Assembly.

Art. 161. To pass a bill, the Grand National Assembly shall require a majority of two-thirds of the votes of all Members, in three ballots on three different days.

Art. 162. (1) A Grand National Assembly shall resolve only on the constitutional amendment bills for which it has been elected.

(2) In an emergency, a Grand National Assembly shall further perform the functions of a National Assembly.

(3) The prerogatives of a Grand National Assembly shall expire after it resolves on all matters for which it has been elected. The President shall then schedule elections by a procedure established by a law.

Art. 163. An act of the Grand National Assembly shall be signed and promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik by the Assembly's Chairman within seven days following its passage.

Chapter Ten

COAT OF ARMS, SEAL, FLAG, ANTHEM, CAPITAL

Art. 164. The coat of arms of the Republic of shall depict a gold lion rampant on a dark gules shield.

Art. 165. The state seal shall depict the coat of arms of the Republic of

Art. 166. The flag of the Republic of shall be a tricolor: from top, placed horizontally.

Art. 167. The rules for the placing of the state seal and the display of the national flag shall be established by a law.

Art. 168. The anthem of the Republic of shall be the song "Mila Rodino".

Art. 169. The Republic of shall have for its capital the City of

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

TRANSITIONAL AND CONCLUDING PROVISIONS

Clause 1. (1) The Grand National Assembly shall dissolve itself after the adoption of the Constitution.

(2) The Grand National Assembly shall continue to function as a National Assembly until the election of a new National Assembly. Within this term, it shall pass bills for the election of a new National Assembly, a President, bodies of local self-government, and other bills. The Constitutional Court and the Supreme Judicial Council shall be established within the same term.

(3) The Members of the National Assembly, the President, the Vice President and the members of the Council of Ministers shall swear the oath established by this Constitution at the first session of the National Assembly following the coming into force of this Constitution.

Clause 2. Pending the election of a Supreme Court of Cassation and a Supreme Administrative Court, their prerogatives pursuant to Art. 132 para 3 and Art. 147 para 1 of the Constitution shall be exercised by the Supreme Court of the Republic of Bulgaria.

Clause 3. (1) The provisions of the existing laws shall be applicable insofar as they do not contravene the Constitution.

(2) Within a term from this Constitution's coming into force, the National Assembly shall rescind those provisions of the existing laws which have not been rescinded by virtue of the direct force of the Constitution pursuant to its Art. 5 para 2.

(3) The laws required expressly by this Constitution shall be passed by the National Assembly within three years.

Clause 4. The organization of the judicial branch of government established by the Constitution shall come into force following the passage of the new structural and procedural laws within the terms established by para 2 of Clause 3.

Clause 5. Justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall become unsubstitutable if within three months of its formation the Supreme Judicial Council does not rule that they lack the necessary professional merits.

Clause 6. Pending the passage of new legislation concerning the National Television, the National Radio and the News Agency, the National Assembly shall practice the prerogatives vested in the Grand National Assembly with respect to these national institutions.

Clause 7. (1) Elections for a National Assembly and bodies of local self-government shall be held within three months from the self-dissolution of the Grand National Assembly. The date of the elections shall be scheduled by the President in accordance with his prerogatives pursuant to Art. 98 subpara 1 of the Constitution.

(2) The elections for a President and a Vice President shall be held within three months from the elections for a National Assembly.

(3) Pending the election of a President and a Vice President, their functions established by this Constitution shall be performed by the Chairman (President) and the Vice Chairman (Vice President).

Clause 8. The government shall continue to perform its functions pursuant to this Constitution until the formation of a new government.

Clause 9. This Constitution shall come into force on the day on which it is promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik by the Chairman of the Grand National Assembly, and shall supersede the Constitution of the Republic of adopted on 18 May, 1971 (Publ. in Durzhaven Vestnik No. 39/1971; amended in DV Nos. 6/1990, 29/1990, 87/1990, 94/1990, 98/1990, corrected in DV No. 98/1990).

The Constitution of the Republic of was promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik (State Gazette) No 56 of 13 July 1991 by virtue of an ordinance of the Chairman of the Grand National Assembly,

Dated 12 July 1991

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Constitution # 2 (Blind)

TITLE I

General principles

State

ARTICLE 1

(1) is a sovereign, independent, unitary and indivisible National State.

(2) The form of government of the State is a Republic.

(3) is a democratic and social State governed by the rule of law, in which human dignity, the citizens' rights and freedoms, the free development of human personality, justice and political pluralism represent supreme values and shall be guaranteed.

Sovereignty

ARTICLE 2

(1) National sovereignty resides with the . people, who shall exercise it through its representative bodies and by referendum.

(2) No group or person may exercise sovereignty in one's own name.

Territory

ARTICLE 3

(1) The territory of is inalienable.

(2) The frontiers of the Country are sanctioned by an organic law, under observance of the

principles and other generally recognized regulations of international law.

(3) The territory is organized administratively into communes, towns and counties. Some towns are declared municipalities, according to the provisions of the law.

(4) No foreign populations may be displaced or colonized on the territory of the State.

Unity of the people and equality among citizens

ARTICLE 4

(1) The State foundation is laid on the unity of the people.

(2) is the common and indivisible homeland of all its citizens, without any discrimination on account of race, nationality, ethnic origin, language, religion, sex, opinion, political adherence, property or social origin.

Citizenship

ARTICLE 5

(1) citizenship can be acquired, retained or lost as provided by the organic law.

(2) citizenship cannot be withdrawn if acquired by birth.

Right to identity

ARTICLE 6

(1) The State recognizes and guarantees the right of persons belonging to national minorities, to the preservation, development and expression of their ethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious identity.

(2) The protecting measures taken by the State for the preservation, development and expression of identity of the persons belonging to national minorities shall conform to the principles of equality and non-discrimination in relation to the other citizens.

living abroad

ARTICLE 7

The State shall support the strengthening of links with the living abroad and shall act accordingly for the preservation, development and expression of their ethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious identity, under observance of the legislation of the State of which they are citizens.

Pluralism and political parties

ARTICLE 8

(1) Pluralism in the society is a condition and guarantee of Constitutional democracy.

(2) Political parties shall be constituted and shall pursue their activities in accordance with the law. They contribute to the definition and expression of the political will of the citizens, while observing national sovereignty, territorial integrity, the legal order and the principles of democracy.

Trade unions

ARTICLE 9

Trade unions shall be constituted and shall pursue their activities in accordance with their own statutes, as provided by law. They shall contribute to the defence of the rights and promotion of the professional, economic and social interests of the employees.

International relations

ARTICLE 10

fosters and develops peaceful relations with all the states, and, in this context, good neighbourly relations, based on the principles and other generally recognized provisions of international law.

International law and national law

ARTICLE 11

(1) The State pledges to fulfil as such and in good faith its obligations as deriving from the treaties it is a party to.

(2) Treaties ratified by Parliament, according to the law, are part of national law.

National symbols

ARTICLE 12

(1) The flag of is tricolour, the colours are arranged vertically in the following order from the flag-pole: blue, yellow, red.

(2) The National Day of is the 1st of December.

(3) The national anthem of is "Awake,

(4) The Country's coat of arms and the State's seal shall be established by organic laws.

Official language

ARTICLE 13

In the official language is

Capital

ARTICLE 14

The Capital of is the Municipality of

TITLE II

Fundamental rights, freedoms and duties

CHAPTER I

Common provisions

Universality

ARTICLE 15

(1) All citizens enjoy the rights and freedoms granted to them by the Constitution and other laws, and have the duties laid down thereby.

(2) The law acts only for the future, with the exception of the more favourable criminal law.

Equality of rights

ARTICLE 16

(1) Citizens are equal before the law and public authorities, without any privilege or discrimination.

(2) No one is above the law.

(3) Access to a public office or dignity, civil or military, is granted to persons whose citizenship is only and exclusively and whose domicile is in

citizens while abroad

ARTICLE 17

citizens while abroad shall enjoy the protection of the State and shall be bound to fulfil their duties, with the exception of those incompatible with their absence from the country.

Aliens and stateless persons

ARTICLE 18

(1) Aliens and stateless persons living in shall enjoy general protection of persons and assets, as guaranteed by the Constitution and other laws.

(2) The right of asylum shall be granted and withdrawn under the provisions of the law, in compliance with the international treaties and conventions is a party to.

Extradition and expulsion

ARTICLE 19

(1) No citizen shall be extradited or expelled from

(2) Aliens and stateless persons may be extradited only in compliance with an international convention or in terms of reciprocity.

(3) Expulsion or extradition shall be ruled by the Court.

International human rights treaties

ARTICLE 20

(1) Constitutional provisions concerning the citizens' rights and liberties shall be interpreted and enforced in conformity with the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, with the covenants and other treaties is a party to.

(2) Where any inconsistencies exist between the covenants and treaties on fundamental human rights is a party to, and internal laws, the international regulations shall take precedence.

Free access to justice

ARTICLE 21

(1) Every person is entitled to bring cases before the courts for the defence of his legitimate rights, liberties and interests.

(2) The exercise of this right shall not be restricted by any law.

CHAPTER II

Fundamental rights and freedoms

Right to life, to physical and mental integrity

ARTICLE 22

(1) The right to life, as well as the right to physical and mental integrity of person are guaranteed.

(2) No one shall be subjected to torture or to any kind of inhuman or degrading punishment or treatment.

(3) The death penalty is prohibited.

Individual freedom

ARTICLE 23

(1) Individual freedom and security of person are inviolable.

(2) Search, detainment, or arrest of a person shall be permitted only in the cases and under the procedure provided by law.

(3) Detention shall not exceed twenty-four hours.

(4) Arrest shall be made under a warrant issued by a magistrate, for a maximum period of thirty days. The person arrested may lodge a complaint to the court about the legality of the warrant, and the judge is bound to make a pronouncement by a motivated decision. The period of arrest shall be extended only by a decision of the court.

(5) Any person detained or arrested shall be promptly informed, in a language he understands, of the grounds for his detention or arrest, and notified of the charges against him, as soon as practicable; the notification of the charges shall be made only in the presence of a lawyer of his own choosing or appointed *ex officio*.

(6) The release of the person detained or arrested shall be obligatory, if the grounds for his detention or arrest have ceased to exist.

(7) A person under preventive custody shall have the right to apply for provisional release, under judicial control or on bail.

(8) Any person shall be presumed innocent till found guilty by a final decision of the court.

(9) Penalties shall be established or applied only in accordance with and on the grounds of the law.

Right to defence

ARTICLE 24

(1) The right to defence is guaranteed.

(2) All throughout the trial, the parties shall have the right to be assisted by a lawyer of their own choosing or appointed *ex officio*.

Freedom of movement

ARTICLE 25

(1) The right of free movement within the national territory and abroad is guaranteed. The law shall lay down the conditions for the exercise of this right.

(2) Every citizen is guaranteed the right to establish his domicile or residence anywhere in the country, to emigrate, and to return to his country.

Personal and family privacy

ARTICLE 26

(1) The public authorities shall respect and protect the intimate, family and private life.

(2) Any natural person has the right to freely dispose of himself unless by this he causes an infringement upon the rights and freedoms of others, on public order or morals.

Inviolability of domicile

ARTICLE 27

(1) The domicile and the residence are inviolable. No one shall enter or remain in the domicile or residence of a person without his consent.

(2) Derogation from provisions under paragraph (1) is permissible by law, in the following circumstances:

a) for carrying into execution a warrant for arrest or a court sentence;

b) to remove any danger against the life, physical integrity or assets of a person;

c) to defend national security or public order;

d) to prevent the spread of an epidemic.

(3) Searches shall be ordered only by a magistrate and carried out exclusively under observance of the legal procedure.

(4) Searches at night time shall be prohibited, except in cases of *flagrante delicto*.

Secrecy of correspondence

ARTICLE 28

Secrecy of the letters, telegrams and other postal communications, of telephone conversations, and of any other legal means of communication is inviolable.

Freedom of conscience

ARTICLE 29

(1) Freedom of thought, opinion, and religious beliefs shall not be restricted in any form whatsoever. No one shall be compelled to embrace an opinion or religion contrary to his own convictions.

(2) Freedom of conscience is guaranteed, it must be manifested in a spirit of tolerance and mutual respect.

(3) All religions shall be free and organized in accordance with their own statutes, under the terms laid down by law.

(4) Any forms, means, acts or actions of religious enmity shall be prohibited in the relationships among the cults.

(5) Religious cults shall be autonomous from the State and shall enjoy support from it, including the facilitation of religious assistance in the army, in hospitals, prisons, homes and orphanages.

(6) Parents or legal tutors have the right to ensure, in accordance with their own convictions, the education of the minor children whose responsibility devolves on them.

Freedom of expression

ARTICLE 30

(1) Freedom of expression of thoughts, opinions, or beliefs, and freedom of any creation, by words, in writing, in pictures, by sounds or other means of communication in public are inviolable.

(2) Any censorship shall be prohibited.

(3) Freedom of the press also involves the free setting up of publications.

(4) No publication shall be suppressed.

(5) The law may impose upon the mass media the obligation to make public their financing source.

(6) Freedom of expression shall not be prejudicial to the dignity, honour, privacy of person, and to the right to one's own image.

(7) Any defamation of the country and the nation, any instigation to a war of aggression, to national, racial, class or religious hatred, any incitement to discrimination, territorial separatism, or public violence, as well as any obscene conduct contrary to morality shall be prohibited by law.

(8) Civil liability for any information or creation made public falls upon the publisher or producer, the author, the producer of the artistic performance, the owner of the copying facilities, radio or television station, under the terms laid down by law. Indictable offences of the press shall be established by law.

Right to information

ARTICLE 31

(1) A person's right of access to any information of public interest shall not be restricted.

(2) The public authorities, according to their competence, shall be bound to provide for correct information of the citizens in public affairs and matters of personal interest.

(3) The right to information shall not be prejudicial to the protection of the young or to national security.

(4) Public and private media shall be bound to provide correct information to the public opinion.

(5) Public radio and television services shall be autonomous. They must guarantee for any important social and political group the exercise of the right to be on the air. The organization of these services and the Parliamentary control over their activity shall be regulated by an organic law.

Right to education

ARTICLE 32

(1) The right to education is provided for by the compulsory general education, by education in high schools and vocational schools, by higher education, as well as other forms of instruction and post-graduate refresher courses.

(2) Education of all grades shall be in

Education may also be conducted in a

foreign language of international use, under the terms laid down by law.

(3) The right of persons belonging to national minorities to learn their mother tongue, and their right to be educated in this language are guaranteed; the ways to exercise these rights shall be regulated by law.

(4) Public education shall be free, according to the law.

(5) Educational establishments, including private institutions shall be set up and conduct their activity according to the provisions of the law.

(6) The autonomy of the Universities is guaranteed.

(7) The State shall ensure the freedom of religious education, in accordance with the specific requirements of each religious cult. In public schools, religious education is organized and guaranteed by law.

Right to protection of health

ARTICLE 33

(1) The right to the protection of health is guaranteed.

(2) The State shall be bound to take measures to ensure public hygiene and health.

(3) The organization of the medical care and social security system in case of sickness, accidents, maternity and recovery, the control over the exercise of medical professions and paramedical activities, as well as other measures to protect physical and mental health of person shall be established according to the law.

Right to vote

ARTICLE 34

(1) Every citizen having attained the age of eighteen by or on the election day shall have the right to vote.

(2) Mentally deficient or alienated, laid under interdiction, as well as persons disenfranchised by a final decision of the court cannot vote.

Right to be elected

ARTICLE 35

(1) Eligibility is granted to all citizens having the right to vote, who meet the requirements in Article 16 paragraph (3), unless they are forbidden to join a political party, in accordance with Article 37 paragraph (3).

(2) Candidates must have attained, by or on the election day, the age of at least twenty-three, to be elected to the Chamber of Deputies or local administration, and at least thirty-five, to be elected to the Senate or to the office of President of Romania.

Freedom of assembly

ARTICLE 36

Public meetings, processions, demonstrations or any other assembly shall be free and may be organized and held only peacefully, without arms of any kind whatsoever.

Right of association

ARTICLE 37

(1) Citizens may freely associate into political parties, trade unions and other forms of association.

(2) Any political parties or organizations which, by their aims or activity, militate against political pluralism, the principles of a State governed by the rule of law, or against the sovereignty, integrity or independence of Romania shall be unconstitutional.

(3) Judges of the Constitutional Court, the advocates of the people, magistrates, active members of the Armed Forces, policemen and other categories of civil servants, established by an organic law, shall not join political parties.

(4) Secret associations are prohibited.

Labour and social protection of labour

ARTICLE 38

(1) The right to work cannot be restricted. Everyone has the free choice of profession and workplace.

(2) All employees have the right to social protection of labour. The protecting measures concern safety and hygiene of work, working conditions for women and the young, the setting up of a minimum wage per economy, weekends, paid annual holiday, work carried out under hard conditions, as well as other specific situations.

(3) The normal duration of a working day is of maximum eight hours, on the average.

(4) On equal work with men, women shall get equal wages.

(5) The right to collective labour bargaining and the binding force of collective agreements shall be guaranteed.

Prohibition of forced labour

ARTICLE 39

(1) Forced labour is prohibited.

(2) Forced labour does not include:

a) any service of a military character or activities performed in lieu thereof by those who, according to the law, are exempted from compulsory military service for religious reasons;

b) the work of a sentenced person, carried out under normal conditions, during detention or conditional release;

c) any services required to deal with a calamity or any other danger, as well as those which are part of normal civil obligations as established by law.

Right to strike

ARTICLE 40

(1) The employees have the right to strike in the defence of their professional, economic and social interests.

(2) The law shall regulate the conditions and limits governing the exercise of this right, as well as the guarantees necessary to ensure the essential services for the society.

Protection of private property

ARTICLE 41

(1) The right of property, as well as the debts incurring on the State are guaranteed. The content and limitations of these rights shall be established by law.

(2) Private property shall be equally protected by law, irrespective of its owner. Aliens and stateless persons shall not acquire the right of property on land.

(3) No one shall be expropriated, except on grounds of public utility, established according to the law, against just compensation paid in advance.

(4) For projects of general interest, the public authorities are entitled to use the subsoil of any real estate with the obligation to pay compensation to its owner for the damages caused to the soil, plantations or buildings, as well as for other damages imputable to these authorities.

(5) Compensations provided under paragraphs (3) and (4) shall be agreed upon with the owner, or by the decision of the court when a settlement cannot be reached.

(6) The right of property compels to the observance of duties relating to environmental protection and ensurance of neighbourliness, as well as of other duties incumbent upon the owner, in accordance with the law or custom.

(7) Legally acquired assets shall not be confiscated. Legality of acquirement shall be presumed.

(8) Any goods intended for, used or resulting from a criminal or minor offence may be confiscated only in accordance with the provisions of the law.

Inheritance right

ARTICLE 42

The right of inheritance is guaranteed.

Living standard

ARTICLE 43

(1) The State shall be bound to take measures of economic development and social protection, of a nature to ensure a decent living standard for its citizens.

(2) Citizens have the right to pensions, paid maternity leave, medical care in public health establishments, unemployment benefits, and other forms of social care, as provided by law.

Family

ARTICLE 44

(1) The Family is founded on the freely consented marriage of the spouses, their full equality, as well as the right and duty of the parents to ensure the upbringing, education and instruction of their children.

(2) The terms for entering into marriage, dissolution and nullity of marriage, shall be established by law. Religious wedding may be celebrated only after civil marriage.

(3) Children born out of wedlock are equal before the law with those born in wedlock.

Protection of children and the young

ARTICLE 45

(1) Children and the young shall enjoy special protection and assistance in the pursuit of their rights.

(2) The State shall grant state allowances for children and benefits for the care of sick or disabled children. Other forms of social protection for children and the young shall be established by law.

(3) The exploitation of minors, their employment in activities that might be harmful to their health, or morals, or endanger their life and normal development are prohibited.

(4) Minors under the age of fifteen may not be employed for any paid labour.

(5) The public authorities are bound to contribute to secure the conditions towards the free participation of young people in the political, social, economic, cultural and sporting life of the country.

Protection of the disabled persons

ARTICLE 46

The disabled shall enjoy special protection. The State shall ensure the promotion of a national policy of preventive care, treatment, readjustment, education, instruction and social integration of the disabled, while observing the rights and duties of their parents or legal tutors.

Right of petition

ARTICLE 47

(1) Citizens have the right to apply to the public authorities by petitions formulated only in the name of the signatories.

(2) Legally established organizations have the right to forward petitions, exclusively on behalf of the collective body they represent.

(3) The exercise of the right of petition shall be tax-exempted.

(4) The public authorities are bound to answer to petitions within terms and under conditions as established by law.

Right of a person aggrieved by a public authority

ARTICLE 48

(1) Any person aggrieved in his legitimate right by an administrative act or failure of a public authority to solve his application within the legal term is entitled to the acknowledgement of his right, annulment of the act and remedies for the damage.

(2) The conditions and limits on the exercise of this right shall be regulated by an organic law.

(3) The State bears patrimonial liability, according to the law, for damages caused by judicial errors in criminal cases.

Restriction on the exercise of certain rights or freedoms

ARTICLE 49

(1) The exercise of certain rights or freedoms may be restricted only by law, and only if absolutely unavoidable, as the case may be, for the defence of national security, public order, health or morals, of the citizens' rights and freedoms; as required for conducting a criminal investigation; for the prevention of the consequences of a natural calamity or extremely grave disaster.

(2) The restriction shall be proportional to the extent of the situation that determined it and may not infringe upon the existence of the respective right or freedom.

CHAPTER III

Fundamental duties

Faithfulness towards the country

ARTICLE 50

(1) Faithfulness towards the country is sacred.

(2) Citizens holding public offices, as well as the military, are liable for the loyal fulfilment of the obligations they are bound to, and shall, for this purpose, take the oath as requested by law.

Observance of the Constitution and laws

ARTICLE 51

The observance of the Constitution, of its supremacy and of the laws is binding.

Defence of the country

ARTICLE 52

(1) Citizens have the right and duty to defend

(2) The military service is compulsory for all male citizens aged twenty, except for the cases provided by law.

(3) To be trained in the active military service, citizens may be conscripted up to the age of thirty-five.

Financial contributions

ARTICLE 53

(1) Citizens are under the obligation to contribute to public expenditure, by taxes and duties.

(2) The legal taxation system must ensure a fair distribution of the tax burden.

(3) Any other dues shall be prohibited, save those determined by law, under exceptional circumstances.

Exercise of rights and freedoms

ARTICLE 54

citizens, aliens and stateless persons shall exercise their constitutional rights and freedoms in good faith, without any infringement of the rights and liberties of others.

CHAPTER IV

Advocate of the People

Appointment and role

ARTICLE 55

(1) The Advocate of the People shall be appointed by the Senate, for a term of office of four years, to defend the citizens' rights and freedoms. The organization and functioning of the Advocate of the People institution shall be regulated by an organic law.

(2) The Advocate of the People shall not perform any other public or private office.

Exercise of powers

ARTICLE 56

(1) The Advocate of the People shall exercise his powers *ex officio* or upon request by persons aggrieved in their rights and freedoms, within limits established by law.

(2) It is binding upon the public authorities to give the Advocate of the People the necessary support in the exercise of his powers.

Report before Parliament

ARTICLE 57

The Advocate of the People shall report before the two Parliament Chambers, annually or on request thereof. The reports may contain recommendations on legislation or measures of any other nature for the defence of the citizens' rights and freedoms.

TITLE III

Public authorities

CHAPTER I

Parliament

Section 1

Organization and Functioning

Role and structure

ARTICLE 58

(1) Parliament is the supreme representative body of the [illegible] people and the sole legislative authority of the Country.

(2) Parliament consists of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate.

Election of the Chambers

ARTICLE 59

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall be elected by universal, equal, direct, secret and free suffrage, in accordance with the electoral law.

(2) Organizations of citizens belonging to national minorities, which fail to obtain the number of votes for representation in Parliament, have the right to one Deputy seat each, under the terms of the electoral law. Citizens of a national minority are entitled to be represented by one organization only.

(3) The number of Deputies and Senators shall be established by the electoral law, in proportion to the population of

Term of office

ARTICLE 60

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate are elected for a term of office of four years, which may be prolonged by an organic law, in a case of war or a catastrophe.

(2) Elections to the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall be held within three months from the expiration of the term of office or Parliament dissolution.

(3) The newly elected Parliament shall meet upon convening by the President of within twenty days after elections.

(4) The Chambers' term of office shall be prolonged until the new Parliament legally meets. During this period, the Constitution shall not undergo any revision, nor shall any organic law be passed, amended or abrogated.

(5) Bills or legislative proposals entered on the agenda of the preceding Parliament shall be carried over into the session of the new Parliament.

Organizational structure

ARTICLE 61

(1) The organization and functioning of each Chamber shall be regulated by its own Standing Orders. Financial resources of the Chambers shall be provided for in the budgets approved by them.

(2) Each Chamber shall elect its Standing Bureau. The President of the Chamber of Deputies and the President of the Senate shall be elected for the Chambers' term of office. The other members of the Standing Bureaus shall be elected at the opening of each session. The members of the Standing Bureaus may be dismissed before the expiration of the term of office.

(3) Deputies and Senators may be organized into Parliamentary Groups, according to the Standing Orders of each Chamber.

(4) Each Chamber shall set up Standing Committees and may institute inquiry or other special committees. The Chambers may set up joint committees.

(5) The Standing Bureaus and Parliamentary Committees shall be made up so as to reflect the political spectrum of each Chamber.

Joint sessions

ARTICLE 62

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall meet in separate, and joint sessions. The proceedings in a joint session shall be held in accordance with regulations passed by a majority vote of the Deputies and Senators.

(2) The Chambers shall meet in joint session in order:

a) to receive the message of the President of Romania;

b) to approve the State Budget and the State social security budget;

c) to declare general or partial mobilization;

d) to declare a state of war;

e) to suspend or terminate armed hostilities;

f) to examine reports of the Supreme Council of National Defence and of the Court of Audit,

g) to appoint, on proposal of the President of the director of the Intelligence Service, and to exercise control over the activity of this Service;

h) to fulfil any other prerogatives, which — in accordance with the Constitution or the Standing Orders, shall be exercised in a joint session.

Sessions

ARTICLE 63

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall meet in two ordinary sessions every year. The first session begins in February and is due to last by the end of June at the latest. The second session begins in September and is due to last by the end of December at the latest.

(2) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate may also meet in extraordinary sessions, upon request of the President of , the Standing Bureau of each Chamber or of at least one third of the number of Deputies or Senators.

(3) Each Chamber shall be convened by its president.

Acts of Parliament and legal quorum

ARTICLE 64

The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall pass laws, and carry resolutions and motions, in the presence of the majority of their members.

Publicity of sessions

ARTICLE 65

(1) The sessions of both Chambers shall be public.

(2) The Chambers may decide that certain sessions be secret.

Section 2

Status of Deputies and Senators

Representative mandate

ARTICLE 66

(1) In the exercise of their mandate Deputies and Senators shall be in the service of the people.

(2) Any imperative mandate shall be null.

Term of Office of Deputies and Senators

ARTICLE 67

(1) Deputies and Senators shall enter on the exercise of their office on the same day the Chamber they are a member of has legally met, on condition that their election is validated.

(2) The capacity as a Deputy or Senator shall cease on the same day the newly elected Chambers have legally met, or in a case of resignation, disenfranchisement, incompatibility, or death.

Incompatibilities

ARTICLE 68

(1) No one may be a Deputy and a Senator at one and the same time.

(2) The capacity as a Deputy or Senator is incompatible with the exercise of any public office in authority, with the exception of Government membership.

(3) Other incompatibilities shall be established by an organic law.

Parliamentary immunity

ARTICLE 69

(1) No Deputy or Senator shall be detained, arrested, searched or prosecuted for a criminal or minor offence without authorization of the Chamber he is a member of, after being given a hearing. The case shall be in the competence of the Supreme Court of Justice.

(2) In the case of a Deputy or Senator being caught in the act, he may be detained and searched. The Minister of Justice shall promptly inform the President of the respective Chamber about the detention and search. In case the Chamber thus notified finds no grounds for his detention, it shall immediately order that his detainment be repealed.

Freedom of opinions

ARTICLE 70

No Deputy or Senator shall be liable to judicial proceedings for the votes cast, or political opinions expressed in the exercise of his mandate.

Emoluments and Other Rights

ARTICLE 71

Deputies and Senators shall receive monthly emoluments. The amount of the emoluments and other rights shall be established by law.

Section 3

Legislation

Classes of Laws

ARTICLE 72

(1) Parliament passes constitutional, organic, and ordinary laws.

(2) Constitutional laws shall be pertaining to the revision of the Constitution.

(3) Organic laws shall regulate:

a) the electoral system;

b) the organization and functioning of political parties;

c) the organization and holding of a referendum;

d) the organization of the Government and the Supreme Council of National Defence;

e) the states of siege and emergency;

f) criminal offences, penalties and the execution thereof;

g) granting of amnesty or collective pardon;

h) the organization and functioning of the Superior Council of the Magistracy, the courts, the Public Ministry and the Court of Audit;

i) the status of civil servants;

j) contentious business falling within the competence of administrative courts;

k) the general legal status of property and inheritance;

l) general rules covering labour relations, trade unions and social security;

m) the general organization of education;

n) general statutory rules of religious cults;

o) the organization of local administration, of the territory, as well as general rules on local autonomy;

p) ways and means to establish the exclusive economic zone;

r) other fields, for which the Constitution provides the enactment of organic laws.

Legislative initiative

ARTICLE 73

(1) The legislative initiative lies with the Government, Deputies, Senators, as well as no fewer than 250,000 citizens having the right to vote. The citizens exercising the right to legislative initiative must belong to at least one quarter of the country's counties, while in each of these counties or the Municipality of at least 10,000 signatures should be registered in the support of this initiative.

(2) A legislative initiative of the citizens may not touch on matters concerning taxation, international affairs, amnesty or pardon.

(3) The Government shall exercise its legislative initiative by introducing bills in one of the Chambers.

(4) Deputies, Senators and citizens exercising the right of legislative initiative may present proposals only in the form required for a bill.

(5) Legislative proposals shall be first submitted for being passed to the Chamber before which they were read.

Passing of bills and resolutions

ARTICLE 74

(1) Organic laws and resolutions concerning the Standing Orders of the Chambers shall be passed by the majority vote of the members of each Chamber.

(2) Ordinary laws and resolutions shall be passed by the majority vote of the members present in each Chamber.

(3) On request by the Government or on its own initiative, Parliament may pass bills or legislative proposals under an emergency procedure, established in accordance with the Standing Orders of each Chamber.

Sending of bills and legislative proposals from one Chamber to the other

ARTICLE 75

Bills or legislative proposals passed by one Chamber shall be sent to other Parliament Chamber. If the bill or legislative proposal is rejected in the latter, it shall be sent back, for a new debate, to the Chamber that had passed it. A second rejection is final.

Mediation

ARTICLE 76

(1) If one of the Chambers has passed a bill or legislative proposal, in a different wording from that approved by the other Chamber, the Presidents of both Chambers shall initiate a mediation procedure, by a parity Committee.

(2) In case no agreement has been reached in the Committee, or one Chamber has not approved the Mediation Committee report, the texts in conflict shall be submitted for debate to the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, assembled in a joint session, that shall adopt the final text by a majority vote, as provided under Article 74, paragraphs (1) or (2).

Promulgation of laws

ARTICLE 77

(1) A law shall be submitted for promulgation to the President of . Promulgation shall be given within twenty days after receipt of the law.

(2) Before promulgation, the President of may return the law to Parliament for reconsideration, and he may do so only once.

(3) In case the President has requested that the law be reconsidered or a review has been asked for as to its conformity with the Constitution, promulgation shall be made within ten days from receiving the law passed after its reconsideration, or the decision of the Constitutional Court confirming its constitutionality.

Coming into force of laws

ARTICLE 78

Laws shall be published in the Official Gazette of and come into force on the day of publication or the date provided in its text.

Legislative Council

ARTICLE 79

(1) The Legislative Council shall be an advisory expert body of Parliament, that initials draft normative acts for the purpose of a systematic unification and coordination of the whole body of laws. It shall keep the official record of the legislation of .

(2) The setting up, organization and functioning of the Legislative Council shall be regulated by an organic law.

CHAPTER II

The President of

Role of the President

ARTICLE 80

(1) The President of shall represent the State and is the safeguard of the national independence, unity and territorial integrity of the country.

(2) The President of shall guard the observance of the Constitution and the proper functioning of the public authorities. To this effect, he shall act as a mediator between the Powers in the State, as well as between the State and society.

Election of the President

ARTICLE 81

(1) The President of shall be elected by universal, equal, direct, secret and free suffrage.

(2) The candidate who, in the first ballot, obtained a majority of votes of the electors entered on the electoral lists shall be declared elected.

(3) In the case that no candidate has obtained such majority, a second ballot shall be held between the first two candidates highest in the order of the numbers of votes cast for them in the first ballot. The candidate having the greatest number of votes shall be declared elected.

(4) No one may hold the office of President of for but two terms at the most, that can also be consecutive.

Validation of mandate and oath-taking

ARTICLE 82

(1) The election returns for the Presidency of shall be validated by the Constitutional Court.

(2) The candidate whose election has been validated shall take before the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in a joint session, the following oath:

„I solemnly swear that I will dedicate all strength and the best of my ability for the spiritual and material welfare of the people, to abide by the Constitution and laws of the country, to defend democracy, the fundamental rights and freedoms of my fellow-citizens, sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity. So help me God!"

Term of office

ARTICLE 83

(1) The term of office of the President of is four years, and he shall exercise his mandate from the day he took the oath.

(2) The President of shall exercise his office until the new President-elect takes the oath.

(3) The term of office of the President of may be prolonged, by an organic law, in the event of war or catastrophe.

Incompatibilities and immunities

ARTICLE 84

(1) During his term of office, the President of may not be a member of any political party, nor may he perform any other public or private office.

(2) The President of shall enjoy immunity. Provisions under Article 70 shall apply accordingly.

(3) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate may, in a joint session, carry a resolution upon the impeachment of the President of for high treason, by the vote of at least two thirds of the number of Deputies and Senators. The case shall be within the competence of the Supreme Court of Justice, according to the provisions of the law. The President shall be removed from office *de jure* on the date the Court sentence remains final.

Appointment of the Government

ARTICLE 85

(1) The President of shall designate a candidate to the office of Prime Minister and appoint the Government on the basis of the vote of confidence of Parliament.

(2) In the event of government reshuffle or vacancy of office, the President shall dismiss and appoint, on the proposal of the Prime Minister, some members of the Government.

Consultation with the Government

ARTICLE 86

The President of may consult with the Government about urgent, extremely important matters.

Participation in meetings of the Government

ARTICLE 87

(1) The President of may participate in the meetings of the Government debating upon matters of national interest with regard to foreign policy, the defence of the country, ensurance of public order, and on request by the Prime Minister, in other instances as well.

(2) The President of shall preside over the Government meetings he participates in.

Messages

ARTICLE 88

The President of shall address Parliament by messages on the main political issues of the Nation.

Dissolution of Parliament

ARTICLE 89

(1) After consultation with the presidents of both Chambers and the leaders of the Parliamentary groups, the President of may dissolve Parliament, if no vote of confidence has been obtained to form a government within 60 days after the first request was made, and only

after rejection of at least two requests for investiture.

(2) During the same year, Parliament can be dissolved only once.

(3) Parliament cannot be dissolved during the last six months of the term of office of the President of nor can it be dissolved during a state of siege or emergency.

Referendum

ARTICLE 90

The President of may, after consultation with Parliament, ask the people of to express, by referendum, its will on matters of national interest.

Powers in matters of foreign policy

ARTICLE 91

(1) The President shall, in the name of conclude international treaties negotiated by the Government, and then submit them to Parliament for ratification, within 60 days.

(2) The President shall, on proposal by the Government, accredit and recall diplomatic envoys of and approve the setting up, closing down or change in rank of diplomatic missions.

(3) Diplomatic envoys of other states shall be accredited to the President of

Powers in matters of defence

ARTICLE 92

(1) The President of shall be Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces and preside over the Supreme Council of National Defence.

(2) He may declare, with prior approval of Parliament, partial or general mobilization of the Armed Forces. Only in exceptional cases shall the decision of the President be subsequently submitted for approval to Parliament, within five days from adoption thereof.

(3) In the event of an armed aggression against the country, the President of shall take measures to repel the aggression, and he shall promptly bring them to the cognizance of Parliament, by a message. If Parliament does not sit in a session, it shall be convened *de jure*, within 24 hours from the outbreak of the aggression.

Emergency measures

ARTICLE 93

(1) The President of shall according to the law, institute the state of siege or emergency in the whole or part of the country, and shall request Parliament approval of the measures thus adopted, within five days from adoption thereof.

(2) If Parliament does not sit in a session, it shall be convened *de jure* within 48 hours from the institution of the state of siege or emergency, and shall function throughout this state.

Other powers

ARTICLE 94

The President of shall also have the following powers:

a) to confer decorations and titles of honour;

b) to make promotions to the ranks of marshal, general and admiral;

c) to make appointments to public offices, under the terms provided by law;

d) to grant individual pardon.

Suspension from office

ARTICLE 95

(1) In case of having committed grave acts infringing upon Constitutional provisions, the President of may be suspended from office by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in joint session, by a majority vote of Deputies and Senators, and after consultation with the Constitutional Court. The President may explain before Parliament with regard to imputations brought against him.

(2) The proposal of suspension from office may be initiated by at least one third of the number of Deputies and Senators, and the President shall be immediately notified thereof.

(3) If the proposal of suspension from office has been approved, a referendum shall be held within 30 days, in order to remove the President from office.

Vacancy of office

ARTICLE 96

(1) Vacancy of the office of President of shall be due upon his resignation, removal from office, permanent impossibility to discharge his powers and duties, or death.

(2) Within three months from the date when the Presidency of fell vacant, the Government shall organize elections for a new President.

Interim of office

ARTICLE 97

(1) In case of vacancy in the office of President, or if the President be suspended from office or be temporarily incapable to exercise his powers, the interim shall devolve, in this order, on the President of the Senate or the President of the Chamber of Deputies.

(2) Powers provided under Articles 88-90 shall not be exercised by the Acting President during the interim office.

Liability of Acting President

ARTICLE 98

If the person acting as President of has committed grave acts infringing upon Constitutional provisions, Articles 95 and 97 shall be applied accordingly.

Acts of the President

ARTICLE 99

(1) In the exercise of his powers, the President of shall issue decrees, which shall be published in the Official Gazette of Absence of publicity entails the non-existence of a decree.

(2) The decrees issued by the President of in the exercise of his powers, as provided under Article 91 paragraphs (1) and (2), Article 92 paragraphs (2) and (3), Article 93 paragraph (1), and Article 94 subparagraphs a), b) and d) shall be countersigned by the Prime Minister.

Compensation and other rights

ARTICLE 100

The compensation and other rights of the President of . shall be established by law.

CHAPTER III

The Government

Role and structure

ARTICLE 101

(1) The Government shall, in accordance with its government programme accepted by Parliament, ensure the implementation of the domestic and foreign policy of the country, and exercise the general management of public administration.

(2) In the exercise of its powers, the Government shall co-operate with the social bodies concerned.

(3) The Government consists of the Prime Minister, Ministers, and other members as established by an organic law.

Investiture

ARTICLE 102

(1) The President of shall designate a candidate to the office of Prime Minister, as a result of his consultation with the party which has obtained absolute majority in Parliament, or — unless such majority exists — with the parties represented in Parliament.

(2) The candidate to the office of Prime Minister shall, within ten days after his designation, seek the vote of confidence of Parliament upon the programme and complete list of the Government.

(3) The programme and list of the Government shall be debated upon by the Chamber of Deputies and Senate, in joint session. Parliament shall grant confidence to the Government by a majority vote of Deputies and Senators.

Oath of allegiance

ARTICLE 103

(1) The Prime Minister, Ministers and other members of the Government shall individually take an oath before the President of as provided under Article 82.

(2) The Government as a whole and each of its members shall exercise the mandate from the date of taking the oath.

Incompatibilities

ARTICLE 104

(1) Membership of the Government shall be incompatible with the exercise of any other public office in authority, except the office of a Deputy or Senator. Likewise, it shall be incompatible with the exercise of any office of professional representation paid by a trading organization.

(2) Other incompatibilities shall be established by an organic law.

Termination of Government membership

ARTICLE 105

Membership of the Government shall cease upon resignation, dismissal, disenfranchisement, incompatibility, death, or in any other cases provided by law.

Prime Minister

ARTICLE 106

(1) The Prime Minister shall direct Government actions and co-ordinate activities of its members, under observance of the powers and duties incumbent on them. Likewise, he shall submit to the Chamber of Deputies or the Senate reports and statements on Government policy, to be debated with priority.

(2) If the Prime Minister finds himself in one of the situations provided under Article 105, or in case of his impossibility to exercise his powers, the President of shall designate another member of the Government as interim Prime Minister, to discharge the powers of a Prime Minister until formation of the new Government. The interim during the impossibility to exercise the powers of the said office ceases if the Prime Minister resumes his activity in the Government.

(3) Provisions under paragraph (2) shall apply accordingly to the other members of the Government, on proposal by the Prime Minister, for a period of 45 days, at the most.

Acts of the Government

ARTICLE 107

(1) The Government shall adopt Decisions and Statutory Orders.

(2) Decisions shall be issued to organize the execution of laws.

(3) Statutory orders shall be issued under a special enabling law, within the limits and in conformity with the provisions thereof.

(4) Decisions and statutory orders adopted by the Government shall be signed by the Prime Minister, countersigned by the Ministers who are bound to act to carry them into execution, and shall be published in the Official Gazette of Non-publishing entails non-existence of a decision or statutory order. Decisions of a military character shall be conveyed only to the institutions concerned.

Responsibility of members of the Government

ARTICLE 108

(1) The Government is politically responsible for its entire activity only before Parliament. Each member of the Government is politically and jointly answerable with the others for the activity and Acts of the Government.

(2) It is only the Chamber of Deputies, the Senate and the President of that shall

have the right to demand criminal prosecutions be taken against members of the Government for acts committed in the exercise of their office. If such criminal prosecution has been requested, the President of . may decree that they be suspended from office. Institution of proceedings against a member of the Government entails his suspension from office. The case shall be within the competence of the Supreme Court of Justice.

(3) Cases of liability, and penalties applicable to members of the Government shall be regulated by a Law on Ministerial responsibility.

End of the term of office

ARTICLE 109

(1) The Government shall exercise its term of office until validation of the general parliamentary elections.

(2) The Government shall be dismissed on the date Parliament withdraws confidence granted, or if the Prime Minister finds himself in one of the situations under Article 105 or in case of his impossibility to exercise his powers for more than 45 days.

(3) In situations such as under paragraph (2) provisions of Article 102 shall apply accordingly.

(4) The Government whose term of office ceased in accordance with paragraphs (1) and (2) shall continue to fulfil only the acts required for the administration of public affairs, until the members of the new Government take the oath.

CHAPTER IV

Relations between Parliament and the Government

Information to Parliament

ARTICLE 110

(1) The Government and other agencies of Public Administration shall, within the Parliamentary control over their activity, be bound to present any information and documents requested by the Chamber of Deputies, the Senate, or Parliamentary Committees, through their respective presidents. In case a legislative initiative involves amendment of provisions of the State Budget or the State social security budget, the request for information shall be compulsory.

(2) Members of the Government are entitled to attend the proceedings of Parliament. If they are requested to be present, participation shall be compulsory.

Questions and interpellations

ARTICLE 111

(1) The Government and each of its members shall be bound to answer to questions or interpellations raised by Deputies or Senators.

(2) The Chamber of Deputies or the Senate may carry a motion expressing the stand as to the issue making the point of interpellation.

Motion of censure

ARTICLE 112

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate may, in joint session, withdraw confidence granted to the Government, by carrying a motion of censure by a majority vote of the Deputies and Senators.

(2) The motion of censure may be initiated by at least one fourth of the total number of Deputies and Senators, and shall be notified to the Government upon the date of its tabling.

(3) The motion of censure shall be debated upon three days after its presentation in the joint session of the Chambers.

(4) If the motion of censure fails to be passed, the Deputies and the Senators who signed it may not submit another one during the same session, except for the case that the Government assumes responsibility in conformity with Article 113.

Assumption of responsibility by the Government

ARTICLE 113

(1) The Government may assume responsibility before the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in joint session, upon a programme, a general policy statement, or a bill.

(2) The Government shall be dismissed if a motion of censure, tabled within three days from the date of presenting the programme, the general policy statement, or the bill, has been passed in accordance with provisions under Article 112.

(3) If the Government has not been dismissed in accordance with paragraph (2), the bill presented shall be considered as passed, and the programme or the general policy statement become binding on the Government.

(4) In case the President of demands reconsideration of the law passed according to paragraph (3), the debate thereon shall be carried in the joint session of both Chambers.

Legislative delegation

ARTICLE 114

(1) Parliament may pass a special law enabling the Government to issue statutory orders in fields outside the scope of organic laws.

(2) The enabling law shall compulsorily establish the field and the date up to which statutory orders can be issued.

(3) If the enabling law so requests, statutory orders shall be submitted to Parliament for approval, according to the legislative procedure, until expiration of the enabling term. Noncompliance with the term entails discontinuation of the effects of the statutory order.

(4) In exceptional cases, the Government may adopt emergency statutory orders, which shall come into force only after their submission to

Parliament for approval. If Parliament does not sit in a session, it shall obligatory be convened.

(5) Statutory orders shall be approved or rejected by a law which must also contain the statutory orders that ceased to be effective in accordance with paragraph (3).

CHAPTER V

Public Administration

Section 1

Specialized Central Public Administration

Structure

ARTICLE 115

(1) Ministries shall be organized only in subordination to the Government.

(2) Other specialized agencies may be organized in subordination to the Government or Ministries, or as autonomous administrative authorities.

Establishment

ARTICLE 116

(1) Ministries shall be set up, organized, and function in accordance with the law.

(2) The Government and Ministries may, on the authorization of the Court of Audit, set up specialized agencies in their subordination, but only if the law acknowledges the competence thereof.

(3) Autonomous administrative authorities may be established by an organic law.

The Armed Forces

ARTICLE 117

(1) The Army shall be exclusively subordinated to the will of the people, to guarantee the sovereignty, independence and unity of the State, the Country's territorial integrity, and Constitutional democracy.

(2) The structure of the national defence system, the organization of the Army, the preparation of the population, economy and territory for the defence, as well as the status of the military shall be regulated by an organic law.

(3) Provisions under paragraphs (1) and (2) shall apply accordingly to the police and security services of the State, as well as to other components of the Armed Forces.

(4) The organization of military or paramilitary activities outside a State authority is prohibited.

(5) No foreign troops may enter or cross the territory of but on terms established by law.

Supreme Council of National Defence

ARTICLE 118

The Supreme Council of National Defence shall unitarily organize and co-ordinate the activities concerning the country's defence and national security.

Section 2

Local Public Administration

Basic principles

ARTICLE 119

Public Administration in territorial-administrative units is based on the principle of local autonomy and decentralization of public services.

Communal and town authorities

ARTICLE 120

(1) The Public Administration authorities, by which local autonomy in communes and towns is implemented, shall be the Local Councils and Mayors elected, in accordance with the law.

(2) The Local Council and Mayors shall act as autonomous administrative authorities and manage public affairs in communes and towns, in accordance with the law.

(3) Authorities under paragraph (1) may also be constituted in the territorial-administrative subdivisions of municipalities.

County Council

ARTICLE 121

(1) The County Council is the Public Administration authority co-ordinating the activity of Commune and Town Councils, with a view to carry out the public services of county interest.

(2) The County Council shall be elected and function in accordance with the law.

The Prefect

ARTICLE 122

(1) The Government shall appoint a Prefect in each county and in the Municipality of Bucureşti.

(2) The Prefect is the representative of the Government at local level and shall direct any decentralized public services of the Ministries and other central agencies in the territorial-administrative units.

(3) The powers of the Prefect shall be established by law.

(4) The Prefect may challenge, in the administrative court, an act of the County Council, of a Local Council, or of a Mayor, in case he deems it unlawful. The act thus challenged shall be suspended *de jure*.

CHAPTER VI

Judicial Authority

Section 1

Courts of Law

Administration of justice

ARTICLE 123

(1) Justice shall be rendered in the name of the law.

(2) Judges shall be independent and subject only to the law.

Status of Judges

ARTICLE 124

(1) Judges appointed by the President of shall be irremovable, according to the law. The President and other Judges of the Supreme Court of Justice shall be appointed for a term of six years, and may be reinvested in office. Promotion, transfer, and sanctions against Judges may be decided upon only by the Superior Council of the Magistracy, in accordance with the law.

(2) The office of a Judge shall be incompatible with any other public or private office, except that of an academic professorial activity.

Courts of law

ARTICLE 125

(1) Justice shall be administered by the Supreme Court of Justice and other courts established by law.

(2) The setting up of courts of exception is prohibited.

(3) Competence and procedure of courts shall be regulated by law.

Publicity of debates

ARTICLE 126

Proceedings shall be public, except for the cases provided by law.

Right to have an interpreter

ARTICLE 127

(1) Procedure shall be conducted in

(2) Citizens belonging to national minorities, as well as persons who cannot understand or speak , have the right to take cognizance of all acts and files of the case, to speak before the Court and formulate conclusions, through an interpreter; in criminal trials, this right shall be ensured free of charge.

Use of appeal

ARTICLE 128

Against decisions of the Court, the parties concerned and the Public Ministry may exercise ways of appeal, in accordance with the law.

Police in the Courts

ARTICLE 129

Courts of law shall have police placed at their disposal.

Section 2

The Public Ministry

Role of Public Ministry

ARTICLE 130

(1) Within judicial activity, the Public Ministry shall represent general interests of the

society and defend legal order, as well as the citizens' rights and freedoms.

(2) The Public Ministry shall discharge its powers through Public Prosecutors, constituted into public prosecutor's offices, in accordance with the law.

Status of Public Prosecutors

ARTICLE 131

(1) Public Prosecutors shall carry out their activity in accordance with the principle of legality, impartiality and hierarchical control, under the authority of the Minister of Justice.

(2) The office of a Public Prosecutor shall be incompatible with any other public or private office, except that of an academic professorial activity.

Section 3

Superior Council of the Magistracy

Composition

ARTICLE 132

The Superior Council of the Magistracy shall consist of magistrates elected for a term of four years by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in a joint session.

Powers

ARTICLE 133

(1) The Superior Council of the Magistracy shall nominate Judges and Public Prosecutors for appointment by the President of , except those on probation, in accordance with the law. In this case, the proceedings shall be presided over by the Minister of Justice, who shall have no right to vote.

(2) The Superior Council of Magistracy shall perform the role of a disciplinary council for Judges, in which case proceedings shall be presided over by the President of the Supreme Court of Justice.

TITLE IV

Economy and public finance

Economy

ARTICLE 134

(1) economy is a free market economy.

(2) The State must secure:

a) a free trade, protection of loyal competition, provision of a favourable framework in order to stimulate and value every factor of production;

b) protection of national interests in economic, financial and currency activity;

c) promotion of national scientific research;

d) exploitation of natural resources, in conformity with national interests;

e) environmental protection and recovery, as well as preservation of the ecological balance;

f) creation of all necessary conditions so as to increase the quality of life.

Property

ARTICLE 135

(1) The State shall protect property.

(2) Property is public or private.

(3) Public property belongs to the State or its territorial-administrative units.

(4) Subsoil riches of any nature, ways of communication, the air space, waters with hydropower availabilities and those which can be used for the public interest, beaches, territorial waters, natural resources of the economic zone and the continental shelf, as well as other assets established by law, shall be exclusively public property.

(5) Public-owned assets shall be inalienable. They may be taken over for administration by self-managed public companies or public institutions, or may be leased or granted in concession, in accordance with the law.

(6) Private property shall be, in accordance with the law, inviolable.

Financial system

ARTICLE 136

(1) Formation, administration, use and control of the financial resources of the State, of territorial-administrative units and public institutions shall be regulated by law.

(2) The national currency is the Leu, with its subdivision, the Ban.

National Public Budget

ARTICLE 137

(1) The National Public Budget shall comprise the State budget, the State social security budget and the local budgets of communes, towns and counties.

(2) The Government shall annually draft the State budget and State social security budget, which it shall submit separately to Parliament for approval.

(3) If the Law on the State budget and the Law on the State social security budget fail to be passed by at least three days before expiration of the budgetary year, the previous year's State budget and State social security budget shall continue to be applied until adoption of the new budgets.

(4) Local budgets shall be drafted, approved and executed in accordance with the law.

(5) No budget expenditure shall be approved unless its financing source has been established.

Taxes and duties

ARTICLE 138

(1) Taxes, duties and any other revenue of the State budget and State social security budget shall be established only by law.

(2) Local taxes and duties shall be established by the local or county councils, within limits and under the terms of the law.

Court of Audit

ARTICLE 139

(1) The Court of Audit shall exercise control on the formation, administration and use of the financial resources of the State and the public sector. The Court shall also have jurisdictional powers, as provided by law.

(2) The Court of Audit shall annually report to Parliament on the accounts of the National Public Budget administration in the expired budgetary year, including cases of mismanagement.

(3) At request of the Chamber of Deputies or the Senate, the Court of Audit shall check the management of public resources, and report on its findings.

(4) Members of the Court of Audit, appointed by Parliament, shall be independent and irremovable, according to the law. They shall be subject to the incompatibilities the law provides for judges.

TITLE V
Constitutional Court

Structure

ARTICLE 140

(1) The Constitutional Court consists of nine Judges, appointed for a term of office of nine years, that cannot be prolonged or renewed.

(2) Three Judges shall be appointed by the Chamber of Deputies, three by the Senate, and three by the President of.

(3) Judges of the Constitutional Court shall elect, by secret vote, the President thereof, for a term of three years.

(4) The Constitutional Court shall be renewed by one third of its Judges every three years, in accordance with the provisions of the Court's organic law.

Qualification for appointment

ARTICLE 141

Judges of the Constitutional Court must have graduated law, and have high professional competence and at least eighteen years experience in juristical or academic activities in law.

Incompatibilities

ARTICLE 142

The office of a Judge at Constitutional Court is incompatible with any other public or private

office, except that of academic proffesorial activity.

Independence and irremovability

ARTICLE 143

Judges of the Constitutional Court shall be independent in the exercise of their office and irremovable during the term of office.

Powers

ARTICLE 144

The Constitutional Court shall have the following powers:

a) to adjudicate on the constitutionality of laws, before promulgation, upon notification by the President of , by the president of either Chamber of Parliament, by the Government, the Supreme Court of Justice, by a number of at least 50 Deputies or at least 25 Senators, as well as, *ex officio*, on initiatives to revise the Constitution;

b) to adjudicate on the constitutionality of the Standing Orders of Parliament, upon notification, by the president of either Chamber, by a parliamentary group or a number of at least 50 Deputies or at least 25 Senators;

c) to decide on exceptions brought to the courts of law as to the unconstitutionality of laws and statutory orders;

d) to guard the observance of the procedure for the election of the President of , and to confirm the ballot returns;

e) to ascertain the circumstances which justify the interim in the exercise of office of President of and to report its findings to Parliament and the Government;

f) to give advisory opinion on the proposal to suspend the President of from office;

g) to guard the observance of the procedure for the organization and holding of a referendum, and to confirm its returns;

h) to check on compliance with the conditions for the exercise of the legislative initiative by citizens;

i) to decide on objections of unconstitutionality of a political party.

Decisions of the Constitutional Court

ARTICLE 145

(1) In cases of unconstitutionality, in accordance with Article 144 subparagraphs a) and b), the law or standing orders shall be returned for reconsideration. If the law is passed again in the same formulation by a majority of at least two thirds of the members of each Chamber, the objection of unconstitutionality shall be removed, and promulgation thereof shall be binding.

(2) Decisions of the Constitutional Court shall be binding and effective only for the future. They shall be published in the Official Gazette of

TITLE VI
Revision of the Constitution

Initiative of Revision

ARTICLE 146

(1) Revision of the Constitution may be initiated by the President of [illegible] proposal of the Government, by at least one quarter of the number of Deputies or Senators, as well as by at least 500,000 citizens with the right to vote.

(2) The citizens who initiate the revision of the Constitution must belong to at least half the number of the counties in the country, and in each of the respective counties or in the Municipality of [illegible] at least 20,000 signatures must be recorded in support of this initiative.

Procedure of Revision

ARTICLE 147

(1) The draft or proposal of revision must be adopted by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, by a majority of at least two thirds of the members of each Chamber.

(2) If no agreement can be reached by a mediation procedure, the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall decide thereupon, in joint session, by the vote of at least three quarters of the number of Deputies and Senators.

(3) The revision shall be final after approval by a referendum held within 30 days from the date of passing the draft or proposal of revision.

Limits of Revision

ARTICLE 148

(1) The provisions of this Constitution with regard to the national, independent, unitary and indivisible character of the [illegible] State, the Republican form of government, territorial integrity, independence of the judiciary, political pluralism and official language shall not be subject to revision.

(2) Likewise, no revision shall be made if it results in the supression of the citizens' fundamental rights and freedoms, or the safeguards thereof.

(3) The Constitution shall not be revised during a state of siege or emergency, or at wartime.

TITLE VII
Final and transitory provisions

Coming into force

ARTICLE 149

This Constitution shall come into force on the date of its adoption by referendum. On the same day, the Constitution of August 21, 1965 is and remains fully abrogated.

Temporal conflict of laws

ARTICLE 150

(1) The laws and all other normative acts shall remain in force in so far they are not contradicting the provisions of this Constitution.

(2) The Legislative Council shall, within 12 months from the date of coming into force of the Law on its organization, examine the compliance of legislation with this Constitution and shall accordingly advance proposals to Parliament or to the Government, as the case may be.

Current Institutions

ARTICLE 151

(1) The Institutions of the Republic in existence at the date of coming into force of this Constitution shall remain in operation until the setting up of the new institutions.

(2) The new Supreme Court of Justice shall, in accordance with the law, be appointed by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in a joint session, on proposal by the President of Romania, within 6 months from the date of coming into force of this Constitution.

Future Institutions

ARTICLE 152

(1) Within 6 months from the date of coming into force of this Constitution, the Constitutional Court and the Court of Audit shall be set up.

(2) Judges of the first Constitutional Court shall be appointed for a term of 3, 6 and 9 years respectively. The President of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall designate one Judge each for every term.

187

CONTENTS

Page

TITLE I

General principles ... 7

TITLE II

Fundamental rights, freedoms and duties ... 11

CHAPTER I

Common provisions ... 11

CHAPTER II

Fundamental rights and freedoms ... 14

CHAPTER III

Fundamental duties ... 28

CHAPTER IV

Advocate of the People ... 30

Page

TITLE III

Public authorities ... 31

CHAPTER I

Parliament ... 31

SECTION 1

Organization and Functioning ... 31

SECTION 2

Status of Deputies and Senators ... 35

SECTION 3

Legislation ... 37

CHAPTER II

The President of Romania ... 42

CHAPTER III

The Government ... 50

CHAPTER IV

Relations between Parliament and the Government ... 55

CHAPTER V

Public Administration ... 58

SECTION 1

Specialized Central Public Administration ... 58

Page

SECTION 2

...al Public Administration ... 60

CHAPTER VI

...dicial Authority ... 61

SECTION 1

...ourts of Law ... 61

SECTION 2

...he Public Ministry ... 63

Section 3

...per... Council of the Magistracy ... 64

TITLE IV

...on... and public finance ... 65

TITLE V

...onstitutional Court ... 69

TITLE VI

...evision of the Constitution ... 72

TITLE VII

...nal and transitory provisions ... 73

BEST COPY AVA...

Constitution # 2 (Complete)

TITLE I

General principles

Romanian State

ARTICLE 1

(1) Romania is a sovereign, independent, unitary and indivisible National State.

(2) The form of government of the Romanian State is a Republic.

(3) Romania is a democratic and social State governed by the rule of law, in which human dignity, the citizens' rights and freedoms, the free development of human personality, justice and political pluralism represent supreme values and shall be guaranteed.

Sovereignty

ARTICLE 2

(1) National sovereignty resides with the Romanian people, who shall exercise it through its representative bodies and by referendum.

(2) No group or person may exercise sovereignty in one's own name.

Territory

ARTICLE 3

(1) The territory of Romania is inalienable.

(2) The frontiers of the Country are sanctioned by an organic law, under observance of the

principles and other generally recognized regulations of international law.

(3) The territory is organized administratively into communes, towns and counties. Some towns are declared municipalities, according to the provisions of the law.

(4) No foreign populations may be displaced or colonized on the territory of the Romanian State.

Unity of the people and equality among citizens

ARTICLE 4

(1) The State foundation is laid on the unity of the Romanian people.

(2) Romania is the common and indivisible homeland of all its citizens, without any discrimination on account of race, nationality, ethnic origin, language, religion, sex, opinion, political adherence, property or social origin.

Citizenship

ARTICLE 5

(1) Romanian citizenship can be acquired, retained or lost as provided by the organic law.

(2) Romanian citizenship cannot be withdrawn if acquired by birth.

Right to identity

ARTICLE 6

(1) The State recognizes and guarantees the right of persons belonging to national minorities, to the preservation, development and expression of their ethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious identity.

(2) The protecting measures taken by the Romanian State for the preservation, development and expression of identity of the persons belonging to national minorities shall conform to the principles of equality and non-discrimination in relation to the other Romanian citizens.

Romanians living abroad

ARTICLE 7

The State shall support the strengthening of links with the Romanians living abroad and shall act accordingly for the preservation, development and expression of their ethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious identity, under observance of the legislation of the State of which they are citizens.

Pluralism and political parties

ARTICLE 8

(1) Pluralism in the Romanian society is a condition and guarantee of Constitutional democracy.

(2) Political parties shall be constituted and shall pursue their activities in accordance with the law. They contribute to the definition and expression of the political will of the citizens, while observing national sovereignty, territorial integrity, the legal order and the principles of democracy.

Trade unions

ARTICLE 9

Trade unions shall be constituted and shall pursue their activities in accordance with their own statutes, as provided by law. They shall contribute to the defence of the rights and promotion of the professional, economic and social interests of the employees.

International relations

ARTICLE 10

Romania fosters and develops peaceful relations with all the states, and, in this context, good neighbourly relations, based on the principles and other generally recognized provisions of international law.

International law and national law

ARTICLE 11

(1) The Romanian State pledges to fulfil as such and in good faith its obligations as deriving from the treaties it is a party to.

(2) Treaties ratified by Parliament, according to the law, are part of national law.

National symbols

ARTICLE 12

(1) The flag of Romania is tricolour; the colours are arranged vertically, in the following order from the flag pole: blue, yellow, red.

(2) The National Day of Romania is the 1st of December.

(3) The national anthem of Romania is "Awake, Romanians".

(4) The Country's coat of arms and the State's seal shall be established by organic laws.

Official language

ARTICLE 13

In Romania, the official language is Romanian.

Capital

ARTICLE 14

The Capital of Romania is the Municipality of Bucureşti.

TITLE II

Fundamental rights, freedoms and duties

CHAPTER I

Common provisions

Universality

ARTICLE 15

(1) All citizens enjoy the rights and freedoms granted to them by the Constitution and other laws, and have the duties laid down thereby.

(2) The law acts only for the future, with the exception of the more favourable criminal law.

Equality of rights

ARTICLE 16

(1) Citizens are equal before the law and public authorities, without any privilege or discrimination.

(2) No one is above the law.

(3) Access to a public office or dignity, civil or military, is granted to persons whose citizenship is only and exclusively Romanian and whose domicile is in Romania.

Romanian citizens while abroad

ARTICLE 17

Romanian citizens while abroad shall enjoy the protection of the Romanian State and shall be bound to fulfil their duties, with the exception of those incompatible with their absence from the country.

Aliens and stateless persons

ARTICLE 18

(1) Aliens and stateless persons living in Romania shall enjoy general protection of persons and assets, as guaranteed by the Constitution and other laws.

(2) The right of asylum shall be granted and withdrawn under the provisions of the law, in compliance with the international treaties and conventions Romania is a party to.

Extradition and expulsion

ARTICLE 19

(1) No Romanian citizen shall be extradited or expelled from Romania.

(2) Aliens and stateless persons may be extradited only in compliance with an international convention or in terms of reciprocity.

(3) Expulsion or extradition shall be ruled by the Court.

International human rights treaties

ARTICLE 20

(1) Constitutional provisions concerning the citizens' rights and liberties shall be interpreted and enforced in conformity with the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, with the covenants and other treaties Romania is a party to.

(2) Where any inconsistencies exist between the covenants and treaties on fundamental human rights Romania is a party to, and internal laws, the international regulations shall take precedence.

Free access to justice

ARTICLE 21

(1) Every person is entitled to bring cases before the courts for the defence of his legitimate rights, liberties and interests.

(2) The exercise of this right shall not be restricted by any law.

CHAPTER II

Fundamental rights and freedoms

Right to life, to physical and mental integrity

ARTICLE 22

(1) The right to life, as well as the right to physical and mental integrity of person are guaranteed.

(2) No one shall be subjected to torture or to any kind of inhuman or degrading punishment or treatment.

(3) The death penalty is prohibited.

Individual freedom

ARTICLE 23

(1) Individual freedom and security of person are inviolable.

(2) Search, detainment, or arrest of a person shall be permitted only in the cases and under the procedure provided by law.

(3) Detention shall not exceed twenty four hours.

(4) Arrest shall be made under a warrant issued by a magistrate, for a maximum period of thirty days. The person arrested may lodge a complaint to the court about the legality of the warrant, and the judge is bound to make a pronouncement by a motivated decision. The period of arrest shall be extended only by a decision of the court.

(5) Any person detained or arrested shall be promptly informed, in a language he understands, of the grounds for his detention or arrest, and notified of the charges against him, as soon as practicable; the notification of the charges shall be made only in the presence of a lawyer of his own choosing or appointed *ex officio*.

(6) The release of the person detained or arrested shall be obligatory, if the grounds for his detention or arrest have ceased to exist.

(7) A person under preventive custody shall have the right to apply for provisional release, under judicial control or on bail.

(8) Any person shall be presumed innocent till found guilty by a final decision of the court.

(9) Penalties shall be established or applied only in accordance with and on the grounds of the law.

Right to defence

ARTICLE 24

(1) The right to defence is guaranteed.

(2) All throughout the trial, the parties shall have the right to be assisted by a lawyer of their own choosing or appointed *ex officio*.

Freedom of movement

ARTICLE 25

(1) The right of free movement within the national territory and abroad is guaranteed. The law shall lay down the conditions for the exercise of this right.

(2) Every citizen is guaranteed the right to establish his domicile or residence anywhere in the country, to emigrate, and to return to his country.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Personal and family privacy

ARTICLE 26

(1) The public authorities shall respect and protect the intimate, family and private life.

(2) Any natural person has the right to freely dispose of himself unless by this he causes an infringement upon the rights and freedoms of others, on public order or morals.

Inviolability of domicile

ARTICLE 27

(1) The domicile and the residence are inviolable. No one shall enter or remain in the domicile or residence of a person without his consent.

(2) Derogation from provisions under paragraph (1) is permissible by law, in the following circumstances:

a) for carrying into execution a warrant for arrest or a court sentence;

b) to remove any danger against the life, physical integrity or assets of a person;

c) to defend national security or public order;

d) to prevent the spread of an epidemic.

(3) Searches shall be ordered only by a magistrate and carried out exclusively under observance of the legal procedure.

(4) Searches at night time shall be prohibited, except in cases of *flagrante delicto*.

Secrecy of correspondence

ARTICLE 28

Secrecy of the letters, telegrams and other postal communications, of telephone conversations, and of any other legal means of communication is inviolable.

Freedom of conscience

ARTICLE 29

(1) Freedom of thought, opinion, and religious beliefs shall not be restricted in any form whatsoever. No one shall be compelled to embrace an opinion or religion contrary to his own convictions.

(2) Freedom of conscience is guaranteed; it must be manifested in a spirit of tolerance and mutual respect.

(3) All religions shall be free and organized in accordance with their own statutes, under the terms laid down by law.

(4) Any forms, means, acts or actions of religious enmity shall be prohibited in the relationships among the cults.

(5) Religious cults shall be autonomous from the State and shall enjoy support from it, including the facilitation of religious assistance in the army, in hospitals, prisons, homes and orphanages.

(6) Parents or legal tutors have the right to ensure, in accordance with their own convictions, the education of the minor children whose responsibility devolves on them.

Freedom of expression

ARTICLE 30

(1) Freedom of expression of thoughts, opinions, or beliefs, and freedom of any creation, by words, in writing, in pictures, by sounds or other means of communication in public are inviolable.

(2) Any censorship shall be prohibited.

(3) Freedom of the press also involves the free setting up of publications.

(4) No publication shall be suppressed.

(5) The law may impose upon the mass media the obligation to make public their financing source.

(6) Freedom of expression shall not be prejudicial to the dignity, honour, privacy of person, and to the right to one's own image.

(7) Any defamation of the country and the nation, any instigation to a war of aggression, to national, racial, class or religious hatred, any incitement to discrimination, territorial separatism, or public violence, as well as any obscene conduct contrary to morality, shall be prohibited by law.

(8) Civil liability for any information or creation made public falls upon the publisher or producer, the author, the producer of the artistic performance, the owner of the copying facilities, radio or television station, under the terms laid down by law. Indictable offences of the press shall be established by law.

Right to information

ARTICLE 31

(1) A person's right of access to any information of public interest shall not be restricted.

(2) The public authorities, according to their competence, shall be bound to provide for correct information of the citizens in public affairs and matters of personal interest.

(3) The right to information shall not be prejudicial to the protection of the young or to national security.

(4) Public and private media shall be bound to provide correct information to the public opinion.

(5) Public radio and television services shall be autonomous. They must guarantee for any important social and political group the exercise of the right to be on the air. The organization of these services and the Parliamentary control over their activity shall be regulated by an organic law.

Right to education

ARTICLE 32

(1) The right to education is provided for by the compulsory general education, by education in high schools and vocational schools, by higher education, as well as other forms of instruction and post-graduate refresher courses.

(2) Education of all grades shall be in Romanian. Education may also be conducted in a

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

foreign language of international use, under the terms laid down by law.

(3) The right of persons belonging to national minorities to learn their mother tongue, and their right to be educated in this language are guaranteed, the ways to exercise these rights shall be regulated by law.

(4) Public education shall be free, according to the law.

(5) Educational establishments, including private institutions shall be set up and conduct their activity according to the provisions of the law.

(6) The autonomy of the Universities is guaranteed.

(7) The State shall ensure the freedom of religious education, in accordance with the specific requirements of each religious cult. In public schools, religious education is organized and guaranteed by law.

Right to protection of health

ARTICLE 33

(1) The right to the protection of health is guaranteed.

(2) The State shall be bound to take measures to ensure public hygiene and health.

(3) The organization of the medical care and of social security system in case of sickness, accidents, maternity and recovery, the control over the exercise of medical professions and paramedical activities, as well as other measures to protect physical and mental health of person shall be established according to the law.

Right to vote

ARTICLE 34

(1) Every citizen having attained the age of eighteen by or on the election day shall have the right to vote.

(2) Mentally deficient or alienated, laid under interdiction, as well as persons disenfranchised by a final decision of the court cannot vote.

Right to be elected

ARTICLE 35

(1) Eligibility is granted to all citizens having the right to vote, who meet the requirements in Article 16 paragraph (3), unless they are forbidden to join a political party, in accordance with Article 37 paragraph (3).

(2) Candidates must have attained, by or on the election day, the age of at least twenty-three, to be elected to the Chamber of Deputies or local administration, and at least thirty-five, to be elected to the Senate or to the office of President of Romania.

Freedom of assembly

ARTICLE 36

Public meetings, processions, demonstrations or any other assembly shall be free and may be organized and held only peacefully, without arms of any kind whatsoever.

Right of association

ARTICLE 37

(1) Citizens may freely associate into political parties, trade unions and other forms of association.

(2) Any political parties or organizations which, by their aims or activity, militate against political pluralism, the principles of a State governed by the rule of law, or against the sovereignty, integrity or independence of Romania shall be unconstitutional.

(3) Judges of the Constitutional Court, the advocates of the people, magistrates, active members of the Armed Forces, policemen and other categories of civil servants, established by an organic law, shall not join political parties.

(4) Secret associations are prohibited.

Labour and social protection of labour

ARTICLE 38

(1) The right to work cannot be restricted. Everyone has the free choice of profession and workplace.

(2) All employees have the right to social protection of labour. The protecting measures concern safety and hygiene of work, working conditions for women and the young, the setting up of a minimum wage per economy, weekends, paid annual holiday, work carried out under hard conditions, as well as other specific situations.

(3) The normal duration of a working day is of maximum eight hours, on the average.

(4) On equal work with men, women shall get equal wages.

(5) The right to collective labour bargaining and the binding force of collective agreements shall be guaranteed.

Prohibition of forced labour

ARTICLE 39

(1) Forced labour is prohibited.

(2) Forced labour does not include:

a) any service of a military character or activities performed in lieu thereof by those who, according to the law, are exempted from compulsory military service for religious reasons;

b) the work of a sentenced person, carried out under normal conditions, during detention or conditional release;

c) any services required to deal with a calamity or any other danger, as well as those which are part of normal civil obligations as established by law.

Right to strike

ARTICLE 40

(1) The employees have the right to strike in the defence of their professional, economic and social interests.

(2) The law shall regulate the conditions and limits governing the exercise of this right, as well as the guarantees necessary to ensure the essential services for the society.

Protection of private property

ARTICLE 41

(1) The right of property, as well as the debts incurring on the State are guaranteed. The content and limitations of these rights shall be established by law.

(2) Private property shall be equally protected by law, irrespective of its owner. Aliens and stateless persons shall not acquire the right of property on land.

(3) No one shall be expropriated, except on grounds of public utility, established according to the law, against just compensation paid in advance.

(4) For projects of general interest, the public authorities are entitled to use the subsoil of any real estate with the obligation to pay compensation to its owner for the damages caused to the soil, plantations or buildings, as well as for other damages imputable to these authorities.

(5) Compensations provided under paragraphs (3) and (4) shall be agreed upon with the owner, or by the decision of the court when a settlement cannot be reached.

(6) The right of property compels to the observance of duties relating to environmental protection and ensurance of neighbourliness, as well as of other duties incumbent upon the owner, in accordance with the law or custom.

(7) Legally acquired assets shall not be confiscated. Legality of acquirement shall be presumed.

(8) Any goods intended for, used or resulting from a criminal or minor offence may be confiscated only in accordance with the provisions of the law.

Inheritance right

ARTICLE 42

The right of inheritance is guaranteed.

Living standard

ARTICLE 43

(1) The State shall be bound to take measures of economic development and social protection, of a nature to ensure a decent living standard for its citizens.

(2) Citizens have the right to pensions, paid maternity leave, medical care in public health establishments, unemployment benefits, and other forms of social care, as provided by law.

Family

ARTICLE 44

(1) The Family is founded on the freely consented marriage of the spouses, their full equality, as well as the right and duty of the parents to ensure the upbringing, education and instruction of their children.

(2) The terms for entering into marriage, dissolution and nullity of marriage, shall be established by law. Religious wedding may be celebrated only after civil marriage.

(3) Children born out of wedlock are equal before the law with those born in wedlock.

Protection of children and the young

ARTICLE 45

(1) Children and the young shall enjoy special protection and assistance in the pursuit of their rights.

(2) The State shall grant state allowances for children and benefits for the care of sick or disabled children. Other forms of social protection for children and the young shall be established by law.

(3) The exploitation of minors, their employment in activities that might be harmful to their health, or morals, or endanger their life and normal development are prohibited.

(4) Minors under the age of fifteen may not be employed for any paid labour.

(5) The public authorities are bound to contribute to secure the conditions towards the free participation of young people in the political, social, economic, cultural and sporting life of the country.

Protection of the disabled persons

ARTICLE 46

The disabled shall enjoy special protection. The State shall ensure the promotion of a national policy of preventive care, treatment, readjustment, education, instruction and social integration of the disabled, while observing the rights and duties of their parents or legal tutors.

Right of petition

ARTICLE 47

(1) Citizens have the right to apply to the public authorities by petitions formulated only in the name of the signatories.

(2) Legally established organizations have the right to forward petitions, exclusively on behalf of the collective body they represent.

(3) The exercise of the right of petition shall be tax-exempted.

(4) The public authorities are bound to answer to petitions within terms and under conditions as established by law.

Right of a person aggrieved by a public authority

ARTICLE 48

(1) Any person aggrieved in his legitimate right by an administrative act or failure of a public authority to solve his application within the legal term is entitled to the acknowledgement of his right, annulment of the act and remedies for the damage.

(2) The conditions and limits on the exercise of this right shall be regulated by an organic law.

(3) The State bears patrimonial liability, according to the law, for damages caused by judicial errors in criminal cases.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Restriction on the exercise of certain rights or freedoms

ARTICLE 49

(1) The exercise of certain rights or freedoms may be restricted only by law, and only if absolutely unavoidable, as the case may be, for the defence of national security, public order, health or morals, of the citizens' rights and freedoms, as required for conducting a criminal investigation, for the prevention of the consequences of a natural calamity or extremely grave disaster.

(2) The restriction shall be proportional to the extent of the situation that determined it and may not infringe upon the existence of the respective right or freedom.

CHAPTER III

Fundamental duties

Faithfulness towards the country

ARTICLE 50

(1) Faithfulness towards the country is sacred.

(2) Citizens holding public offices, as well as the military, are liable for the loyal fulfilment of the obligations they are bound to, and shall, for this purpose, take the oath as requested by law.

Observance of the Constitution and laws

ARTICLE 51

The observance of the Constitution, of its supremacy and of the laws is binding.

Defence of the country

ARTICLE 52

(1) Citizens have the right and duty to defend Romania.

(2) The military service is compulsory for all Romanian male citizens aged twenty, except for the cases provided by law.

(3) To be trained in the active military service, citizens may be conscripted up to the age of thirty-five.

Financial contributions

ARTICLE 53

(1) Citizens are under the obligation to contribute to public expenditure, by taxes and duties.

(2) The legal taxation system must ensure a fair distribution of the tax burden.

(3) Any other dues shall be prohibited, save those determined by law, under exceptional circumstances.

Exercise of rights and freedoms

ARTICLE 54

Romanian citizens, aliens and stateless persons shall exercise their constitutional rights and freedoms in good faith, without any infringement of the rights and liberties of others.

201

CHAPTER IV

Advocate of the People

Appointment and role

ARTICLE 55

(1) The Advocate of the People shall be appointed by the Senate, for a term of office of four years, to defend the citizens' rights and freedoms. The organization and functioning of the Advocate of the People institution shall be regulated by an organic law.

(2) The Advocate of the People shall not perform any other public or private office.

Exercise of powers

ARTICLE 56

(1) The Advocate of the People shall exercise his powers *ex officio* or upon request by persons aggrieved in their rights and freedoms, within limits established by law.

(2) It is binding upon the public authorities to give the Advocate of the People the necessary support in the exercise of his powers.

Report before Parliament

ARTICLE 57

The Advocate of the People shall report before the two Parliament Chambers, annually or on request thereof. The reports may contain recommendations on legislation or measures of any other nature for the defence of the citizens' rights and freedoms.

TITLE III

Public authorities

CHAPTER I

Parliament

Section 1

Organization and Functioning

Role and structure

ARTICLE 58

(1) Parliament is the supreme representative body of the Romanian people and the sole legislative authority of the Country.

(2) Parliament consists of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate.

Election of the Chambers

ARTICLE 59

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall be elected by universal, equal, direct, secret and free suffrage, in accordance with the electoral law.

(2) Organizations of citizens belonging to national minorities, which fail to obtain the number of votes for representation in Parliament, have the right to one Deputy seat each, under the terms of the electoral law. Citizens of a national minority are entitled to be represented by one organization only.

(3) The number of Deputies and Senators shall be established by the electoral law, in proportion to the population of Romania.

Term of office

ARTICLE 60

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate are elected for a term of office of four years, which may be prolonged by an organic law, in a case of war or a catastrophe.

(2) Elections to the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall be held within three months from the expiration of the term of office or Parliament dissolution.

(3) The newly elected Parliament shall meet upon convening by the President of Romania, within twenty days after elections.

(4) The Chambers' term of office shall be prolonged until the new Parliament legally meets. During this period, the Constitution shall not undergo any revision, nor shall any organic law be passed, amended or abrogated.

(5) Bills or legislative proposals entered on the agenda of the preceding Parliament shall be carried over into the session of the new Parliament.

Organizational structure

ARTICLE 61

(1) The organization and functioning of each Chamber shall be regulated by its own Standing Orders. Financial resources of the Chambers shall be provided for in the budgets approved by them.

(2) Each Chamber shall elect its Standing Bureau. The President of the Chamber of Deputies and the President of the Senate shall be elected for the Chambers' term of office. The other members of the Standing Bureaus shall be elected at the opening of each session. The members of the Standing Bureaus may be dismissed before the expiration of the term of office.

(3) Deputies and Senators may be organized into Parliamentary Groups, according to the Standing Orders of each Chamber.

(4) Each Chamber shall set up Standing Committees and may institute inquiry or other special committees. The Chambers may set up joint committees.

(5) The Standing Bureaus and Parliamentary Committees shall be made up so as to reflect the political spectrum of each Chamber.

Joint sessions

ARTICLE 62

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall meet in separate, and joint sessions. The proceedings in a joint session shall be held in accordance with regulations passed by a majority vote of the Deputies and Senators.

(2) The Chambers shall meet in joint session in order:

a) to receive the message of the President of Romania;

b) to approve the State Budget and the State social security budget;

c) to declare general or partial mobilization;

d) to declare a state of war;

e) to suspend or terminate armed hostilities;

f) to examine reports of the Supreme Council of National Defence and of the Court of Audit,

g) to appoint, on proposal of the President of Romania, the director of the Romanian Intelligence Service, and to exercise control over the activity of this Service;

h) to fulfil any other prerogatives, which — in accordance with the Constitution or the Standing Orders, shall be exercised in a joint session.

Sessions

ARTICLE 63

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall meet in two ordinary sessions every year. The first session begins in February and is due to last by the end of June at the latest. The second session begins in September and is due to last by the end of December at the latest.

(2) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate may also meet in extraordinary sessions, upon request of the President of Romania, the Standing Bureau of each Chamber or of at least one third of the number of Deputies or Senators.

(3) Each Chamber shall be convened by its president.

Acts of Parliament and legal quorum

ARTICLE 64

The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall pass laws and carry resolutions and motions, in the presence of the majority of their members.

Publicity of sessions

ARTICLE 65

(1) The sessions of both Chambers shall be public.

(2) The Chambers may decide that certain sessions be secret.

Section 2

Status of Deputies and Senators

Representative mandate

ARTICLE 66

(1) In the exercise of their mandate Deputies and Senators shall be in the service of the people.

(2) Any imperative mandate shall be null.

Term of Office of Deputies and Senators

ARTICLE 67

(1) Deputies and Senators shall enter on the exercise of their office on the same day the Chamber they are a member of has legally met, on condition that their election is validated.

(2) The capacity as a Deputy or Senator shall cease on the same day the newly elected Chambers have legally met, or in case of resignation, disentranchisement, incompatibility or death.

Incompatibilities

ARTICLE 68

(1) No one may be a Deputy and a Senator at one and the same time.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

(2) The capacity as a Deputy or Senator is incompatible with the exercise of any public office in authority, with the exception of Government membership.

(3) Other incompatibilities shall be established by an organic law.

Parliamentary immunity

ARTICLE 69

(1) No Deputy or Senator shall be detained, arrested, searched or prosecuted for a criminal or minor offence without authorization of the Chamber he is a member of, after being given a hearing. The case shall be in the competence of the Supreme Court of Justice.

(2) In the case of a Deputy or Senator being caught in the act, he may be detained and searched. The Minister of Justice shall promptly inform the President of the respective Chamber about the detention and search. In case the Chamber thus notified finds no grounds for his detention, it shall immediately order that his detainment be repealed.

Freedom of opinions

ARTICLE 70

No Deputy or Senator shall be liable to judicial proceedings for the votes cast, or political opinions expressed in the exercise of his mandate.

Emoluments and Other Rights

ARTICLE 71

Deputies and Senators shall receive monthly emoluments. The amount of the emoluments and other rights shall be established by law.

Section 3

Legislation

Classes of Laws

ARTICLE 72

(1) Parliament passes constitutional, organic and ordinary laws.

(2) Constitutional laws shall be pertaining to the revision of the Constitution.

(3) Organic laws shall regulate:

a) the electoral system;

b) the organization and functioning of political parties;

c) the organization and holding of a referendum;

d) the organization of the Government and the Supreme Council of National Defence;

e) the states of siege and emergency;

f) criminal offences, penalties and the execution thereof;

g) granting of amnesty or collective pardon;

h) the organization and functioning of the Superior Council of the Magistracy, the courts, the Public Ministry and the Court of Audit.

i) the status of civil servants;

j) contentious business falling within the competence of administrative courts;

k) the general legal status of property and inheritance;

l) general rules covering labour relations, trade unions and social security;

m) the general organization of education;

n) general statutory rules of religious cults;

o) the organization of local administration, of the territory, as well as general rules on local autonomy;

p) ways and means to establish the exclusive economic zone;

r) other fields for which the Constitution provides the enactment of organic laws.

Legislative initiative

ARTICLE 73

(1) The legislative initiative lies with the Government, Deputies, Senators, as well as no fewer than 250,000 citizens having the right to vote.

(2) The citizens exercising the right to legislative initiative must belong to at least one quarter of the country's counties, while in each of these counties or the Municipality of Bucureşti at least 10,000 signatures should be registered in the support of this initiative.

(2) A legislative initiative of the citizens may not touch on matters concerning taxation, international affairs, amnesty or pardon.

(3) The Government shall exercise its legislative initiative by introducing bills in one of the Chambers.

(4) Deputies, Senators and citizens exercising the right of legislative initiative may present proposals only in the form required for a bill.

(5) Legislative proposals shall be first submitted for being passed to the Chamber before which they were read.

Passing of bills and resolutions

ARTICLE 74

(1) Organic laws and resolutions concerning the Standing Orders of the Chambers shall be passed by the majority vote of the members of each Chamber.

(2) Ordinary laws and resolutions shall be passed by the majority vote of the members present in each Chamber.

(3) On request by the Government or on its own initiative, Parliament may pass bills or legislative proposals under an emergency procedure, established in accordance with the Standing Orders of each Chamber.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Sending of bills and legislative proposals from one Chamber to the other

ARTICLE 75

Bills or legislative proposals passed by one Chamber shall be sent to other Parliament Chamber. If the bill or legislative proposal is rejected in the latter, it shall be sent back, for a new debate, to the Chamber that had passed it. A second rejection is final.

Mediation

ARTICLE 76

(1) If one of the Chambers has passed a bill or legislative proposal in a different wording from that approved by the other Chamber, the Presidents of both Chambers shall initiate a mediation procedure, by a parity Committee.

(2) In case no agreement has been reached in the Committee, or one Chamber has not approved the Mediation Committee report, the texts in conflict shall be submitted for debate to the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, assembled in a joint session, that shall adopt the final text by a majority vote, as provided under Article 74, paragraphs (1) or (2).

Promulgation of laws

ARTICLE 77

(1) A law shall be submitted for promulgation to the President of Romania. Promulgation shall

be given within twenty days after receipt of the law.

(2) Before promulgation, the President of Romania may return the law to Parliament for reconsideration, and he may do so only once.

(3) In case the President has requested that the law be reconsidered or a review has been asked for as to its conformity with the Constitution, promulgation shall be made within ten days from receiving the law passed after its reconsideration or the decision of the Constitutional Court confirming its constitutionality.

Coming into force of laws

ARTICLE 78

Laws shall be published in the Official Gazette of Romania and come into force on the day of publication or the date provided in its text.

Legislative Council

ARTICLE 79

(1) The Legislative Council shall be an advisory expert body of Parliament, that initials draft normative acts for the purpose of a systematic unification and coordination of the whole body of laws. It shall keep the official record of the legislation of Romania.

(2) The setting up, organization and functioning of the Legislative Council shall be regulated by an organic law.

CHAPTER II

The President of Romania

Role of the President

ARTICLE 80

(1) The President of Romania shall represent the Romanian State and is the safeguard of the national independence, unity and territorial integrity of the country.

(2) The President of Romania shall guard the observance of the Constitution and the proper functioning of the public authorities. To this effect, he shall act as a mediator between the Powers in the State, as well as between the State and society.

Election of the President

ARTICLE 81

(1) The President of Romania shall be elected by universal, equal, direct, secret and free suffrage.

(2) The candidate who, in the first ballot, obtained a majority of votes of the electors entered on the electoral lists shall be declared elected.

(3) In the case that no candidate has obtained such majority, a second ballot shall be held between the first two candidates highest in the order of the numbers of votes cast for them in the first ballot. The candidate having the greatest number of votes shall be declared elected.

(4) No one may hold the office of President of Romania but two terms at the most, that can also be consecutive.

Validation of mandate and oath-taking

ARTICLE 82

(1) The election returns for the Presidency of Romania shall be validated by the Constitutional Court.

(2) The candidate whose election has been validated shall take before the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in a joint session, the following oath:

„I solemnly swear that I will dedicate all strength and the best of my ability for the spiritual and material welfare of the Romanian people, to abide by the Constitution and laws of the Country, to defend democracy, the fundamental rights and freedoms of my fellow-citizens, Romania's sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity. So help me God!"

Term of office

ARTICLE 83

(1) The term of office of the President of Romania is four years, and he shall exercise his mandate from the day he took the oath.

(2) The President of Romania shall exercise his office until the new President-elect takes the oath.

(3) The term of office of the President of Romania may be prolonged, by an organic law, in the event of war or catastrophe.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Incompatibilities and immunities

ARTICLE 84

(1) During his term of office, the President of Romania may not be a member of any political party, nor may he perform any other public or private office.

(2) The President of Romania shall enjoy immunity. Provisions under Article 70 shall apply accordingly.

(3) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate may, in a joint session, carry a resolution upon the impeachment of the President of Romania for high treason, by the vote of at least two thirds of the number of Deputies and Senators. The case shall be within the competence of the Supreme Court of Justice, according to the provisions of the law. The President shall be removed from office *de jure* on the date the Court sentence remains final.

Appointment of the Government

ARTICLE 85

(1) The President of Romania shall designate a candidate to the office of Prime Minister and appoint the Government on the basis of the vote of confidence of Parliament.

(2) In the event of government reshuffle or vacancy of office, the President shall dismiss and appoint, on the proposal of the Prime Minister, some members of the Government.

Consultation with the Government

ARTICLE 86

The President of Romania may consult with the Government about urgent, extremely important matters.

Participation in meetings of the Government

ARTICLE 87

(1) The President of Romania may participate in the meetings of the Government debating upon matters of national interest with regard to foreign policy, the defence of the country, ensurance of public order, and on request by the Prime Minister, in other instances as well.

(2) The President of Romania shall preside over the Government meetings he participates in.

Messages

ARTICLE 88

The President of Romania shall address Parliament by messages on the main political issues of the Nation.

Dissolution of Parliament

ARTICLE 89

(1) After consultation with the presidents of both Chambers and the leaders of the Parliamentary groups, the President of Romania may dissolve Parliament, if no vote of confidence has been obtained to form a government within 60 days after the first request was made, and only

after rejection of at least two requests for investiture.

(2) During the same year, Parliament can be dissolved only once.

(3) Parliament cannot be dissolved during the last six months of the term of office of the President of Romania, nor can it be dissolved during a state of siege or emergency.

Referendum

ARTICLE 90

The President of Romania may, after consultation with Parliament, ask the people of Romania to express, by referendum, its will on matters of national interest.

Powers in matters of foreign policy

ARTICLE 91

(1) The President shall, in the name of Romania, conclude international treaties negotiated by the Government, and then submit them to Parliament for ratification, within 60 days.

(2) The President shall, on proposal by the Government, accredit and recall diplomatic envoys of Romania, and approve the setting up, closing down or change in rank of diplomatic missions.

(3) Diplomatic envoys of other states shall be accredited to the President of Romania.

Powers in matters of defence

ARTICLE 92

(1) The President of Romania shall be Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces and preside over the Supreme Council of National Defence.

(2) He may declare, with prior approval of Parliament, partial or general mobilization of the Armed Forces. Only in exceptional cases shall the decision of the President be subsequently submitted for approval to Parliament, within five days from adoption thereof.

(3) In the event of an armed aggression against the country, the President of Romania shall take measures to repel the aggression, and he shall promptly bring them to the cognizance of Parliament, by a message. If Parliament does not sit in a session, it shall be convened *de jure*, within 24 hours from the outbreak of the aggression.

Emergency measures

ARTICLE 93

(1) The President of Romania shall according to the law, institute the state of siege or emergency in the whole or part of the country, and shall request Parliament approval of the measures thus adopted, within five days from adoption thereof.

(2) If Parliament does not sit in a session, it shall be convened *de jure*, within 48 hours from the institution of the state of siege or emergency, and shall function throughout this state.

Other powers

ARTICLE 94

The President of Romania shall also have the following powers:

a) to confer decorations and titles of honour;

b) to make promotions to the ranks of marshal, general and admiral;

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

c) to make appointments to public offices, under the terms provided by law;

d) to grant individual pardon.

Suspension from office

ARTICLE 95

(1) In case of having committed grave acts infringing upon Constitutional provisions, the President of Romania may be suspended from office by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in joint session, by a majority vote of Deputies and Senators, and after consultation with the Constitutional Court. The President may explain before Parliament with regard to imputations brought against him.

(2) The proposal of suspension from office may be initiated by at least one third of the number of Deputies and Senators, and the President shall be immediately notified thereof.

(3) If the proposal of suspension from office has been approved, a referendum shall be held within 30 days, in order to remove the President from office.

Vacancy of office

ARTICLE 96

(1) Vacancy of the office of President of Romania shall by due upon his resignation, removal from office, permanent impossibility to discharge his powers and duties, or death.

(2) Within three months from the date when the Presidency of Romania fell vacant, the Government shall organize elections for a new President.

Interim of office

ARTICLE 97

(1) In case of vacancy in the office of President, or if the President be suspended from office or be temporarily incapable to exercise his powers, the interim shall devolve, in this order, on the President of the Senate or the President of the Chamber of Deputies.

(2) Powers provided under Articles 88-90 shall not be exercised by the Acting President during the interim office.

Liability of Acting President

ARTICLE 98

If the person acting as President of Romania has committed grave acts infringing upon Constitutional provisions, Articles 95 and 97 shall be applied accordingly.

Acts of the President

ARTICLE 99

(1) In the exercise of his powers, the President of Romania shall issue decrees, which shall be published in the Official Gazette of Romania. Absence of publicity entails the non-existence of a decree.

(2) The decrees issued by the President of Romania in the exercise of his powers, as provided under Article 91 paragraphs (1) and (2), Article 92 paragraphs (2) and (3), Article 93 paragraph (1), and Article 94 subparagraphs a), b) and d) shall be countersigned by the Prime Minister.

Compensation and other rights

ARTICLE 100

The compensation and other rights of the President of Romania shall be established by law.

CHAPTER III

The Government

Role and structure

ARTICLE 101

(1) The Government shall, in accordance with its government programme accepted by Parliament, ensure the implementation of the domestic and foreign policy of the country, and exercise the general management of public administration.

(2) In the exercise of its powers, the Government shall co-operate with the social bodies concerned.

(3) The Government consists of the Prime Minister, Ministers, and other members as established by an organic law.

Investiture

ARTICLE 102

(1) The President of Romania shall designate a candidate to the office of Prime Minister, as a result of his consultation with the party which has obtained absolute majority in Parliament, or — unless such majority exists — with the parties represented in Parliament.

(2) The candidate to the office of Prime Minister shall, within ten days after his designation, seek the vote of confidence of Parliament upon the programme and complete list of the Government.

(3) The programme and list of the Government shall be debated upon by the Chamber of Deputies and Senate, in joint session. Parliament shall grant confidence to the Government by a majority vote of Deputies and Senators.

Oath of allegiance

ARTICLE 103

(1) The Prime Minister, Ministers and other members of the Government shall individually take an oath before the President of Romania, as provided under Article 82.

(2) The Government as a whole and each of its members shall exercise the mandate from the date of taking the oath.

Incompatibilities

ARTICLE 104

(1) Membership of the Government shall be incompatible with the exercise of any other public office in authority, except the office of a Deputy or Senator. Likewise, it shall be incompatible with the exercise of any office of professional representation paid by a trading organization.

(2) Other incompatibilities shall be established by an organic law.

Termination of Government membership

ARTICLE 105

Membership of the Government shall cease upon resignation, dismissal, disenfranchisement, incompatibility, death, or in any other cases provided by law.

Prime Minister

ARTICLE 106

(1) The Prime Minister shall direct Government actions and co-ordinate activities of its members, under observance of the powers and duties incumbent on them. Likewise, he shall submit to the Chamber of Deputies or the Senate reports and statements on Government policy, to be debated with priority.

(2) If the Prime Minister finds himself in one of the situations provided under Article 105, or in case of his impossibility to exercise his powers, the President of Romania shall designate another member of the Government as interim Prime Minister, to discharge the powers of a Prime Minister until formation of the new Government. The interim during the impossibility to exercise the powers of the said office ceases if the Prime Minister resumes his activity in the Government.

(3) Provisions under paragraph (2) shall apply accordingly to the other members of the Government, on proposal by the Prime Minister, for a period of 45 days, at the most.

Acts of the Government

ARTICLE 107

(1) The Government shall adopt Decisions and Statutory Orders.

(2) Decisions shall be issued to organize the execution of laws.

(3) Statutory orders shall be issued under a special enabling law, within the limits and in conformity with the provisions thereof.

(4) Decisions and statutory orders adopted by the Government shall be signed by the Prime Minister, countersigned by the Ministers who are bound to act to carry them into execution, and shall be published in the Official Gazette of Romania. Non-publishing entails non-existence of a decision or statutory order. Decisions of a military character shall be conveyed only to the institutions concerned.

Responsibility of members of the Government

ARTICLE 108

(1) The Government is politically responsible for its entire activity only before Parliament. Each member of the Government is politically and jointly answerable with the others for the activity and Acts of the Government.

(2) It is only the Chamber of Deputies, the Senate and the President of Romania that shall

have the right to demand criminal prosecutions be taken against members of the Government for acts committed in the exercise of their office. If such criminal prosecution has been requested, the President of Romania may decree that they be suspended from office. Institution of proceedings against a member of the Government entails his suspension from office. The case shall be within the competence of the Supreme Court of Justice.

(3) Cases of liability, and penalties applicable to members of the Government shall be regulated by a Law on Ministerial responsibility.

End of the term of office

ARTICLE 106

(1) The Government shall exercise its term of office until validation of the general parliamentary elections.

(2) The Government shall be dismissed on the date Parliament withdraws confidence granted, or if the Prime Minister finds himself in one of the situations under Article 105 or in case of his impossibility to exercise his powers for more than 45 days.

(3) In situations such as under paragraph (2) provisions of Article 102 shall apply accordingly.

(4) The Government whose term of office ceased in accordance with paragraphs (1) and (2) shall continue to fulfil only the acts required for the administration of public affairs, until the members of the new Government take the oath.

CHAPTER IV

Relations between Parliament and the Government

Information to Parliament

ARTICLE 110

(1) The Government and other agencies of Public Administration shall, within the Parliamentary control over their activity, be bound to present any information and documents requested by the Chamber of Deputies, the Senate, or Parliamentary Committees, through their respective presidents. In case a legislative initiative involves amendment of provisions of the State Budget or the State social security budget, the request for information shall be compulsory.

(2) Members of the Government are entitled to attend the proceedings of Parliament. If they are requested to be present, participation shall be compulsory.

Questions and interpellations

ARTICLE 111

(1) The Government and each of its members shall be bound to answer to questions or interpellations raised by Deputies or Senators.

(2) The Chamber of Deputies or the Senate may carry a motion expressing the stand as to the issue making the point of interpellation.

Motion of censure

ARTICLE 112

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate may, in joint session, withdraw confidence granted to the Government, by carrying a motion of censure by a majority vote of the Deputies and Senators.

(2) The motion of censure may be initiated by at least one fourth of the total number of Deputies and Senators, and shall be notified to the Government upon the date of its tabling.

(3) The motion of censure shall be debated upon three days after its presentation in the joint session of the Chambers.

(4) If the motion of censure fails to be passed, the Deputies and the Senators who signed it may not submit another one during the same session, except for the case that the Government assumes responsibility in conformity with Article 113.

Assumption of responsibility by the Government

ARTICLE 113

(1) The Government may assume responsibility before the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in joint session, upon a programme, a general policy statement, or a bill.

(2) The Government shall be dismissed if a motion of censure, tabled within three days from the date of presenting the programme, the general policy statement, or the bill, has been passed in accordance with provisions under Article 112.

(3) If the Government has not been dismissed in accordance with paragraph (2), the bill presented shall be considered as passed, and the programme or the general policy statement become binding on the Government.

(4) In case the President of Romania demands reconsideration of the law passed according to paragraph (3), the debate thereon shall be carried in the joint session of both Chambers.

Legislative delegation

ARTICLE 114

(1) Parliament may pass a special law enabling the Government to issue statutory orders in fields outside the scope of organic laws.

(2) The enabling law shall compulsorily establish the field and the date up to which statutory orders can be issued.

(3) If the enabling law so requests, statutory orders shall be submitted to Parliament for approval, according to the legislative procedure, until expiration of the enabling term. Noncompliance with the term entails discontinuation of the effects of the statutory order.

(4) In exceptional cases, the Government may adopt emergency statutory orders, which shall come into force only after their submission to

Parliament for approval. If Parliament does not sit in a session, it shall obligatory be convened.

(5) Statutory orders shall be approved or rejected by a law which must also contain the statutory orders that ceased to be effective in accordance with paragraph (3).

CHAPTER V

Public Administration

Section 1

Specialized Central Public Administration

Structure

ARTICLE 115

(1) Ministries shall be organized only in subordination to the Government.

(2) Other specialized agencies may be organized in subordination to the Government or Ministries, or as autonomous administrative authorities.

Establishment

ARTICLE 116

(1) Ministries shall be set up, organized, and function in accordance with the law.

(2) The Government and Ministries may, on the authorization of the Court of Audit, set up specialized agencies in their subordination, but only if the law acknowledges the competence thereof.

(3) Autonomous administrative authorities may be established by an organic law.

The Armed Forces

ARTICLE 117

(1) The Army shall be exclusively subordinated to the will of the people, to guarantee the sovereignty, independence and unity of the State, the Country's territorial integrity, and Constitutional democracy.

(2) The structure of the national defence system, the organization of the Army, the preparation of the population, economy and territory for the defence, as well as the status of the military shall be regulated by an organic law.

(3) Provisions under paragraphs (1) and (2) shall apply accordingly to the police and security services of the State, as well as to other components of the Armed Forces.

(4) The organization of military or paramilitary activities outside a State authority is prohibited.

(5) No foreign troops may enter or cross the territory of Romania but on terms established by law.

Supreme Council of National Defence

ARTICLE 118

The Supreme Council of National Defence shall unitarily organize and co-ordinate the activities concerning the country's defence and national security.

Section 2

Local Public Administration

Basic principles

ARTICLE 119

Public Administration in territorial-administrative units is based on the principle of local autonomy and decentralization of public services.

Communal and town authorities

ARTICLE 120

(1) The Public Administration authorities, by which local autonomy in communes and towns is implemented, shall be the Local Councils and Mayors elected, in accordance with the law.

(2) The Local Council and Mayors shall act as autonomous administrative authorities and manage public affairs in communes and towns, in accordance with the law.

(3) Authorities under paragraph (1) may also be constituted in the territorial-administrative subdivisions of municipalities.

County Council

ARTICLE 121

(1) The County Council is the Public Administration authority co-ordinating the activity of Commune and Town Councils, with a view to carry out the public services of county interest.

(2) The County Council shall be elected and function in accordance with the law.

The Prefect

ARTICLE 122

(1) The Government shall appoint a Prefect in each county and in the Municipality of București.

(2) The Prefect is the representative of the Government at local level and shall direct any decentralized public services of the Ministries and other central agencies in the territorial-administrative units.

(3) The powers of the Prefect shall be established by law.

(4) The Prefect may challenge, in the administrative court, an act of the County Council, of a Local Council, or of a Mayor, in case he deems it unlawful. The act thus challenged shall be suspended *de jure*.

CHAPTER VI

Judicial Authority

Section 1

Courts of Law

Administration of justice

ARTICLE 123

(1) Justice shall be rendered in the name of the law.

(2) Judges shall be independent and subject only to the law.

Status of Judges

ARTICLE 124

(1) Judges appointed by the President of Romania shall be irremovable, according to the law. The President and other Judges of the Supreme Court of Justice shall be appointed for a term of six years, and may be reinvested in office. Promotion, transfer, and sanctions against Judges may be decided upon only by the Superior Council of the Magistracy, in accordance with the law.

(2) The office of a Judge shall be incompatible with any other public or private office, except that of an academic professorial activity.

Courts of law

ARTICLE 125

(1) Justice shall be administered by the Supreme Court of Justice and other courts established by law.

(2) The setting up of courts of exception is prohibited.

(3) Competence and procedure of courts shall be regulated by law.

Publicity of debates

ARTICLE 126

Proceedings shall be public, except for the cases provided by law.

Right to have an interpreter

ARTICLE 127

(1) Procedure shall be conducted in Romanian.

(2) Citizens belonging to national minorities, as well as persons who cannot understand or speak Romanian have the right to take cognizance of all acts and files of the case, to speak before the Court and formulate conclusions, through an interpreter, in criminal trials, this right shall be ensured free of charge.

Use of appeal

ARTICLE 128

Against decisions of the Court, the parties concerned and the Public Ministry may exercise ways of appeal, in accordance with the law.

Police in the Courts

ARTICLE 129

Courts of law shall have police placed at their disposal.

Section 2

The Public Ministry

Role of Public Ministry

ARTICLE 130

(1) Within judicial activity, the Public Ministry shall represent general interests of the

society and defend legal order, as well as the citizens' rights and freedoms.

(2) The Public Ministry shall discharge its powers through Public Prosecutors' offices, constituted into public prosecutor's offices, in accordance with the law.

Status of Public Prosecutors

ARTICLE 131

(1) Public Prosecutors shall carry out their activity in accordance with the principle of legality, impartiality and hierarchical control, under the authority of the Minister of Justice.

(2) The office of a Public Prosecutor shall be incompatible with any other public or private office, except that of an academic professorial activity.

Section 5

Superior Council of the Magistracy

Composition

ARTICLE 132

The Superior Council of the Magistracy shall consist of magistrates elected for a term of four years by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in a joint session.

Powers

ARTICLE 133

(1) The Superior Council of the Magistracy shall nominate Judges and Public Prosecutors for appointment by the President of Romania, except those on probation, in accordance with the law. In this case, the proceedings shall be presided over by the Minister of Justice, who shall have no right to vote.

(2) The Superior Council of Magistracy shall perform the role of a disciplinary council for Judges, in which case proceedings shall be presided over by the President of the Supreme Court of Justice.

TITLE IV

Economy and public finance

Economy

ARTICLE 134

(1) Romania's economy is a free market economy.

(2) The State must secure:

a) a free trade, protection of loyal competition, provision of a favourable framework in order to stimulate and value every factor of production;

b) protection of national interests in economic, financial and currency activity;

c) promotion of national scientific research;

d) exploitation of natural resources, in conformity with national interests;

e) environmental protection and recovery, as well as preservation of the ecological balance;

f) creation of all necessary conditions so as to increase the quality of life.

Property

ARTICLE 135

(1) The State shall protect property.

(2) Property is public or private.

(3) Public property belongs to the State or its territorial-administrative units.

(4) Subsoil riches of any nature, ways of communication, the air space, waters with hydropower availabilities and those which can be used for the public interest, beaches, territorial waters, natural resources of the economic zone and the continental shelf, as well as other assets established by law, shall be exclusively public property.

(5) Public owned assets shall be inalienable. They may be taken over for administration by self-managed public companies or public institutions, or may be leased or granted in concession, in accordance with the law.

(6) Private property shall be, in accordance with the law, inviolable.

Financial system

ARTICLE 136

(1) Formation, administration, use and control of the financial resources of the State, of territorial-administrative units and public institutions shall be regulated by law.

(2) The national currency is the Leu, with its subdivision, the Ban.

National Public Budget

ARTICLE 137

(1) The National Public Budget shall comprise the State budget, the State social security budget and the local budgets of communes, towns and counties.

(2) The Government shall annually draft the State budget and State social security budget, which it shall submit separately to Parliament for approval.

(3) If the Law on the State budget and the Law on the State social security budget fail to be passed by at least three days before expiration of the budgetary year, the previous year's State budget and State social security budget shall continue to be applied until adoption of the new budgets.

(4) Local budgets shall be drafted, approved and executed in accordance with the law.

(5) No budget expenditure shall be approved unless its financing source has been established.

Taxes and duties

ARTICLE 138

(1) Taxes, duties and any other revenue of the State budget and State social security budget shall be established only by law.

(2) Local taxes and duties shall be established by the local or county councils, within limits and under the terms of the law.

Court of Audit

ARTICLE 139

(1) The Court of Audit shall exercise control on the formation, administration and use of the financial resources of the State and the public sector. The Court shall also have jurisdictional powers, as provided by law.

(2) The Court of Audit shall annually report to Parliament on the accounts of the National Public Budget administration in the expired budgetary year, including cases of mismanagement.

(3) At request of the Chamber of Deputies or the Senate, the Court of Audit shall check the management of public resources, and report on its findings.

(4) Members of the Court of Audit, appointed by Parliament, shall be independent and irremovable, according to the law. They shall be subject to the incompatibilities the law provides for judges.

TITLE V
Constitutional Court

Structure

ARTICLE 140

(1) The Constitutional Court consists of nine Judges, appointed for a term of office of nine years, that cannot be prolonged or renewed.

(2) Three Judges shall be appointed by the Chamber of Deputies, three by the Senate, and three by the President of Romania.

(3) Judges of the Constitutional Court shall elect, by secret vote, the President thereof, for a term of three years.

(4) The Constitutional Court shall be renewed by one third of its Judges every three years, in accordance with the provisions of the Court's organic law.

Qualification for appointment

ARTICLE 141

Judges of the Constitutional Court must have graduated law, and have high professional competence and at least eighteen years experience in juridical or academic activities in law.

Incompatibilities

ARTICLE 142

The office of a Judge at Constitutional Court is incompatible with any other public or private

office, except that of academic professorial activity.

Independence and irremovability

ARTICLE 143

Judges of the Constitutional Court shall be independent in the exercise of their office and irremovable during the term of office.

Powers

ARTICLE 144

The Constitutional Court shall have the following powers:

a) to adjudicate on the constitutionality of laws, before promulgation, upon notification by the President of Romania, by the president of either Chamber of Parliament, by the Government, the Supreme Court of Justice, by a number of at least 50 Deputies or at least 25 Senators, as well as, *ex officio*, on initiatives to revise the Constitution;

b) to adjudicate on the constitutionality of the Standing Orders of Parliament, upon notification by the president of either Chamber, by a parliamentary group or a number of at least 50 Deputies or at least 25 Senators;

c) to decide on exceptions brought to the courts of law as to the unconstitutionality of laws and statutory orders;

d) to guard the observance of the procedure for the election of the President of Romania and to confirm the ballot returns;

e) to ascertain the circumstances which justify the interim in the exercise of office of President of Romania, and to report its findings to Parliament and the Government;

f) to give advisory opinion on the proposal to suspend the President of Romania from office;

g) to guard the observance of the procedure for the organization and holding of a referendum, and to confirm its returns;

h) to check on compliance with the conditions for the exercise of the legislative initiative by citizens;

i) to decide on objections of unconstitutionality of a political party.

Decisions of the Constitutional Court

ARTICLE 145

(1) In cases of unconstitutionality, in accordance with Article 144 subparagraphs a) and b), the law or standing orders shall be returned for reconsideration. If the law is passed again in the same formulation by a majority of at least two thirds of the members of each Chamber, the objection of unconstitutionality shall be removed, and promulgation thereof shall be binding.

(2) Decisions of the Constitutional Court shall be binding and effective only for the future. They shall be published in the Official Gazette of Romania.

TITLE VI
Revision of the Constitution

Initiative of Revision

ARTICLE 146

(1) Revision of the Constitution may be initiated by the President of Romania on proposal of the Government, by at least one quarter of the number of Deputies or Senators, as well as by at least 500,000 citizens with the right to vote.

(2) The citizens who initiate the revision of the Constitution must belong to at least half the number of the counties in the country, and in each of the respective counties or in the Municipality of Bucharest, at least 20,000 signatures must be recorded in support of this initiative.

Procedure of Revision

ARTICLE 147

(1) The draft or proposal of revision must be adopted by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, by a majority of at least two thirds of the number of each Chamber.

(2) If no agreement can be reached by a mediation procedure, the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall decide thereupon, in joint session, by the vote of at least three quarters of the number of Deputies and Senators.

(3) The revision shall be final after approval by a referendum held within 30 days from the date of passing the draft or proposal of revision.

Limits of Revision

ARTICLE 148

(1) The provisions of this Constitution with regard to the national, independent, unitary and indivisible character of the Romanian State, the Republican form of government, territorial integrity, independence of the judiciary, political pluralism and official language shall not be subject to revision.

(2) Likewise, no revision shall be made if it results in the supression of the citizens' fundamental rights and freedoms, or the safeguards thereof.

(3) The Constitution shall not be revised during a state of siege or emergency, or at wartime.

TITLE VII
Final and transitory provisions

Coming into force

ARTICLE 149

This Constitution shall come into force on the date of its adoption by referendum. On the same day, the Constitution of August 21, 1965 is and remains fully abrogated.

Temporal conflict of laws

ARTICLE 150

(1) The laws and all other normative acts shall remain in force in so far they are not contradicting the provisions of this Constitution.

(2) The Legislative Council shall, within 12 months from the date of coming into force of the Law on its organization, examine the compliance of legislation with this Constitution and shall accordingly advance proposals to Parliament or to the Government, as the case may be.

Current Institutions

ARTICLE 151

(1) The Institutions of the Republic in existence at the date of coming into force of this Constitution shall remain in operation until the setting up of the new institutions.

(2) The new Supreme Court of Justice shall, in accordance with the law, be appointed by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in a joint session, on proposal by the President of Romania, within 6 months from the date of coming into force of this Constitution.

Future Institutions

ARTICLE 152

(1) Within 6 months from the date of coming into force of this Constitution, the Constitutional Court and the Court of Audit shall be set up.

(2) Judges of the first Constitutional Court shall be appointed for a term of 3, 6 and 9 years respectively. The President of Romania, the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall designate one Judge each for every term.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

CONTENTS

Page

TITLE I

General principles 7

TITLE II

Fundamental rights, freedoms and duties 11

CHAPTER I

Common provisions 11

CHAPTER II

Fundamental rights and freedoms 14

CHAPTER III

Fundamental duties 28

CHAPTER IV

Advocate of the People 30

77

Page

TITLE III

Public authorities 31

CHAPTER I

Parliament 31

SECTION 1

Organization and Functioning 31

SECTION 2

Status of Deputies and Senators 35

SECTION 3

Legislation 37

CHAPTER II

The President of Romania 42

CHAPTER III

The Government 50

CHAPTER IV

Relations between Parliament and the Government 55

CHAPTER V

Public Administration 58

SECTION 1

Specialized Central Public Administration 58

Page

SECTION 2

Public Administration 60

CHAPTER VI

Judicial Authority 61

SECTION 1

The Law 61

SECTION 2

The Ministry 63

Section 3

The Council of the Magistracy 64

TITLE IV

Economy and public finance 65

TITLE V

Constitutional Court 69

TITLE VI

Revision of the Constitution 72

TITLE VII

Final and transitory provisions 74

in Order to form a more perfect Union, establish Justice, insure domestic Tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general Welfare, and secure the Blessings of Liberty to ourselves and our Posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the

Article. I.

Section. 1. All legislative Powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Section. 2. The House of Representatives shall be composed of Members chosen every second Year by the People of the several States, and the Electors in each State shall have the Qualifications requisite for Electors of the most numerous Branch of the State Legislature.

No Person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the Age of twenty five Years, and been seven Years a Citizen of the and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

[Representatives and direct Taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective Numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole Number of free Persons, including those bound to Service for a Term of Years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three fifths of all other Persons.]* The actual Enumeration

*Changed by section 2 of the fourteenth Amendment.

shall be made within three Years after the first Meeting of the Congress of the and within every subsequent Term of ten Years, in such Manner as they shall by Law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty Thousand, but each State shall have at Least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of .e shall be entitled to chuse three, Massachusetts eight, and one, five, six, four, eight, one, a six, ten, five, five, and three.

When vacancies happen in the Representation from any State, the Executive Authority thereof shall issue Writs of Election to fill such Vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall chuse their Speaker and other Officers; and shall have the sole Power of Impeachment.

Section. 3. The Senate of the shall be composed of two Senators from each State, [chosen by the Legislature thereof,]* for six Years; and each Senator shall have one Vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in Consequence of the first Election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three Classes. The Seats of the Senators of the first Class shall be vacated at the Expiration of the second Year, of the second Class at the Expiration of the fourth Year, and of the third Class at the Expiration of the sixth Year, so that one third may be chosen every second Year; [and if Vacancies happen by Resignation, or otherwise, during the Recess of the Legislature of any State, the Executive thereof may make temporary Appointments until the next Meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such Vacancies.]*

No Person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty Years, and been nine Years a Citizen of the , s, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice President of the . shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no Vote, unless they be equally divided.

The Senate shall chuse their other Officers, and also a President pro tempore, in the Absence of the Vice President, or when he shall exercise the Office of President of the

The Senate shall have the sole Power to try all Impeachments. When sitting for that Purpose, they shall be on Oath or Affirmation. When the President of the is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside: And no Person shall be convicted without the Concurrence of two thirds of the Members present.

Judgment in Cases of Impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from Office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any Office of honor, Trust or Profit under the but the Party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to Indictment, Trial, Judgment and Punishment, according to Law.

Section. 4. The Times, Places and Manner of holding Elections for Senators and Representatives, shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by Law make or alter such Regulations, except as to the Places of chusing Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every Year, and such Meeting shall be [on the first

*Changed by the Seventeenth Amendment

*Changed by the Seventeenth Amendment

Monday in December,]* unless they shall by Law appoint a different Day.

Section. 5. Each House shall be the Judge of the Elections, Returns and Qualifications of its own Members, and a Majority of each shall constitute a Quorum to do Business; but a smaller Number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the Attendance of absent Members, in such Manner, and under such Penalties as each House may provide.

Each House may determine the Rules of its Proceedings, punish its Members for disorderly Behaviour, and, with the Concurrence of two thirds, expel a Member.

Each House shall keep a Journal of its Proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such Parts as may in their Judgment require Secrecy, and the Yeas and Nays of the Members of either House on any question shall, at the Desire of one fifth of those Present, be entered on the Journal.

Neither House, during the Session of Congress, shall, without the Consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other Place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

Section. 6. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a Compensation for their Services, to be ascertained by Law, and paid out of the Treasury of the . They shall in all Cases, except Treason, Felony and Breach of the Peace, be privileged from Arrest during their Attendance at the Session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any Speech or Debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other Place.

No Senator or Representative shall, during the Time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil Office under the Authority of the , which shall have been created, or the Emoluments whereof shall have been encreased during such time; and no Person holding any Office under the , shall be a Member of either House during his Continuance in Office.

Section. 7. All Bills for raising Revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with Amendments as on other Bills.

Every Bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate, shall, before it becomes a Law, be presented to the President of the . If he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his Objections to that House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the Objections at large on their Journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If after such Reconsideration two thirds of that House shall agree to pass the Bill, it shall be sent, together with the Objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two thirds of that House, it shall become a Law. But in all such Cases the Votes of both Houses shall be determined by yeas and Nays, and the Names of the Persons voting for and against the Bill shall be entered on the Journal of each House respectively. If any Bill shall not be returned by the President within ten Days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the Same shall be a Law, in like Manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their Adjournment prevent its Return, in which Case it shall not be a Law.

Every Order, Resolution, or Vote to which the Concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of Adjournment) shall be presented to

*Changed by section 2 of the Twentieth Amendment.

223

the President of the , and before the Same shall take Effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the Rules and Limitations prescribed in the Case of a Bill.

Section. 8. The Congress shall have Power To lay and collect Taxes, Duties, Imposts and Excises, to pay the Debts and provide for the common Defence and general Welfare of the , but all Duties, Imposts and Excises shall be uniform throughout the .

To borrow Money on the credit of the ;

To regulate Commerce with foreign Nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian Tribes;

To establish an uniform Rule of Naturalization, and uniform Laws on the subject of Bankruptcies throughout the ;

To coin Money, regulate the Value thereof, and of foreign Coin, and fix the Standard of Weights and Measures;

To provide for the Punishment of counterfeiting the Securities and current Coin of the ;

To establish Post Offices and post Roads;

To promote the Progress of Science and useful Arts, by securing for limited Times to Authors and Inventors the exclusive Right to their respective Writings and Discoveries;

To constitute Tribunals inferior to the supreme Court;

To define and punish Piracies and Felonies committed on the high Seas, and Offenses against the Law of Nations;

To declare War, grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal, and make Rules concerning Captures on Land and Water;

To raise and support Armies, but no Appropriation of Money to that Use shall be for a longer Term than two Years;

To provide and maintain a Navy;

To make Rules for the Government and Regulation of the land and naval Forces;

To provide for calling forth the Militia to execute the Laws of the Union, suppress Insurrections and repel Invasions;

To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining, the Militia, and for governing such Part of them as may be employed in the Service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively, the Appointment of the Officers, and the Authority of training the Militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress;

To exercise exclusive Legislation in all Cases whatsoever, over such District (not exceeding ten Miles square) as may, by Cession of particular States, and the Acceptance of Congress, become the Seat of the Government of the and to exercise like Authority over all Places purchased by the Consent of the Legislature of the State in which the Same shall be, for the Erection of Forts, Magazines, Arsenals, dock-Yards and other needful Buildings;—And

To make all Laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into Execution the foregoing Powers, and all other Powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the , or in any Department or Officer thereof.

Section. 9. The Migration or Importation of such Persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the Year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a Tax or duty may be imposed on such Importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each Person.

230

The Privilege of the Writ of Habeas Corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in Cases of Rebellion or Invasion the public Safety may require it.

No Bill of Attainder or ex post facto Law shall be passed.

No Capitation, or other direct, Tax shall be laid, unless in Proportion to the Census or Enumeration herein before directed to be taken.*

No Tax or Duty shall be laid on Articles exported from any State.

No Preference shall be given by any Regulation of Commerce or Revenue to the Ports of one State over those of another: nor shall Vessels bound to, or from, one State, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay Duties in another.

No Money shall be drawn from the Treasury, but in Consequence of Appropriations made by Law; and a regular Statement and Account of the Receipts and Expenditures of all public Money shall be published from time to time.

No Title of Nobility shall be granted by the United States: And no Person holding any Office of Profit or Trust under them, shall, without the Consent of the Congress, accept of any present, Emolument, Office, or Title, of any kind whatever, from any King, Prince, or foreign State.

Section. 10. No State shall enter into any Treaty, Alliance, or Confederation; grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal; coin Money; emit Bills of Credit; make any Thing but gold and silver Coin a Tender in Payment of Debts; pass any Bill of Attainder, ex post facto Law, or Law impairing the Obligation of Contracts, or grant any Title of Nobility.

No State shall, without the Consent of the Congress, lay any Imposts or Duties on Imports or Exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing it's inspection Laws: and the net Produce of all Duties and Imposts, laid by any State on Imports or Exports, shall be for the Use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such Laws shall be subject to the Revision and Controul of the Congress.

No State shall, without the Consent of Congress, lay any Duty of Tonnage, keep Troops, or Ships of War in time of Peace, enter into any Agreement or Compact with another State, or with a foreign Power, or engage in War, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent Danger as will not admit of delay.

*See Sixteenth Amendment

Article. II.

Section. 1. The executive Power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his Office during the Term of four Years, and, together with the Vice President, chosen for the same Term, be elected, as follows:

Each State shall appoint, in such Manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a Number of Electors, equal to the whole Number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress: but no Senator or Representative, or Person holding an Office of Trust or Profit under the United States, shall be appointed an Elector.

[The Electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by Ballot for two Persons, of whom one at least shall not be an Inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a List of all the Persons voted for, and of the Number of Votes for each; which List they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the Seat of the Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the Presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the Certificates, and the Votes shall then be counted. The Person having the greatest Number of Votes shall be the President,

if such Number be a Majority of the whole Number of Electors appointed, and if there be more than one who have such Majority, and have an equal Number of Votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately chuse by Ballot one of them for President; and if no Person have a Majority, then from the five highest on the List the said House shall in like Manner chuse the President. But in chusing the President, the Votes shall be taken by States, the Representation from each State having one Vote. A quorum for this Purpose shall consist of a Member or Members from two thirds of the States, and a Majority of all the States shall be necessary to a Choice. In every Case, after the Choice of the President, the Person having the greatest Number of Votes of the Electors shall be the Vice President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal Votes, the Senate shall chuse from them by Ballot the Vice President.]*

The Congress may determine the Time of chusing the Electors, and the Day on which they shall give their Votes; which Day shall be the same throughout the

No Person except a natural born Citizen, or a Citizen of the , at the time of the Adoption of the Constitution, shall be eligible to the Office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that Office who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty five Years, and been fourteen Years a Resident within the

[In Case of the Removal of the President from Office, or of his Death, Resignation, or Inability to discharge the Powers and Duties of the said Office, the Same shall devolve on the Vice President, and the Congress may by Law provide for the Case

*Changed by the Twelfth Amendment

of Removal, Death, Resignation or Inability, both of the President and Vice President, declaring what Officer shall then act as President, and such Officer shall act accordingly, until the Disability be removed, or a President shall be elected.]*

The President shall, at stated Times, receive for his Services, a Compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the Period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that Period any other Emolument from the , or any of them.

Before he enter on the Execution of his Office, he shall take the following Oath or Affirmation: —"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the Office of President of the and will to the best of my Ability, preserve, protect and defend the Constitution of the

Section. 2. The President shall be Commander in Chief of the Army and Navy of the and of the Militia of the several States, when called into the actual Service of the he may require the Opinion, in writing, of the principal Officer in each of the executive Departments, upon any Subject relating to the Duties of their respective Offices, and he shall have Power to grant Reprieves and Pardons for Offenses against the United States, except in Cases of Impeachment.

He shall have Power, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, to make Treaties, provided two thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, shall appoint Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, Judges of the supreme Court, and all other Officers of the whose Appointments are not

*Changed by the Twenty-Fifth Amendment

herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by Law: but the Congress may by Law vest the Appointment of such inferior Officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the Courts of Law, or in the Heads of Departments.

The President shall have Power to fill up all Vacancies that may happen during the Recess of the Senate, by granting Commissions which shall expire at the End of their next Session.

Section. 3. He shall from time to time give to the Congress Information of the State of the Union, and recommend to their Consideration such Measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary Occasions, convene both Houses, or either of them, and in Case of Disagreement between them, with Respect to the Time of Adjournment, he may adjourn them to such Time as he shall think proper; he shall receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers; he shall take Care that the Laws be faithfully executed, and shall Commission all the Officers of the United States.

Section. 4. The President, Vice President and all civil Officers of the , shall be removed from Office on Impeachment for, and Conviction of, Treason, Bribery, or other high Crimes and Misdemeanors.

Article. III.

Section. 1. The judicial Power of the shall be vested in one supreme Court, and in such inferior Courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The Judges, both of the supreme and inferior Courts, shall hold their Offices during good Behaviour, and shall, at stated Times, receive for their Services, a Compensation, which shall not be diminished during their Continuance in Office.

Section. 2. The judicial Power shall extend to all Cases, in Law and Equity, arising under this Constitution, the Laws of the and Treaties made, or which shall be made, under their Authority;—to all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls;—to all Cases of admiralty and maritime Jurisdiction;—to Controversies to which the shall be a Party;—to Controversies between two or more States,—[between a State and Citizens of another State,—]* between Citizens of different States,—between Citizens of the same State claiming Lands under Grants of different States, [and between a State, or the Citizens thereof, and foreign States, Citizens or Subjects.]*

In all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, and those in which a State shall be Party, the supreme Court shall have original Jurisdiction. In all the other Cases before mentioned, the supreme Court shall have appellate Jurisdiction, both as to Law and Fact, with such Exceptions, and under such Regulations as the Congress shall make.

The Trial of all Crimes, except in Cases of Impeachment; shall be by Jury; and such Trial shall be held in the State where the said Crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the Trial shall be at such Place or Places as the Congress may by Law have directed.

Section. 3. Treason against the shall consist only in levying War against them, or in adhering to their Enemies, giving them Aid and Comfort. No Person shall be convicted of Treason unless on the Testimony of two Witnesses to the same overt Act, or on Confession in open Court.

The Congress shall have Power to declare the Punishment of Treason, but no Attainder of Treason shall work Corruption of Blood, or Forfeiture except during the Life of the Person attainted.

*Changed by the Eleventh Amendment.

Article. IV.

Section. 1. Full Faith and Credit shall be given in each State to the public Acts, Records, and judicial Proceedings of every other State; And the Congress may by general Laws prescribe the Manner in which such Acts, Records and Proceedings shall be proved, and the Effect thereof.

Section. 2. The Citizens of each State shall be entitled to all Privileges and Immunities of Citizens in the several States.

A Person charged in any State with Treason, Felony, or other Crime, who shall flee from Justice, and be found in another State, shall on Demand of the executive Authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having Jurisdiction of the Crime.

[No Person held to Service or Labour in one State, under the Laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in Consequence of any Law or Regulation therein, be discharged from such Service or Labour, but shall be delivered up on Claim of the Party to whom such Service or Labour may be due.]*

Section. 3. New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the Jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the Junction of two or more States, or Parts of States, without the Consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

The Congress shall have Power to dispose of and make all needful Rules and Regulations respecting the Territory or other Property belonging to the , and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to Prejudice any Claims of the , or of any particular State.

Section. 4. The , shall guarantee to every State in this Union a Republican Form of Government, and shall protect each of them against Invasion; and on Application of the Legislature, or of the Executive (when the Legislature cannot be convened) against domestic Violence.

*Changed by the Thirteenth Amendment.

Article. V.

The Congress, whenever two thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose Amendments to this Constitution, or, on the Application of the Legislatures of two thirds of the several States, shall call a Convention for proposing Amendments, which, in either Case, shall be valid to all Intents and Purposes, as Part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three fourths of the several States, or by Conventions in three fourths thereof, as the one or the other Mode of Ratification may be proposed by the Congress; Provided that no Amendment which may be made prior to the Year One thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any Manner affect the first and fourth Clauses in the Ninth Section of the first Article; and that no State, without its Consent, shall be deprived of it's equal Suffrage in the Senate.

Article. VI.

All Debts contracted and Engagements entered into, before the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the under this Constitution, as under the Confederation.

This Constitution, and the Laws of the which shall be made in Pursuance thereof; and all Treaties made, or which shall be made,

under the Authority of the , shall be the supreme Law of the Land, and the Judges in every State shall be bound thereby, any Thing in the Constitution or Laws of any State to the Contrary notwithstanding.

The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the Members of the several State Legislatures, and all executive and judicial Officers, both of the and of the several States, shall be bound by Oath or Affirmation, to support this Constitution; but no religious Test shall ever be required as a Qualification to any Office or public Trust under the

Article. VII.

The Ratification of the Conventions of nine States, shall be sufficient for the Establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the Same.

done in Convention by the Unanimous Consent of the States present the Seventeenth Day of September in the Year of our Lord

dependence of the the Twelfth In Witness whereof We have hereunto subscribed our Names.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION OF THE

Amendment I.*

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press, or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

Amendment II.

A well regulated Militia, being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear Arms, shall not be infringed.

Amendment III.

No Soldier shall, in time of peace be quartered in any house, without the consent of the Owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

Amendment IV.

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no Warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by Oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

Amendment V.

No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the Militia, when in actual service in time of War or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offence to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

Amendment VI.

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defence.

Amendment VII.

In Suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any Court of the than according to the rules of the common law.

Amendment VIII.

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

Amendment IX.

The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

Amendment X.

The powers not delegated to the by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

Amendment XI.*

The Judicial power of the shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of

*The Eleventh Amendment was ratified

the _____ by Citizens of another State, or by Citizens or Subjects of any Foreign State.

Amendment XII.*

The Electors shall meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for President and Vice President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the _____ directed to the President of the Senate;—The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted.—The person having the greatest number of votes for President, shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. [And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President.—]* The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President, shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the

*The Twelfth Amendment was ratified

Amendment XIII.**

Section 1. Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the _____ or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

Section 2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XIV.***

Section 1. All persons born or naturalized in the _____ and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the _____ and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges

*Superseded by section 3 of the Twentieth Amendment.

**The Thirteenth Amendment was ratified

***The Fourteenth Amendment was ratified

or immunities of citizens of the , nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

Section 2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice President of the , Representatives in Congress, the Executive and Judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the , or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

Section 3. No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the , or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath, as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the , shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may by a vote of two-thirds of each House, remove such disability.

Section 4. The validity of the public debt of the , authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the , or any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the , or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations and claims shall be held illegal and void.

Section 5. The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

Amendment XV.*

Section 1. The right of citizens of the , to vote, shall not be denied or abridged by the or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XVI.**

The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration.

Amendment XVII.***

The Senate of the shall be composed of two Senators from each State, elected by the people thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote. The electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors

*The Fifteenth Amendment was ratified
**The Sixteenth Amendment was ratified
***The Seventeenth Amendment was ratified

of the most numerous branch of the State legislatures.

When vacancies happen in the representation of any State in the Senate, the executive authority of such State shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies: *Provided*, That the legislature of any State may empower the executive thereof to make temporary appointments until the people fill the vacancies by election as the legislature may direct.

This amendment shall not be so construed as to affect the election or term of any Senator chosen before it becc[illegible] valid as part of the Constitution.

Amendment XVIII.*

[**Section 1.** After one year from the ratification of this article the manufacture, sale, or transportation of intoxicating liquors within, the importation thereof into, or the exportation thereof from the [illegible] and all territory subject to the jurisdiction thereof for beverage purposes is hereby prohibited.

Section 2. The Congress and the several States shall have concurrent power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Section 3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.]

*The Eighteenth Amendment was ratified [illegible] and was repealed by the Twenty-First Amendment.

Amendment XIX.*

The right of citizens of the [illegible]s to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of sex.

Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XX.**

Section 1. The terms of the President and Vice President shall end at noon on the 20th day of January, and the terms of Senators and Representatives at noon on the 3d day of January, of the years in which such terms would have ended if this article had not been ratified; and the terms of their successors shall then begin.

Section 2. The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall begin at noon on the 3d day of January, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

Section 3. If, at the time fixed for the beginning of the term of the President, the President elect shall have died, the Vice President elect shall become President. If a President shall not have been chosen before the time fixed for the beginning of his term, or if the President elect shall have failed to qualify, then the Vice President elect shall act as President until a President shall have qualified; and the Congress may by law provide for the case wherein neither a President elect nor a Vice President elect shall have qualified, declaring who shall then act as President, or the manner in which one who is to act shall be selected, and such per-

*The Nineteenth Amendment was ratified [illegible].

**The Twentieth Amendment was ratified [illegible].

son shall act accordingly until a President or Vice President shall have qualified.

Section 4. The Congress may by law provide for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the House of Representatives may choose a President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them, and for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the Senate may choose a Vice President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them.

Section 5. Sections 1 and 2 shall take effect on the 15th day of October following the ratification of this article.

Section 6. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission.

Amendment XXI*

Section 1. The eighteenth article of amendment to the Constitution of the [illegible] is hereby repealed.

Section 2. The transportation or importation into any State, Territory, or possession of the [illegible] for delivery or use therein of intoxicating liquors, in violation of the laws thereof, is hereby prohibited.

Section 3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by conventions in the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

*The Twenty-First Amendment was ratified

Amendment XXII*

Section 1. No person shall be elected to the office of the President more than twice, and no person who has held the office of President, or acted as President, for more than two years of a term to which some other person was elected President shall be elected to the office of the President more than once. But this Article shall not apply to any person holding the office of President when this Article was proposed by the Congress, and shall not prevent any person who may be holding the office of President, or acting as President, during the term within which this Article becomes operative from holding the office of President or acting as President during the remainder of such term.

Section 2. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission to the States by the Congress.

Amendment XXIII.**

Section 1. The District constituting the seat of Government of the [illegible] shall appoint in such manner as the Congress may direct:

A number of electors of President and Vice President equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives in Congress to which the District would be entitled if it were a State, but in no event more than the least populous State; they shall be in addition to those appointed by the

*The Twenty-Second Amendment was ratified

**The Twenty-Third Amendment was ratified

States, but they shall be considered, for the purposes of the election of President and Vice President, to be electors appointed by a State; and they shall meet in the District and perform such duties as provided by the twelfth article of amendment.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XXIV*

Section 1. The right of citizens of the [redacted] vote in any primary or other election for President or Vice President, for electors for President or Vice President, or for Senator or Representative in Congress, shall not be denied or abridged by the [redacted] or any State by reason of failure to pay any poll tax or other tax.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XXV**

Section 1. In case of the removal of the President from office or of his death or resignation, the Vice President shall become President.

Section 2. Whenever there is a vacancy in the office of the Vice President, the President shall nominate a Vice President who shall take office upon confirmation by a majority vote of both Houses of Congress.

Section 3. Whenever the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that he is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, and until he transmits to them a written declaration to the contrary, such powers and duties shall be discharged by the Vice President as Acting President.

Section 4. Whenever the Vice President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive departments or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice President shall immediately assume the powers and duties of the office as Acting President.

Thereafter, when the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that no inability exists, he shall resume the powers and duties of his office unless the Vice President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive department or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit within four days to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office. Thereupon Congress shall decide the issue, assembling within forty-eight hours for that purpose if not in session. If the Congress, within twenty-one days after receipt of the latter written declaration, or, if Congress is not in session, within twenty-one days after Congress is required to assemble, determines by two-thirds vote of both Houses that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice President shall continue to discharge the same as Acting President; otherwise, the President shall resume the powers and duties of his office.

*The Twenty-fourth Amendment was ratified [illegible]

**The Twenty-fifth Amendment was ratified [illegible]

Amendment XXVI*

Section 1. The right of citizens of the
who are eighteen years of age or older, to
vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United
States or by any State on account of age.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to
enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XXVII**

No law, varying the compensation for the ser
vices of the Senators and Representatives, shall
take effect, until an election of Representatives
shall have intervened.

* The Twenty-Sixth Amendment was ratified July
** Congress submitted the text of the Twenty-Seventh A
ment to the States as part of the proposed Bill of Rig
The Amendment was not r
together with the [illegible] Amendments, which b
effective on
The Twenty-Si
Amendment was ratified
Michigan.

CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES

We the People of the United States, in Order to form a more perfect Union, establish Justice, insure domestic Tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general Welfare, and secure the Blessings of Liberty to ourselves and our Posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

Article. I.

Section. 1. All legislative Powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Section. 2. The House of Representatives shall be composed of Members chosen every second Year by the People of the several States, and the Electors in each State shall have the Qualifications requisite for Electors of the most numerous Branch of the State Legislature.

No Person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the Age of twenty five Years, and been seven Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

[Representatives and direct Taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective Numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole Number of free Persons, including those bound to Service for a Term of Years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three fifths of all other Persons.]* The actual Enumeration

*Changed by section 2 of the Fourteenth Amendment.

shall be made within three Years after the first Meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent Term of ten Years, in such Manner as they shall by Law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty Thousand, but each State shall have at Least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to chuse three, Massachusetts eight, Rhode-Island and Providence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New-York six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina five, and Georgia three.

When vacancies happen in the Representation from any State, the Executive Authority thereof shall issue Writs of Election to fill such Vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall chuse their Speaker and other Officers; and shall have the sole Power of Impeachment.

Section. 3. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, [chosen by the Legislature thereof,]* for six Years; and each Senator shall have one Vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in Consequence of the first Election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three Classes. The Seats of the Senators of the first Class shall be vacated at the Expiration of the second Year, of the second Class at the Expiration of the fourth Year, and of the third Class at the Expiration of the sixth Year, so that one third may be chosen every second Year; [and if Vacancies happen by Resignation, or otherwise, during the Recess of the Legislature of any State, the Executive thereof may make temporary Appointments until the next

*Changed by the Seventeenth Amendment.

Meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such Vacancies.]*

No Person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty Years, and been nine Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no Vote, unless they be equally divided.

The Senate shall chuse their other Officers, and also a President pro tempore, in the Absence of the Vice President, or when he shall exercise the Office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole Power to try all Impeachments. When sitting for that Purpose, they shall be on Oath or Affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside: And no Person shall be convicted without the Concurrence of two thirds of the Members present.

Judgment in Cases of Impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from Office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any Office of honor, Trust or Profit under the United States: but the Party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to Indictment, Trial, Judgment and Punishment, according to Law.

Section. 4. The Times, Places and Manner of holding Elections for Senators and Representatives, shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by Law make or alter such Regulations, except as to the Places of chusing Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every Year, and such Meeting shall be [on the first

*Changed by the Seventeenth Amendment.

Monday in December,]* unless they shall by Law appoint a different Day.

Section. 5. Each House shall be the Judge of the Elections, Returns and Qualifications of its own Members, and a Majority of each shall constitute a Quorum to do Business; but a smaller Number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the Attendance of absent Members, in such Manner, and under such Penalties as each House may provide

Each House may determine the Rules of its Proceedings, punish its Members for disorderly Behaviour, and, with the Concurrence of two thirds, expel a Member.

Each House shall keep a Journal of its Proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such Parts as may in their Judgment require Secrecy; and the Yeas and Nays of the Members of either House on any question shall, at the Desire of one fifth of those Present, be entered on the Journal.

Neither House, during the Session of Congress, shall, without the Consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other Place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

Section. 6. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a Compensation for their Services, to be ascertained by Law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall in all Cases, except Treason, Felony and Breach of the Peace, be privileged from Arrest during their Attendance at the Session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any Speech or Debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other Place.

No Senator or Representative shall, during the Time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil Office under the Authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the Emoluments whereof shall have been encreased during such time; and no Person holding any Office under the United States, shall be a Member of either House during his Continuance in Office.

*Changed by section 2 of the Twentieth Amendment

Section. 7. All Bills for raising Revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with Amendments as on other Bills.

Every Bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate, shall, before it becomes a Law, be presented to the President of the United States; If he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his Objections to that House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the Objections at large on their Journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If after such Reconsideration two thirds of that House shall agree to pass the Bill, it shall be sent, together with the Objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two thirds of that House, it shall become a Law. But in all such Cases the Votes of both Houses shall be determined by yeas and Nays, and the Names of the Persons voting for and against the Bill shall be entered on the Journal of each House respectively. If any Bill shall not be returned by the President within ten Days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the Same shall be a Law, in like Manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their Adjournment prevent its Return, in which Case it shall not be a Law.

Every Order, Resolution, or Vote to which the Concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of Adjournment) shall be presented to

the President of the United States; and before the Same shall take Effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the Rules and Limitations prescribed in the Case of a Bill.

Section. 8. The Congress shall have Power To lay and collect Taxes, Duties, Imposts and Excises, to pay the Debts and provide for the common Defence and general Welfare of the United States; but all Duties, Imposts and Excises shall be uniform throughout the United States;

To borrow Money on the credit of the United States;

To regulate Commerce with foreign Nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian Tribes;

To establish an uniform Rule of Naturalization, and uniform Laws on the subject of Bankruptcies throughout the United States;

To coin Money, regulate the Value thereof, and of foreign Coin, and fix the Standard of Weights and Measures;

To provide for the Punishment of counterfeiting the Securities and current Coin of the United States;

To establish Post Offices and post Roads;

To promote the Progress of Science and useful Arts, by securing for limited Times to Authors and Inventors the exclusive Right to their respective Writings and Discoveries;

To constitute Tribunals inferior to the supreme Court;

To define and punish Piracies and Felonies committed on the high Seas, and Offenses against the Law of Nations;

To declare War, grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal, and make Rules concerning Captures on Land and Water;

To raise and support Armies, but no Appropriation of Money to that Use shall be for a longer Term than two Years;

To provide and maintain a Navy;

To make Rules for the Government and Regulation of the land and naval Forces;

To provide for calling forth the Militia to execute the Laws of the Union, suppress Insurrections and repel Invasions;

To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining, the Militia, and for governing such Part of them as may be employed in the Service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively, the Appointment of the Officers, and the Authority of training the Militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress;

To exercise exclusive Legislation in all Cases whatsoever, over such District (not exceeding ten Miles square) as may, by Cession of particular States, and the Acceptance of Congress, become the Seat of the Government of the United States, and to exercise like Authority over all Places purchased by the Consent of the Legislature of the State in which the Same shall be, for the Erection of Forts, Magazines, Arsenals, dock-Yards and other needful Buildings;—And

To make all Laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into Execution the foregoing Powers, and all other Powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any Department or Officer thereof.

Section. 9. The Migration or Importation of such Persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the Year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a Tax or duty may be imposed on such Importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each Person.

247

The Privilege of the Writ of Habeas Corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in Cases of Rebellion or Invasion the public Safety may require it.

No Bill of Attainder or ex post facto Law shall be passed.

No Capitation, or other direct, Tax shall be laid, unless in Proportion to the Census or Enumeration herein before directed to be taken.*

No Tax or Duty shall be laid on Articles exported from any State.

No Preference shall be given by any Regulation of Commerce or Revenue to the Ports of one State over those of another: nor shall Vessels bound to, or from, one State, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay Duties in another.

No Money shall be drawn from the Treasury, but in Consequence of Appropriations made by Law; and a regular Statement and Account of the Receipts and Expenditures of all public Money shall be published from time to time.

No Title of Nobility shall be granted by the United States: And no Person holding any Office of Profit or Trust under them, shall, without the Consent of the Congress, accept of any present, Emolument, Office, or Title, of any kind whatever, from any King, Prince, or foreign State.

Section. 10. No State shall enter into any Treaty, Alliance, or Confederation; grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal; coin Money; emit Bills of Credit; make any Thing but gold and silver Coin a Tender in Payment of Debts; pass any Bill of Attainder, ex post facto Law, or Law impairing the Obligation of Contracts, or grant any Title of Nobility.

No State shall, without the Consent of the Congress, lay any Imposts or Duties on Imports or Exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing it's inspection Laws: and the net Produce of all Duties and Imposts, laid by any State

*See Sixteenth Amendment.

on Imports or Exports, shall be for the Use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such Laws shall be subject to the Revision and Controul of the Congress.

No State shall, without the Consent of Congress, lay any Duty of Tonnage, keep Troops, or Ships of War in time of Peace, enter into any Agreement or Compact with another State, or with a foreign Power, or engage in War, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent Danger as will not admit of delay.

Article. II.

Section. 1. The executive Power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his Office during the Term of four Years, and, together with the Vice President, chosen for the same Term, be elected, as follows

Each State shall appoint, in such Manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a Number of Electors, equal to the whole Number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress: but no Senator or Representative, or Person holding an Office of Trust or Profit under the United States, shall be appointed an Elector.

[The Electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by Ballot for two Persons, of whom one at least shall not be an Inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a List of all the Persons voted for, and of the Number of Votes for each; which List they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the Seat of the Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the Presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the Certificates, and the Votes shall then be counted. The Person having the greatest Number of Votes shall be the President,

if such Number be a Majority of the whole Number of Electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such Majority, and have an equal Number of Votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately chuse by Ballot one of them for President; and if no Person have a Majority, then from the five highest on the List the said House shall in like Manner chuse the President. But in chusing the President, the Votes shall be taken by States, the Representation from each State having one Vote; A quorum for this Purpose shall consist of a Member or Members from two thirds of the States, and a Majority of all the States shall be necessary to a Choice. In every Case, after the Choice of the President, the Person having the greatest Number of Votes of the Electors shall be the Vice President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal Votes, the Senate shall chuse from them by Ballot the Vice President.]*

The Congress may determine the Time of chusing the Electors, and the Day on which they shall give their Votes; which Day shall be the same throughout the United States.

No Person except a natural born Citizen, or a Citizen of the United States, at the time of the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the Office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that Office who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty five Years, and been fourteen Years a Resident within the United States.

[In Case of the Removal of the President from Office, or of his Death, Resignation, or Inability to discharge the Powers and Duties of the said Office, the Same shall devolve on the Vice President, and the Congress may by Law provide for the Case

*Changed by the Twelfth Amendment

of Removal, Death, Resignation or Inability, both of the President and Vice President, declaring what Officer shall then act as President, and such Officer shall act accordingly, until the Disability be removed, or a President shall be elected.]*

The President shall, at stated Times, receive for his Services, a Compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the Period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that Period any other Emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Before he enter on the Execution of his Office, he shall take the following Oath or Affirmation:—"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the Office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my Ability, preserve, protect and defend the Constitution of the United States."

Section. 2. The President shall be Commander in Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the Militia of the several States, when called into the actual Service of the United States; he may require the Opinion, in writing, of the principal Officer in each of the executive Departments, upon any Subject relating to the Duties of their respective Offices, and he shall have Power to grant Reprieves and Pardons for Offenses against the United States, except in Cases of Impeachment.

He shall have Power, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, to make Treaties, provided two thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, shall appoint Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, Judges of the supreme Court, and all other Officers of the United States, whose Appointments are not

*Changed by the Twenty-Fifth Amendment

herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by Law: but the Congress may by Law vest the Appointment of such inferior Officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the Courts of Law, or in the Heads of Departments.

The President shall have Power to fill up all Vacancies that may happen during the Recess of the Senate, by granting Commissions which shall expire at the End of their next Session.

Section. 3. He shall from time to time give to the Congress Information of the State of the Union, and recommend to their Consideration such Measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary Occasions, convene both Houses, or either of them, and in Case of Disagreement between them, with Respect to the Time of Adjournment, he may adjourn them to such Time as he shall think proper; he shall receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers; he shall take Care that the Laws be faithfully executed, and shall Commission all the Officers of the United States.

Section. 4. The President, Vice President and all civil Officers of the United States, shall be removed from Office on Impeachment for, and Conviction of, Treason, Bribery, or other high Crimes and Misdemeanors.

Article. III.

Section. 1. The judicial Power of the United States, shall be vested in one supreme Court, and in such inferior Courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The Judges, both of the supreme and inferior Courts, shall hold their Offices during good Behaviour, and shall, at stated Times, receive for their Services, a Compensation, which shall not be diminished during their Continuance in Office.

Section. 2. The judicial Power shall extend to all Cases, in Law and Equity, arising under this Constitution, the Laws of the United States, and Treaties made, or which shall be made, under their Authority;—to all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls;—to all Cases of admiralty and maritime Jurisdiction;—to Controversies to which the United States shall be a Party;—to Controversies between two or more States;—[between a State and Citizens of another State;—]* between Citizens of different States,—between Citizens of the same State claiming Lands under Grants of different States, [and between a State, or the Citizens thereof, and foreign States, Citizens or Subjects.]*

In all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, and those in which a State shall be Party, the supreme Court shall have original Jurisdiction. In all the other Cases before mentioned, the supreme Court shall have appellate Jurisdiction, both as to Law and Fact, with such Exceptions, and under such Regulations as the Congress shall make.

The Trial of all Crimes, except in Cases of Impeachment; shall be by Jury; and such Trial shall be held in the State where the said Crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the Trial shall be at such Place or Places as the Congress may by Law have directed.

Section. 3. Treason against the United States, shall consist only in levying War against them, or in adhering to their Enemies, giving them Aid and Comfort. No Person shall be convicted of Treason unless on the Testimony of two Witnesses to the same overt Act, or on Confession in open Court.

The Congress shall have Power to declare the Punishment of Treason, but no Attainder of Treason shall work Corruption of Blood, or Forfeiture except during the Life of the Person attainted.

*Changed by the Eleventh Amendment.

250

Article. IV.

Section. 1. Full Faith and Credit shall be given in each State to the public Acts, Records, and judicial Proceedings of every other State; And the Congress may by general Laws prescribe the Manner in which such Acts, Records and Proceedings shall be proved, and the Effect thereof.

Section. 2. The Citizens of each State shall be entitled to all Privileges and Immunities of Citizens in the several States.

A Person charged in any State with Treason, Felony, or other Crime, who shall flee from Justice, and be found in another State, shall on Demand of the executive Authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having Jurisdiction of the Crime.

[No Person held to Service or Labour in one State, under the Laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in Consequence of any Law or Regulation therein, be discharged from such Service or Labour, but shall be delivered up on Claim of the Party to whom such Service or Labour may be due.]*

Section. 3. New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the Jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the Junction of two or more States, or Parts of States, without the Consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

The Congress shall have Power to dispose of and make all needful Rules and Regulations respecting the Territory or other Property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to Prejudice any

*Changed by the Thirteenth Amendment

Claims of the United States, or of any particular State.

Section. 4. The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a Republican Form of Government, and shall protect each of them against Invasion; and on Application of the Legislature, or of the Executive (when the Legislature cannot be convened) against domestic Violence.

Article. V.

The Congress, whenever two thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose Amendments to this Constitution, or, on the Application of the Legislatures of two thirds of the several States, shall call a Convention for proposing Amendments, which, in either Case, shall be valid to all Intents and Purposes, as Part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three fourths of the several States, or by Conventions in three fourths thereof, as the one or the other Mode of Ratification may be proposed by the Congress; Provided that no Amendment which may be made prior to the Year One thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any Manner affect the first and fourth Clauses in the Ninth Section of the first Article; and that no State, without its Consent, shall be deprived of it's equal Suffrage in the Senate.

Article. VI.

All Debts contracted and Engagements entered into, before the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution, as under the Confederation.

This Constitution, and the Laws of the United States which shall be made in Pursuance thereof; and all Treaties made, or which shall be made,

under the Authority of the United States, shall be the supreme Law of the Land; and the Judges in every State shall be bound thereby, any Thing in the Constitution or Laws of any State to the Contrary notwithstanding.

The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the Members of the several State Legislatures, and all executive and judicial Officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by Oath or Affirmation, to support this Constitution; but no religious Test shall ever be required as a Qualification to any Office or public Trust under the United States.

Article. VII.

The Ratification of the Conventions of nine States, shall be sufficient for the Establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the Same.

done in Convention by the Unanimous Consent of the States present the Seventeenth Day of September in the Year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and Eighty seven and of the Independence of the United States of America the Twelfth In Witness whereof We have hereunto subscribed our Names,

G° Washington—Presid°
and deputy from Virginia

New Hampshire	John Langdon Nicholas Gilman
Massachusetts	Nathaniel Gorham Rufus King
Connecticut	Wm. Saml. Johnson Roger Sherman

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Amendment I.*

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press, or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

Amendment II.

A well regulated Militia, being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear Arms, shall not be infringed.

Amendment III.

No Soldier shall, in time of peace be quartered in any house, without the consent of the Owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

*The first ten Amendments (Bill of Rights) were ratified effective December 15, 1791.

Amendment IV.

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no Warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by Oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

Amendment V.

No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the Militia, when in actual service in time of War or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offence to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

Amendment VI.

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defence.

Amendment VII.

In Suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any Court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

Amendment VIII.

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

Amendment IX.

The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

Amendment X.

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

Amendment XI.*

The Judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of

*The Eleventh Amendment was ratified February 7, 1795.

the United States by Citizens of another State, or by Citizens or Subjects of any Foreign State.

Amendment XII.*

The Electors shall meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for President and Vice President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate;—The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted;—The person having the greatest number of votes for President, shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. [And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President.—]* The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President, shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

*The Twelfth Amendment was ratified June 15, 1804.

Amendment XIII.**

Section 1. Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

Section 2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XIV.***

Section 1. All persons born or naturalized in the United States and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges

*Superseded by section 3 of the Twentieth Amendment.

**The Thirteenth Amendment was ratified December 6, 1865.

***The Fourteenth Amendment was ratified July 9, 1868.

or immunities of citizens of the United States, nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

Section 2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the Executive and Judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

Section 3. No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath, as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may by a vote of two-thirds of each House, remove such disability.

Section 4. The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations and claims shall be held illegal and void.

Section 5. The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

Amendment XV.*

Section 1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XVI.**

The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration.

Amendment XVII.***

The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, elected by the people thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote. The electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors

*The Fifteenth Amendment was ratified February 3, 1870.
**The Sixteenth Amendment was ratified February 3, 1913.
***The Seventeenth Amendment was ratified April 8, 1913.

of the most numerous branch of the State legislatures.

When vacancies happen in the representation of any State in the Senate, the executive authority of such State shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies: *Provided*, That the legislature of any State may empower the executive thereof to make temporary appointments until the people fill the vacancies by election as the legislature may direct.

This amendment shall not be so construed as to affect the election or term of any Senator chosen before it becomes valid as part of the Constitution.

Amendment XVIII.*

[**Section 1.** After one year from the ratification of this article the manufacture, sale, or transportation of intoxicating liquors within, the importation thereof into, or the exportation thereof from the United States and all territory subject to the jurisdiction thereof for beverage purposes is hereby prohibited.

Section 2. The Congress and the several States shall have concurrent power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Section 3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.]

*The Eighteenth Amendment was ratified January 16, 1919. It was repealed by the Twenty-First Amendment, December 5, 1933.

Amendment XIX.*

The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of sex.

Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XX.**

Section 1. The terms of the President and Vice President shall end at noon on the 20th day of January, and the terms of Senators and Representatives at noon on the 3d day of January, of the years in which such terms would have ended if this article had not been ratified; and the terms of their successors shall then begin.

Section 2. The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall begin at noon on the 3d day of January, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

Section 3. If, at the time fixed for the beginning of the term of the President, the President elect shall have died, the Vice President elect shall become President. If a President shall not have been chosen before the time fixed for the beginning of his term, or if the President elect shall have failed to qualify, then the Vice President elect shall act as President until a President shall have qualified; and the Congress may by law provide for the case wherein neither a President elect nor a Vice President elect shall have qualified, declaring who shall then act as President, or the manner in which one who is to act shall be selected, and such per-

*The Nineteenth Amendment was ratified August 18, 1920.

**The Twentieth Amendment was ratified January 23, 1933.

son shall act accordingly until a President or Vice President shall have qualified.

Section 4. The Congress may by law provide for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the House of Representatives may choose a President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them, and for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the Senate may choose a Vice President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them.

Section 5. Sections 1 and 2 shall take effect on the 15th day of October following the ratification of this article.

Section 6. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission.

Amendment XXI*

Section 1. The eighteenth article of amendment to the Constitution of the United States is hereby repealed.

Section 2. The transportation or importation into any State, Territory, or possession of the United States for delivery or use therein of intoxicating liquors, in violation of the laws thereof, is hereby prohibited.

Section 3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by conventions in the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

*The Twenty-First Amendment was ratified December 5, 1933.

Amendment XXII*

Section 1. No person shall be elected to the office of the President more than twice, and no person who has held the office of President, or acted as President, for more than two years of a term to which some other person was elected President shall be elected to the office of the President more than once. But this Article shall not apply to any person holding the office of President when this Article was proposed by the Congress, and shall not prevent any person who may be holding the office of President, or acting as President, during the term within which this Article becomes operative from holding the office of President or acting as President during the remainder of such term.

Section 2. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission to the States by the Congress.

Amendment XXIII**

Section 1. The District constituting the seat of Government of the United States shall appoint in such manner as the Congress may direct:

A number of electors of President and Vice President equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives in Congress to which the District would be entitled if it were a State, but in no event more than the least populous State; they shall be in addition to those appointed by the

*The Twenty-Second Amendment was ratified February 27, 1951.

**The Twenty-Third Amendment was ratified March 29, 1961.

States, but they shall be considered, for the purposes of the election of President and Vice President, to be electors appointed by a State; and they shall meet in the District and perform such duties as provided by the twelfth article of amendment.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XXIV*

Section 1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote in any primary or other election for President or Vice President, for electors for President or Vice President, or for Senator or Representative in Congress, shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or any State by reason of failure to pay any poll tax or other tax.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XXV**

Section 1. In case of the removal of the President from office or of his death or resignation, the Vice President shall become President.

Section 2. Whenever there is a vacancy in the office of the Vice President, the President shall nominate a Vice President who shall take office upon confirmation by a majority vote of both Houses of Congress.

Section 3. Whenever the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that he is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, and until he transmits to them a written declaration to the contrary, such powers and duties shall be discharged by the Vice President as Acting President.

Section 4. Whenever the Vice President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive departments or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice President shall immediately assume the powers and duties of the office as Acting President.

Thereafter, when the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that no inability exists, he shall resume the powers and duties of his office unless the Vice President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive department or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit within four days to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office. Thereupon Congress shall decide the issue, assembling within forty-eight hours for that purpose if not in session. If the Congress, within twenty-one days after receipt of the latter written declaration, or, if Congress is not in session, within twenty-one days after Congress is required to assemble, determines by two-thirds vote of both Houses that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice President shall continue to discharge the same as Acting President; otherwise, the President shall resume the powers and duties of his office.

*The Twenty-fourth Amendment was ratified January 23, 1964.

**The Twenty-Fifth Amendment was ratified February 10, 1967.

Amendment XXVI*

Section 1. The right of citizens of the United States, who are eighteen years of age or older, to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of age.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XXVII**

No law, varying the compensation for the services of the Senators and Representatives, shall take effect, until an election of Representatives shall have intervened.

*The Twenty-Sixth Amendment was ratified July 1, 19

**Congress submitted the text of the Twenty-Seventh Amendment to the States as part of the proposed Bill of Rights September 25, 1789. The Amendment was not ratified together with the first ten Amendments, which became effective on December 15, 1791. The Twenty-Seventh Amendment was ratified on May 7, 1992, by the Legislature of Michigan.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE